The Board of Directors
Credit Suisse AG
Paradeplatz 8
8001 Zurich
Switzerland

c/o Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited
attn of Ms. Iris Hui
Level 88, International Commerce Centre
1 Austin Road West, Kowloon
Hong Kong

9 April 2021

Ladies and Gentlemen,

We refer to the base listing document dated 9 April 2021 (the "Base Listing Document") in connection with the non-collateralised structured products to be issued by Credit Suisse AG (the "Issuer"), a copy of which is attached and initialled by us on its front cover for the purpose of identification.

We hereby consent to the reproduction of our report dated 18 March 2021 on the consolidated financial statements of the Issuer for the year ended 31 December 2020 and on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of the Issuer as of 31 December 2020 in the Base Listing Document, and the references to our name in the form and context in which they are included.

It should be noted that we have not performed an assurance engagement in accordance with any assurance standard on the financial statements or the internal control over financial reporting of the Issuer as of any date or for any period subsequent to 31 December 2020. This consent should not be construed as in any way updating or refreshing the aforementioned auditor's report nor do we accept responsibility for such report beyond that owed to those to whom the report was addressed by us at the date of its issue.

In this context, we consent to you releasing this letter to The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited and referring to it in the Base Listing Document. We also consent to this letter being made available for public inspection as described in page 4 of the Base Listing Document.

Yours faithfully,

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG

Matthew Goldman

Matthew Falconer

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG, Birchstrasse 160, Postfach, CH-8050 Zürich, Switzerland
Telephone: +41 58 792 44 00, Facsimile: +41 58 792 44 10, www.pwc.ch

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG is a member of the global PricewaterhouseCoopers network of firms, each of which is a separate and independent legal entity.

BASE LISTING DOCUMENT DATED 9 APRIL 2021

If you are in doubt as to any aspect of this document, you should consult your stockbroker or other registered dealer in securities, bank manager, solicitor, professional accountant or other professional adviser.

*Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited (**HKEX**), The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (**stock exchange**) and Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (**HKSCC**) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.*

Base Listing Document relating to Non-collateralised Structured Products to be issued by

Credit Suisse AG

(incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Switzerland)

This document, for which we accept full responsibility, includes particulars given in compliance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the **listing rules**) for the purpose of giving information with regard to us and our standard warrants (**warrants**), callable bull/bear contracts (**CBBCs**) and other structured products (warrants, CBBCs and such other structured products are collectively, **structured products**) to be listed on the stock exchange from time to time. This document may be updated and/or amended from time to time by way of addenda. You must ask us if any addenda to this document have been issued.

We, having made all reasonable enquiries, confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief the information contained in this document is accurate and complete in all material respects and not misleading or deceptive, and there are no other matters the omission of which would make any statement herein or this document misleading.

The structured products involve derivatives. Do not invest in them unless you fully understand and are willing to assume the risks associated with them.

The structured products are complex products. You should exercise caution in relation to them. You are warned that the prices of structured products may fall in value as rapidly as they may rise and you may sustain a total loss of your investment. You should therefore ensure that you understand the nature of the structured products and carefully study the risk factors set out in this document and, where necessary, seek professional advice, before you invest in any structured products.

The structured products constitute general unsecured contractual obligations of us as the Issuer and of no other person and will rank equally among themselves and with all our other unsecured obligations (save for those obligations preferred by law) upon liquidation. If you purchase any structured products, you are relying upon the creditworthiness of us, and have no rights under such structured products against (a) the company which has issued the underlying securities; (b) the trustee or the manager of the underlying unit trust; or (c) the index compiler of any underlying index or any company constituting the underlying index. If we become insolvent or default on our obligations under the structured products, you may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the structured products (if any).

Sponsor and Manager

Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited

Zurich, 9 April 2021
PricewaterhouseCoopers AG

Matthew Goldman

Matthew Falconer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
IMPORTANT INFORMATION			3
OVERVIEW OF WARRANTS			6
OVERVIEW OF CBBCs			8
TAXATION			11
PLACING AND SALE			15
RISK FACTORS			17
GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT US			29
APPENDIX 1	—	**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE STRUCTURED PRODUCTS**	31
APPENDIX 2	—	**PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF THE WARRANTS**	37
PART A	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)	38
PART B	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF INDEX CALL/PUT WARRANTS (CASH SETTLED)	46
PART C	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS (CASH SETTLED)	51
PART D	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE FOREIGN EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)	59
APPENDIX 3	—	**PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF THE CBBCs**	67
PART A	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF INDEX CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS (CASH SETTLED)	68
PART B	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)	78
PART C	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS (CASH SETTLED)	90
APPENDIX 4	—	**OUR GENERAL INFORMATION EXTRACTED FROM CREDIT SUISSE ANNUAL REPORT 2020**	102
APPENDIX 5	—	**OUR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS EXTRACTED FROM CREDIT SUISSE ANNUAL REPORT 2020**	208
APPENDIX 6	—	**LEGAL PROCEEDINGS INFORMATION EXTRACTED FROM CREDIT SUISSE ANNUAL REPORT 2020**	289
APPENDIX 7	—	**FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT CREDIT SUISSE**	302
APPENDIX 8	—	**A BRIEF GUIDE TO CREDIT RATINGS**	319
PARTIES			

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

What is this document about?

This document is for information purposes only and does not constitute an offer, an advertisement or invitation to the public to subscribe for or to acquire any structured products.

What documents should you read before investing in the structured products?

A launch announcement and supplemental listing document will be issued on the issue date of each series of structured products, which will include detailed commercial terms of the relevant series.

You must read this document (including any addendum to this document to be issued from time to time) together with such launch announcement and supplemental listing document (including any addendum to such launch announcement and supplemental listing document to be issued from time to time) (together, the **listing documents**) before investing in any structured product. You should carefully study the risk factors set out in the listing documents.

Is there any guarantee or collateral for the structured products?

No. Our obligations under the structured products are neither guaranteed by any third party, nor collateralised with any of our assets or other collaterals. When you purchase our structured products, you are relying on our creditworthiness only, and of no other person. If we become insolvent or default on our obligations under the structured products, you can only claim as an unsecured creditor of the Issuer. In such event, you may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the structured products (if any).

What are the Issuer's credit ratings?

The Issuer's long-term credit ratings are:

Rating agency	*Ratings as at the day immediately preceding the date of this document*
Moody's Deutschland GmbH (**Moody's**)	Aa3 (negative outlook)
S&P Global Ratings Europe Limited (**S&P**)	A+ (negative outlook)

The long-term credit ratings are only an assessment by the credit rating agencies of the Issuer's overall financial capacity to pay its debts.

Aa3 is among the top three major credit rating categories and is the fourth highest investment-grade ranking of the ten investment-grade credit ratings (including 1, 2 and 3 sub-grades) assigned by Moody's.

A+ is among the top three major credit rating categories and is the fifth highest investment-grade ranking of the ten investment-grade credit ratings (including + or - sub-grades) assigned by S&P.

Please refer to the brief guide in appendix 8 to this document to what such credit ratings mean.

Rating agencies usually receive a fee from the companies that they rate. When evaluating our creditworthiness, you should not solely rely on our credit ratings because:

(a) a credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the structured products;

(b) ratings of companies may involve difficult-to-quantify factors such as market competition, the success or failure of new products and markets and managerial competence;

(c) a high credit rating is not necessarily indicative of low risk. Our credit ratings as of the above date are for reference only. Any downgrading of our ratings could result in a reduction in the value of the structured products;

(d) a credit rating is not an indication of the liquidity or volatility of the structured products; and

(e) a credit rating may be downgraded if the credit quality of the Issuer declines.

The structured products are not rated. The Issuer's credit ratings and credit rating outlooks are subject to change or withdrawal at any time within each rating agency's sole discretion. You should conduct your own research using publicly available sources to obtain the latest information with respect to the Issuer's ratings and outlooks from time to time.

Is the Issuer regulated by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority referred in Rule 15A.13(2) or the Securities and Futures Commission referred to in Rule 15A.13(3)?

We are regulated by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority as a registered institution. We are also, amongst others, regulated by the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority (**FINMA**).

Is the Issuer subject to any litigation?

Except as disclosed in the section headed "Legal Proceedings Information extracted from Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020" set out in appendix 6 of this document, we and our affiliates are not involved in any litigation, claims or arbitration proceedings which are material in the context of the issue of the structured products. Also, we are not aware of any proceedings or claims which are threatened or pending against us or our affiliates which would be of material importance.

Has our financial position changed since last financial year-end?

Save as disclosed in appendices 4-7 of this document, there has been no material adverse change in our financial position since 31 December 2020. You may access our latest publicly available financial information by visiting our website at *www.credit-suisse.com*.

Do you need to pay any transaction cost?

The stock exchange charges a trading fee of 0.005 per cent. and the Securities and Futures Commission (**SFC**) charges a transaction levy of 0.0027 per cent. in respect of each transaction effected on the stock exchange payable by each of the seller and the buyer and calculated on the value of the consideration for the structured products. The levy for the investor compensation fund is currently suspended.

Do you need to pay any tax?

You may be required to pay stamp duties, taxes and other charges in accordance with the laws and practices of the country of your purchase in addition to the issue price of each structured product. See the section headed "Taxation" for further information.

Authorised representatives and acceptance of service

Our authorised representatives are Ernest Ng and Jenny Lam, both of Level 91, International Commerce Centre, 1 Austin Road West, Kowloon, Hong Kong.

Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited (presently at Level 88, International Commerce Centre, 1 Austin Road West, Kowloon, Hong Kong) has been authorised to accept, on our behalf, service of process and any other notices required to be served on us.

Where can you inspect the relevant documents?

You may inspect copies of the following documents during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) at the offices of Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited, (presently at Level 88, International Commerce Centre, 1 Austin Road West, Kowloon, Hong Kong):

(a) the consent letter from PricewaterhouseCoopers AG (our **auditors**) in relation to the inclusion of their report on the consolidated financial statements of Credit Suisse AG and its subsidiaries as of and for the year ended 31 December 2020 and on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Credit Suisse AG as of 31 December 2020 in this document;

(b) the annual report 2020 of Credit Suisse Group AG & Credit Suisse AG (**Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020**);

(c) this document and any addenda or successor document to this document;

(d) the launch announcement and supplemental listing document as long as the relevant series of structured products is listed on the stock exchange; and

(e) a Chinese translation of each of the listing documents.

Request for photocopies of the above documents will be subject to a reasonable fee which reflects the costs of making such copies.

The listing documents are also available on the website of the HKEX at *www.hkexnews.hk* and our website at *https://warrants-hk.credit-suisse.com/en.*

各上市文件亦可於香港交易所披露易網站 *(www.hkexnews.hk)* 以及本公司網站 *https://warrants-hk.credit-suisse.com/tc* 及 *https://warrants-hk.credit-suisse.com/sc* 瀏覽。

Have our auditors consented to the inclusion of their report in this document?

Our auditors have given and have not withdrawn their written consent dated 9 April 2021 regarding the inclusion of their report dated 18 March 2021 and/or the references to their name in this document, in the form and context in which they are included. Their report was not prepared for incorporation in this document. Our auditors do not have any shareholding in us, nor do they have the right (whether legally enforceable or not) to subscribe for or to nominate persons to subscribe for our securities.

Placing and sale and grey market dealings

No action has been taken to permit a public offering of structured products or the distribution of this document in any jurisdiction where action would be required for such purposes. The distribution of this document and the offering of any structured products may, in certain jurisdictions, be restricted by law. You must inform yourself of and observe all such restrictions. See the section headed "Placing and Sale" in this document for further details.

Following the launch of a series of structured products, we may place all or part of that series with our related party.

The structured products may be sold to investors in the grey market in the period between the launch date and the listing date. We will report any dealings in structured products by us and/or any of our subsidiaries or associated companies in the grey market to the stock exchange on the listing date through the website of HKEX at *www.hkexnews.hk.*

The listing documents are not the sole basis for making your investment decision

The listing documents do not take into account your investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs. The listing documents are not intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation and should not be considered as a recommendation by us or the sponsor, that you should purchase any of the structured products or the underlying asset of the structured products. We do not imply that there has been no change in the information set out in this document since its publication date.

No person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this document in connection with the structured products, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by us.

HKEX, the stock exchange and HKSCC have made no assessment of, nor taken any responsibility for, our financial soundness or the merits of investing in any structured products, nor have they verified the accuracy or the truthfulness of statements made or opinions expressed in this document.

This document has not been reviewed by the SFC. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer of the structured products.

Governing law of the structured products

All contractual documentation for the structured products will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of Hong Kong.

How can you get further information about us or the structured products?

You may visit *www.credit-suisse.com* to obtain further information about us and/or the structured products.

Undefined terms

Unless otherwise specified, terms not defined in this document have the meanings given to them in the general conditions set out in appendix 1 of this document and the relevant product conditions applicable to the relevant series of structured products set out in appendix 2 and appendix 3 of this document (together, **conditions**).

OVERVIEW OF WARRANTS

What is a warrant?

A warrant is a type of derivative warrants.

A derivative warrant linked to a share, a unit, an index or other asset (each an **underlying asset**) is an instrument which gives the holder a right to "buy" or "sell" the underlying asset at, or derives its value by reference to, a pre-set price or level called the exercise price or strike level on the expiry date (as the case may be). It usually costs a fraction of the price or level of the underlying asset.

A derivative warrant may provide leveraged return to you (but conversely, it could also magnify your losses).

A list of eligible underlying assets for derivative warrants is available on the website of the HKEX at *https://www.hkex.com.hk/Products/Securities/Structured-Products/Eligible-Underlying-Assets?sc_lang=en.*

How and when can you get back your investment?

Our warrants are European style warrants. This means they can only be exercised on the expiry date.

Our warrants will be exercised on the expiry date, entitling you to a cash amount called the **cash settlement amount** (if positive) according to the conditions applicable to our warrants.

For cash settled warrants, you will receive the cash settlement amount (net of exercise expenses) upon expiry. If the cash settlement amount is equal to or less than the exercise expenses, no amount is payable to you upon expiry of your warrants and you will lose all of your investment in the structured products.

How do our warrants work?

Warrants

The potential payoff of a warrant is calculated by reference to the difference between:

(a) for a warrant linked to a share or a unit, the exercise price and the arithmetic mean of the closing prices of such share or unit on the valuation dates (**average price**); or

(b) for a warrant linked to an index, the strike level and the closing level of such index on the valuation date,

each as described more in the applicable product conditions set out in parts A, B, C and D of appendix 2 of this document.

Call warrants

A call warrant is suitable for an investor holding a bullish view of the price or level of the underlying asset during the term of the warrant.

A call warrant will be exercised if the average price or the closing level is greater than the exercise price or the strike level (as the case may be). The more the average price or the closing level is greater than the exercise price or the strike level (as the case may be), the higher the payoff upon expiry. If the average price or the closing level (as the case may be) is equal to or less than the exercise price or the strike level (as the case may be), an investor in the call warrant will lose all of his investment.

Put warrants

A put warrant is suitable for an investor holding a bearish view of the price or level of the underlying asset during the term of the warrant.

A put warrant will be exercised if the average price or the closing level is less than the exercise price or the strike level (as the case may be). The more the average price or the closing level is less than the exercise price or the strike level (as the case may be), the higher the payoff upon expiry. If the average price or the closing level (as the case may be) is equal to or greater than the exercise price or the strike level (as the case may be), an investor in the put warrant will lose all of his investment.

Other types of warrants

The launch announcement and supplemental listing document applicable to other types of warrants will specify the type of such warrants and whether such warrants are standard or exotic warrants.

Further details relating to how a particular series of warrants work will be set out in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document.

Where can you find the general conditions and the product conditions applicable to our warrants?

You should review the general conditions and the product conditions applicable to each type of the warrants before your investment.

The general conditions are set out in appendix 1 of this document and the product conditions applicable to each type of our warrants are set out in appendix 2 of this document (as may be supplemented by any addendum or the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document).

What are the factors determining the price of a derivative warrant?

The price of a warrant generally depends on the prevailing price or level of the underlying asset. However, the price of a warrant will be influenced by a number of factors throughout the warrant term, including:

(a) the exercise price or the strike level of the derivative warrants;

(b) the liquidity of the futures contracts relating to the underlying asset;

(c) the liquidity of the underlying asset;

(d) the value and volatility of the price or level of the underlying asset (being a measure of the fluctuation in the price or level of the underlying asset over time);

(e) the time remaining to expiry: generally, the longer the remaining life of the derivative warrant, the greater its value;

(f) the interim interest rates and expected dividend payments or other distributions on the underlying asset or on any components comprising the index;

(g) the supply and demand for that warrant;

(h) the prevailing exchange rate between the underlying currency of the underlying asset and the settlement currency of the derivative warrants (if applicable);

(i) our related transaction costs; and/or

(j) our creditworthiness.

What is your maximum loss?

Your maximum loss in our warrants will be limited to your investment amount plus any transaction costs.

How can you get information about the warrants after issue?

You may visit the website of HKEX at *https://www.hkex.com.hk/products/securities/structured-products/overview?sc_lang=en* to obtain further information on our warrants or any notice given by us or the stock exchange in relation to our warrants.

OVERVIEW OF CBBCs

What are CBBCs?

CBBCs are a type of structured products that track the performance of an underlying asset. CBBCs can be issued on different types of underlying assets as prescribed by the stock exchange from time to time, including:

(a) shares or unit trusts listed on the stock exchange;

(b) Hang Seng Index, Hang Seng China Enterprises Index, Hang Seng TECH Index and Hang Seng China H-Financials Index; and/or

(c) overseas securities, overseas indices, currencies or commodities (such as oil, gold and platinum).

A list of eligible underlying assets for CBBCs is available on the website of the HKEX at *https://www.hkex.com.hk/Products/Securities/Structured-Products/Eligible-Underlying-Assets?sc_lang=en*.

CBBCs are issued either as bull CBBCs or bear CBBCs, allowing you to take either bullish or bearish positions on the underlying asset. Bull CBBCs are designed for investors who have an optimistic view on the underlying asset. Bear CBBCs are designed for investors who have a pessimistic view on the underlying asset.

CBBCs have a mandatory call feature (the **mandatory call event**) and, subject to the limited circumstances set out in the relevant conditions in which a mandatory call event may be reversed, we must terminate our CBBCs upon the occurrence of a mandatory call event. See "What are the mandatory call features of CBBCs?" below for further information.

There are 2 categories of CBBCs, namely:

(a) category R CBBCs; and

(b) category N CBBCs.

Your entitlement following the occurrence of a mandatory call event will depend on the category of the CBBCs. See "Category R CBBCs vs. category N CBBCs" below for further information.

If no mandatory call event occurs, the CBBCs will be exercised automatically on the expiry date. The cash settlement amount (if any) payable at expiry represents the difference between the closing price or the closing level of the underlying asset on the valuation date and the strike price or the strike level.

What are the mandatory call features of CBBCs?

Mandatory call event

Subject to the limited circumstances set out in the relevant conditions in which a mandatory call event may be reversed, we must terminate the CBBCs if a mandatory call event occurs. A mandatory call event occurs if the spot price or the spot level of the underlying asset is:

(a) at or below the call price or the call level (in the case of a bull CBBC); or

(b) at or above the call price or the call level (in the case of a bear CBBC), at any time during the observation period.

For CBBCs over underlying assets traded or quoted locally, the observation period starts from and includes the observation commencement date of the relevant CBBCs and ends on and includes the trading day immediately preceding the expiry date.

Subject to the limited circumstances set out in the relevant conditions in which a mandatory call event may be reversed and such modification and amendment as may be prescribed by the stock exchange from time to time:

(a) all trades in the CBBCs concluded after the time at which the mandatory call event occurs; and

(b) where the mandatory call event occurs during a pre-opening session or closing auction session (if applicable), all auction trades in the CBBCs concluded in such session and all manual trades of the CBBCs concluded after the end of the pre-order matching period in such session,

will be invalid and cancelled, and will not be recognised by us or the stock exchange.

The time at which a mandatory call event occurs will be determined by reference to:

(a) (in the case of CBBCs over single equities or CBBCs over single unit trusts listed on the stock exchange) the stock exchange's automatic order matching and execution system time at which the spot price is at or below the call price (for a series of bull CBBCs) or is at or above the call price (for a series of bear CBBCs);

(b) (in the case of CBBCs over index quoted on the stock exchange) the time the relevant spot level is published by the index compiler at which the spot level is at or below the call level (for a series of bull CBBCs) or is at or above the call level (for a series of bear CBBCs); or

(c) (in the case of CBBCs over other underlying assets), the time as specified in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document,

subject to the rules and requirements as prescribed by the stock exchange from time to time.

Category R CBBCs vs. category N CBBCs

The launch announcement and supplemental listing document for the relevant series of CBBCs will specify whether the CBBCs are category R CBBCs or category N CBBCs.

Category R CBBCs refer to CBBCs for which the call price or the call level is different from the strike price or the strike level. In respect of a series of category R CBBCs, you may receive a cash payment called the **residual value** upon the occurrence of a mandatory call event. The amount of the residual value payable (if any) is calculated by reference to:

(a) (in the case of a bull CBBC) the difference between the minimum trade price or the minimum index level and the strike price or the strike level of the underlying asset; and

(b) (in the case of a bear CBBC) the difference between the strike price or the strike level and the maximum trade price or the maximum index level of the underlying asset.

Category N CBBCs refer to CBBCs for which the call price or the call level is equal to their strike price or the strike level. In respect of a series of category N CBBCs, you will not receive any cash payment following the occurrence of a mandatory call event.

You must read the applicable conditions and the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document to obtain further information on the calculation formula of the residual value applicable to category R CBBCs.

You may lose all of your investment in a particular series of CBBCs if:

(a) in the case of a series of bull CBBCs, the minimum trade price or the minimum index level of the underlying asset is equal to or less than the strike price or the strike level; or

(b) in the case of a series of bear CBBCs, the maximum trade price or the maximum index level of the underlying asset is equal to or greater than the strike price or the strike level.

Where can you find the general conditions and the product conditions applicable to our CBBCs?

You should review the general conditions and the product conditions applicable to the CBBCs before you invest.

The general conditions are set out in appendix 1 of this document and the product conditions applicable to our CBBCs are set out in appendix 3 of this document (as may be supplemented by any addendum or the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document).

How is the funding cost calculated?

The issue price of a CBBC is set by reference to (a) the difference between the initial reference spot price or spot level of the underlying asset as at the launch date of the CBBC and the strike price or the strike level, plus (b) if applicable, a funding cost.

The issue price of a CBBC includes the initial funding cost (if any) and the initial funding cost applicable to the CBBCs as of the launch date will be specified in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document for the relevant series.

The funding cost is an amount determined by us based on a number of factors, including but not limited to the strike price or the strike level, the prevailing interest rate, the expected life of the CBBCs, any expected notional dividends or distribution in respect of the underlying assets and the margin financing provided by us.

Further details about the funding cost applicable to a series of CBBCs will be described in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document.

Do you own the underlying asset?

CBBCs convey no interest in the underlying asset. We may choose not to hold the underlying asset or any derivatives contracts linked to the underlying asset. There is no restriction through the issue of the CBBCs on our ability to sell, pledge or otherwise convey all right, title and interest in any underlying asset or any derivatives products linked to the underlying asset.

What are the factors determining the price of a CBBC?

The price of a CBBC tends to follow closely the movement in the value of the underlying asset in dollar value (on the assumption of an entitlement ratio of one CBBC to one underlying asset).

However, throughout the term of a CBBC, its price will be influenced by a number of factors, including:

(a) the strike price or the strike level and the call level or the call price;

(b) the likelihood of the occurrence of a mandatory call event;

(c) for category R CBBCs only, the probable range of the residual value payable upon the occurrence of a mandatory call event;

(d) probable range of cash settlement amount;

(e) the time remaining to expiry;

(f) the interim interest rates and expected dividend payments or other distribution on the underlying asset or on any components comprising the underlying index;

(g) the supply and demand for the CBBCs;

(h) the liquidity of future contracts relating to the underlying index;

(i) our related transaction costs; and/or

(j) our creditworthiness.

What is your maximum loss?

Your maximum loss in the CBBCs will be limited to your investment amount plus any transaction costs.

How can you get information about the CBBCs after issue?

You may visit the website of HKEX at *https://www.hkex.com.hk/products/securities/structured-products/overview?sc_lang=en* to obtain further information on CBBCs or any notice given by us or the stock exchange in relation to our CBBCs.

TAXATION

The information below is of a general nature and is only a summary of the law and practice currently applicable in Switzerland, Hong Kong and the United States of America. The comments relate to the position of persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of the structured products and may not apply equally to all persons. If you are in any doubt as to your tax position on purchase, ownership, transfer or exercise of any structured product, you should consult your own tax advisers as to the Swiss, Hong Kong or the United States of America laws or other tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of structured products, including, in particular, the effect of any foreign, state or local tax laws to which you are subject.

Taxation in Switzerland

Gain on sale or redemption

Under present Swiss law, a holder of structured products who is neither a resident of Switzerland nor whose transactions in the structured products are attributable to a permanent establishment within Switzerland during the taxable year will not be subject to any Swiss Federal, Cantonal or Municipal income or other tax on gains realised during that year on the holding, sale, redemption or exercise of a structured product.

Stamp tax

No stamp tax will arise in Switzerland in connection with the issue or sale of the structured products provided that no Swiss Bank or Swiss securities dealer is involved as a counterparty or an intermediary. Swiss stamp tax will not be payable on the exercise of a structured product provided that the structured product is not exercised by or through a Swiss Bank or a Swiss securities dealer.

Taxation in Hong Kong

Profits tax

No Hong Kong profits tax is payable by withholding or otherwise in respect of:

(a) dividends of any company;

(b) distributions of any trust authorised as a collective investment scheme by the SFC under section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap 571, The Laws of Hong Kong) or otherwise approved by the SFC which has issued the underlying units; and

(c) any capital gains, arising on the sale of the underlying securities or structured products, except that Hong Kong profits tax may be chargeable on any such gains in the case of certain persons carrying on a trade, profession or business in Hong Kong.

Stamp duty

You do not need to pay any stamp duty in respect of purely cash settled structured products.

United States Tax Considerations for Investors

U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Under certain tax information reporting and withholding provisions generally referred to as "FATCA" a 30% withholding tax is imposed on "withholdable payments" and certain "passthru payments" made to (i) a "foreign financial institution" unless the financial institution complies with, among other things, certain information reporting and withholding obligations with respect to its accounts in accordance with applicable rules implementing FATCA in the financial institution's jurisdiction or in accordance with an agreement entered into between the financial institution and the US Internal Revenue Service (**"IRS"**), and (ii) any other holder or beneficial owner that does not comply with the Issuer's or an intermediary financial institution's request for ownership certifications and identifying information.

"FATCA" means sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any final current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to section 1471(b) of the Code, or any U.S. or non-U.S. fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such

sections of the Code. The term "withholdable payments" generally includes payments of fixed or determinable annual or periodical gains, profits, and income ("FDAP"), in each case, from sources within the United States, (including payments on securities treated as "dividend equivalents" under section 871(m) of the Code). "Passthru payments" means any withholdable payment and any foreign passthru payment, which is currently not defined. We and other intermediary foreign financial institutions may be required to report information to the IRS regarding the holders of the securities and, in the case of holders or beneficial owners who (i) fail to provide the relevant information, (ii) are foreign financial institutions who are not in compliance with applicable information reporting requirements, or (iii) hold the securities directly or indirectly through such non-compliant foreign financial institutions, we or another withholding agent may be required to withhold tax at a rate of 30% on payments under the securities. FATCA also may require withholding agents making payments to certain foreign entities that do not disclose the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of any substantial U.S. owners (or certify that they do not have any substantial U.S. owners) to withhold tax at a rate of 30%.

Withholding under FATCA may apply without regard to whether the beneficial owner of the payment is a U.S. person, or would otherwise be entitled to an exemption from the imposition of withholding tax pursuant to an applicable tax treaty with the United States or pursuant to U.S. domestic law.

Subject to the exceptions described below, FATCA's withholding regime applies currently to withholdable payments and with respect to foreign passthru payments, will apply no earlier than the date that is two years after the date on which final U.S. Treasury regulations defining the term "foreign passthru payment" are published. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of FATCA discussed above generally will not apply to any obligation (other than an instrument that is treated as equity for U.S. tax purposes or that lacks a stated expiration or term) that is outstanding on June 30, 2014 (a "grandfathered obligation"), unless the obligation is materially modified after such date. If a holder holds its securities through a foreign financial institution or foreign entity, a portion of any of such holder's payments may be subject to 30% withholding.

The discussion above reflects recently proposed U.S. Treasury regulations. The U.S. Treasury have indicated that taxpayers may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued, and the discussion above assumes that the proposed regulations will be finalized in their current form.

Substitute Dividend and Dividend Equivalent Payments

Section 871(m) of the Code and regulations thereunder treat a "dividend equivalent" payment as a dividend from sources within the United States. Such payments generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30%.

Final regulations provide that a "dividend equivalent" is any payment or deemed payment that references the payment of (i) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction, (ii) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a specified notional principal contract (a "specified NPC"), (iii) a dividend from an underlying security pursuant to a specified equity-linked instrument (a "specified ELI"), and (iv) any other substantially similar payment. The regulations provide that a payment includes a dividend equivalent payment whether there is an explicit or implicit reference to a dividend with respect to the underlying security. An underlying security is any interest in an entity if a payment with respect to that interest could give rise to a U.S. source dividend pursuant to Treasury regulation section 1.861-3. An NPC is a notional principal contract as defined in Treasury regulation section 1.446-3(c). An equity-linked instrument ("ELI") is a financial instrument (other than a securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction or an NPC) that references the value of one or more underlying securities, including a futures contract, forward contract, option, debt instrument, or other contractual arrangement. A "section 871(m) transaction" is any securities lending or sale-repurchase transaction, specified NPC, or specified ELI.

Final regulations and administrative guidance provide that for a transaction issued on or after January 1, 2017 and before

January 1, 2023, any NPC or ELI that has a delta of one with respect to an underlying security when the NPC or ELI is issued is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively. For a transaction issued on or after January 1, 2023, (a) a "simple" NPC or "simple" ELI that has a delta of 0.8 or greater with respect to an underlying security when the NPC or ELI is issued is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively, and (b) a "complex" NPC or "complex" ELI that meets a substantial equivalence test with respect to an underlying security at the time of issuance is a specified NPC or specified ELI, respectively. The delta of a simple contract is determined, and the substantial equivalence test for a complex contract is performed, on the earlier of the date that the potential section 871(m) transaction is priced and the date when the potential section 871(m) transaction is issued; however, the issue date must be used if the potential section 871(m) transaction is priced more than 14 calendar days before it is issued. In addition, the delta or substantial equivalence of securities that are held in inventory prior to their sale to an investor may, in certain cases, be required to be retested at the time of sale or disposition from inventory. If securities sold from inventory are determined to be section 871(m) transactions and the same series of securities sold at issuance were determined not to be section 871(m) transactions, holders of securities sold at issuance may be adversely affected to the extent the Issuer or a withholding agent does not, or is unable to, identify and distinguish securities sold to investors at issuance from those sold out of inventory.

Certain events could cause previously issued securities to be deemed to be issued as new securities for purposes of the effective dates provided in the regulations. For example, it is possible that the IRS could assert that a reconstitution or rebalancing of the underlying is a significant modification of the securities due to an exercise of discretion with respect to such reconstitution or rebalancing and, therefore, a deemed issuance of the securities upon the occurrence of such event. It is also possible that U.S. withholding tax could apply to the securities under these rules if a holder enters, or has entered, into certain other transactions in respect of the underlying equity or the securities. A holder that enters, or has entered, into other transactions in respect of the underlying or the securities should consult its own tax advisor regarding the application of Code section 871(m) to its securities in the context of its other transactions.

Withholding on payments will be based on actual dividends or, if otherwise notified by the Issuer in accordance with applicable regulations, on estimated dividends used in pricing the security. If a security provides for any payments in addition to estimated dividends to reflect dividend amounts on the underlying security, withholding will be based on the total payments. If an issue of securities is a section 871(m) transaction, information regarding the amount of each dividend equivalent, the delta of the potential 871(m) transaction, the amount of any tax withheld and deposited, the estimated dividend amount and any other information necessary to apply the regulations in respect of such securities will be provided, communicated, or made available to holders of the securities in a manner permitted by the applicable regulations.

Withholding tax may apply even where holders do not receive a concurrent payment on the securities in respect of dividends on the underlying. U.S. tax will be withheld on any portion of a payment or deemed payment (including, if appropriate, the payment of the purchase price) that is a dividend equivalent.

The Issuer's determination as to whether a security is a transaction subject to withholding under section 871(m) generally is binding on holders. However, it is not binding on the IRS. The IRS may successfully argue that a security is subject to withholding under section 871(m), notwithstanding the Issuer's determination to the contrary. These regulations are extremely complex. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of these regulations and whether payments or deemed payments on the securities constitute dividend equivalent payments.

Foreign Investment in U.S. Real Property

A holder may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a disposition of a "U.S. real property interest" as defined in Treasury Regulations section 1.897-1(c) (a "USRPI"). Any gain on such disposition is treated as effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. holder and is

subject to tax and withholding on the amount realized on the disposition. A USRPI may consist of a direct interest in U.S. real property or an interest in a United States real property holding corporation (a "USRPHC") within the meaning of section 897 of the Code. However, an interest in a USRPHC that does not exceed generally 5% of the corporation's regularly traded stock is not a USRPI.

Thus, a holder who owns directly, indirectly or constructively, shares of any of the underlying that are considered to be a USRPI, or other interests having a return based on the appreciation in the value of, or in the gross or net proceeds or profits generated by, such underlying, may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the sale or exchange of the securities if such holder owns more than generally 5% of the shares of such underlying when considering the shares or interests of such underlying that are directly, indirectly or constructively owned by such holder. Ownership of the securities may also impact the taxation of such other shares or interests.

We do not intend to determine whether the issuer of shares in any underlying is a USRPHC. It is possible that the issuer of shares in an underlying is a USRPHC, and that the securities constitute an ownership interest in or an option on a USRPI, with the consequences described above. It is also possible that the issuer of shares in such underlying is not a USRPHC.

Each holder, in connection with acquiring the securities, is deemed to represent that it does not own, and will not own, more than 5% of the shares of each of the underlying that is considered to be a USRPHC, either directly, indirectly or constructively. We and any withholding agent will rely on the accuracy of this representation. For purposes of this discussion, any interest other than solely as a creditor within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.897-1(d) shall be treated as ownership of shares of the underlying. Even if the Issuer does not withhold, there can be no assurances that an intermediary withholding agent will not withhold in respect of a security. Further, holders may have U.S. income tax liability that exceeds amounts withheld, if any.

Holders should consult their own tax advisors on the impact of other shares or interests in the underlying, the impact of ownership of the securities on such other shares or interests, and the consequences of making the representation in the preceding paragraph.

U.S. Federal Estate Tax Treatment

A security may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax if an individual holds the security at the time of his or her death. The gross estate of a holder domiciled outside the United States includes only property situated in the United States. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of holding the securities at death.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

A holder of the securities may be subject to backup withholding with respect to certain amounts paid to such holder unless it provides a correct taxpayer identification number, complies with certain certification procedures establishing that it is not a U.S. holder or establishes proof of another applicable exemption, and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. A holder can claim a credit against its U.S. federal income tax liability for amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules, and amounts in excess of its liability are refundable if such holder provides the required information to the IRS in a timely fashion. A holder of the securities may also be subject to information reporting to the IRS with respect to certain amounts paid to such holder unless it (1) provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8 (or other qualifying documentation) or (2) otherwise establishes a basis for exemption. If such withholding applies, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld.

PLACING AND SALE

General

We have not taken, and will not take, any action that would permit a public offering of the structured products or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation to the structured products in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. No offers, sales or deliveries of any structured products, or distribution of any offering material relating to the structured products may be made in or from any jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws or regulations and will not impose any obligation on us. In the event that we contemplate a placing, placing fees may be payable in connection with any issue and we may at our discretion allow discounts to placees.

United States of America

The structured products have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the "**Securities Act**"), or the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States. The structured products or interests therein may not be offered or sold or otherwise transferred, nor may transactions in such structured products be executed, at any time, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**")), except in compliance with Regulation S. In purchasing the structured products you hereby warrant that you are not a U.S. person as defined in Regulation S and that you are not purchasing for, or for the account or benefit of, any such person. You further agree to resell such structured products or interests therein only in accordance with the provisions of Regulation S, pursuant to registration under the Securities Act or another available exemption therefrom and agree not to engage in hedging transactions with respect to the structured products unless in compliance with the Securities Act. You acknowledge that any transfer of the structured products or interests therein by you other than in compliance with the preceding sentence is prohibited and will not be effected to the fullest extent permitted by law.

European Economic Area

Each dealer represents and agrees, and each further dealer appointed in respect of the structured products will be required to represent and agree that, it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any structured products which are the subject of the offering as contemplated by this Base Listing Document to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. For the purposes of this provision:

a) the expression "**retail investor**" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:

   i. a retail client, as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**"); or

   ii. a customer within the meaning of Directive 2016/97/EU (as amended, the Insurance Distribution Directive), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or

   iii. not a qualified investor as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended, the Prospectus Regulation); and

b) the expression an "**offer**" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the structured products to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the structured products.

United Kingdom

Each dealer has represented and agreed, and each further dealer appointed in respect of the structured products will be required to represent and agree that, it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any structured products which are the subject of

the offering as contemplated by this Base Listing Document to any retail investor in the United Kingdom. For the purposes of this provision:

(a) the expression "**retail investor**" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:

    (i) a retail client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 ("**EUWA**"); or

    (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended (the "**FSMA**") and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97 (as amended, the Insurance Distribution Directive), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or

    (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended, the Prospectus Regulation) as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; and

(b) the expression an "**offer**" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the structured products to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the structured products.

Each dealer has represented and agreed, and each further dealer appointed in respect of the structured products will be required to further represent and agree, that:

(a) in respect to structured products having a maturity of less than one year: (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business; and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any structured products other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the structured products would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the FSMA by the Issuer;

(b) in relation to structured products, any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) in connection with the issue or sale of any structured products may only be communicated or caused to be communicated in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and

(c) applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done in relation to any structured products in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom, must be complied with.

Not all of the risk factors described below will be applicable to a particular series of the structured products. Please consider all risks carefully prior to investing in any structured products and consult your professional independent financial adviser and legal, accounting, tax and other advisers with respect to any investment in the structured products. Please read the following section together with the risk factors set out in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document.

General risks relating to us

Non-collateralised structured products

The structured products are not secured on any of our assets or any collateral. Each series of structured products constitutes our general unsecured contractual obligations and of no other person and will rank equally with our other unsecured contractual obligations. At any given time, the number of our structured products outstanding may be substantial.

Repurchase of our structured products

We may repurchase structured products at any time from time to time in the private market or otherwise at a negotiated price or the prevailing market price, at our discretion. You should not therefore make any assumption as to the number of structured products in issue at any time.

Our creditworthiness

If you purchase our structured products, you are relying upon our creditworthiness and have no rights under the structured products against:

(a) any company which issues the underlying shares;

(b) the trustee or the manager of the underlying unit; or

(c) the index compiler of the underlying index.

We do not guarantee the repayment of your investment in any structured products. If we become insolvent or default on our obligations under the structured products, you can only claim as our unsecured creditor regardless of the performance of the underlying asset and you may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the structured products (if any).

Any downgrading of our rating by our rating agencies could result in a reduction in the value of the structured products.

Swiss resolution proceedings and resolution planning requirements

Pursuant to Swiss banking laws, the Swiss bank resolution regime applies to a Swiss bank, such as us, and to a Swiss parent company of a financial group, such as Credit Suisse Group AG, amongst others. Under such resolution regime, FINMA is able to exercise its broad statutory powers thereunder with respect to such entities, including its powers to order protective measures, institute restructuring proceedings (and exercise any Swiss resolution powers in connection therewith), and institute liquidation proceedings, if there is justified concern that such entity is over-indebted, has serious liquidity problems or, after the expiry of a deadline, no longer fulfils capital adequacy requirements.

Protective measures may include (a) giving instructions to our governing bodies, (b) appointing an investigating agent, (c) stripping our governing bodies of their power to legally represent us or remove them from office, (d) removing our regulatory or company-law audit firm from office, (e) limiting our business activities, (f) forbidding us to make or accept payments or undertake security trades, (g) closing us down, or (h) except for mortgage-secured receivables of central mortgage bond institutions, ordering a moratorium or deferral of payments. We will have limited ability to challenge any such protective measures. Additionally, creditors, including holders of structured products, would have no right under Swiss law and in Swiss courts to reject, seek the suspension of, or to challenge the imposition of any such protective measures.

Resolution powers that may be exercised during restructuring proceedings with respect to us include the power to (a) transfer the assets, or portions thereof, together with debt and other liabilities, or portions thereof, and contracts, to another entity, (b) stay (for a

maximum of two business days) the termination of, and the exercise of rights to terminate, netting rights, rights to enforce or dispose of certain types of collateral or rights to transfer claims, liabilities or certain collateral under, contracts to which the entity subject to such restructuring proceedings is a party, and/or (c) partially or fully convert into our equity and/or write-down our liabilities, including with respect to the structured products, if any. Creditors, including holders of the structured products, will have no right to reject, or to seek the suspension of, any restructuring plan pursuant to which such resolution powers are exercised with respect to us. Holders of structured products will have only limited rights to challenge any decision to exercise resolution powers with respect to us or to have that decision reviewed by a judicial or administrative process or otherwise.

We are currently subject to resolution planning requirements in Switzerland, the US and the UK and may face similar requirements in other jurisdictions. If a resolution plan is determined by the relevant authority to be inadequate, relevant regulations may allow the authority to place limitations on the scope or size of our business in that jurisdiction, require us to hold higher amounts of capital or liquidity, require us to divest assets or subsidiaries or to change our legal structure or business to remove the relevant impediments to resolution.

In any event, the exercise of any resolution power by the relevant resolution authority in respect of us could materially adversely affect the value of structured products, and you may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the structured products.

For a description of current resolution regime under Swiss banking laws as it applies to us and to Credit Suisse Group AG, please refer to "Regulatory framework — Switzerland — Resolution Regime" under "Information on the Company — Regulation and Supervision" of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020.

Financial Institutions (Resolution) Ordinance

The Financial Institutions (Resolution) Ordinance (Cap. 628, the Laws of Hong Kong) (the "**FIRO**") was enacted by the Legislative Council of Hong Kong in June 2016. The FIRO (except Part 8, section 192 and Division 10 of Part 15 thereof) came into operation on 7 July 2017.

The FIRO provides a regime for the orderly resolution of financial institutions with a view to avoiding or mitigating the risks otherwise posed by their non-viability to the stability and effective working of the financial system of Hong Kong, including the continued performance of critical financial functions. The FIRO seeks to provide the relevant resolution authorities with a range of powers to bring about timely and orderly resolution in order to stabilise and secure continuity for a failing authorised institution in Hong Kong. In particular, it is envisaged that subject to certain safeguards, the relevant resolution authority would be provided with powers to affect contractual and property rights as well as payments (including in respect of any priority of payment) that creditors would receive in resolution, including but not limited to powers to write off, or convert into equity, all or a part of the liabilities of the failing financial institution.

As an authorised institution regulated by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, we are subject to and bound by the FIRO. The exercise of any resolution power by the relevant resolution authority under the FIRO in respect of us may have a material adverse effect on the value of the structured products, and as a result, you may not be able to recover all or any amount due under the structured products.

No deposit liability or debt obligation

We are obliged to deliver to you the cash settlement amount or the entitlement (as the case may be) under the conditions applicable to the relevant structured products upon expiry or exercise. We do not intend (expressly, implicitly or otherwise) to create a deposit liability or a debt obligation of any kind by the issue of any structured product.

We are not the ultimate holding company of the group

We are not the ultimate holding company of the group to which we belong and with which our name is identified. The ultimate holding company of the group to which we belong is Credit Suisse Group AG.

Conflicts of interest

Credit Suisse Group AG constitutes a diversified financial services group with relationships in countries around the world. We engage in a wide range of commercial and investment banking, brokerage, funds management, hedging transactions and investment and other activities for our own account or the account of others. In addition,

Credit Suisse Group AG, in connection with our other business activities, may possess or acquire material information about any underlying assets. Such activities and information may involve or otherwise affect the issuers of the underlying assets in a manner that may cause consequences adverse to you or otherwise create conflicts of interests in connection with our issue of structured products. Such actions and conflicts may include, without limitation, the exercise of voting power, the purchase and sale of securities, financial advisory relationships and exercise of creditor rights. Credit Suisse Group AG has no obligation to disclose such information about the underlying assets, baskets of shares and/or indices or such activities. Credit Suisse Group AG and our respective officers and directors may engage in any such activities without regard to our issue of structured products or the effect that such activities may directly or indirectly have on any structured product. In the ordinary course of our business, including without limitation in connection with us or our appointed liquidity provider's market making activities, Credit Suisse Group AG may effect transactions for our own account or for the account of our customers and hold long or short positions in the underlying assets or related derivatives. In addition, in connection with the offering of any structured product, we or any member of Credit Suisse Group AG may enter into one or more hedging transactions with respect to the underlying assets or related derivatives. In connection with such hedging or market making activities or with respect to proprietary or other trading activities by us or any member of Credit Suisse Group AG, we may enter into transactions in the underlying assets or related derivatives which may affect the market price, liquidity or value of the structured products and which may affect your interests in the structured products.

In particular, you should note that we issue a large number of financial instruments, including the structured products, on a global basis. The number of such financial instruments outstanding at any time may be substantial. We have substantially no obligation to any holder of the structured products other than to pay amounts in accordance with the applicable conditions and in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document. We do not in any respect underwrite or guarantee the performance of any structured product. Any profit or loss realised by you in respect of a structured product upon exercise or otherwise due to changes in the value of such structured product, or the price or level of the underlying asset, is solely for your own account. In addition, we have the absolute discretion to put in place any hedging transaction or arrangement which we consider appropriate in connection with any structured products or the applicable underlying asset. A reduction in our rating, if any, accorded to our outstanding debt securities by any one of our rating agencies could result in a reduction in the trading value of the structured products.

Other risks relating to us

Please refer to the section "Risk factors" in the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020, an extract of which is reproduced in Appendix 4 to this Base Listing Document for a description of additional risks relating to us.

General risks relating to structured products

You may lose all your investment in the structured product

Structured products involve a high degree of risk, and are subject to a number of risks which may include interest, foreign exchange, time value, market, and/or political risks. Structured products may expire worthless.

Options warrants and asset linked instruments are priced primarily on the basis of the price or level of the underlying asset, the volatility of the underlying asset's price or level and the time remaining to expiry of the structured product.

The prices of structured products may fall in value as rapidly as they may rise and you should be prepared to sustain a significant or a total loss of your investment in the structured products. Assuming all other factors are held constant, the more the price or level of the underlying asset of a structured product moves in a direction against you and the shorter its remaining term to expiration, the greater the risk that you will lose all or a significant part of your investment.

Our structured products are European style and they are only exercisable on their respective expiry dates and may not be exercised by you prior to the relevant expiry

date. Accordingly, if on such expiry date the cash settlement amount (net of exercise expenses) is zero or negative, you will lose the value of your investment.

The risk of losing all or any part of the purchase price of a structured product means that, in order to recover and realise a return upon your investment in the structured products, you must generally be correct about the direction, timing and magnitude of an anticipated change in the price or level of the underlying asset.

Changes in the price or level of an underlying asset can be unpredictable, sudden and large and such changes may result in the price or level of the underlying asset moving in a direction which will negatively impact upon the return on your investment. You therefore risk losing your entire investment if the price or level of the relevant underlying asset does not move in the anticipated direction.

The value of the structured products may be disproportionate or opposite to movement in price or level of the underlying assets

An investment in structured products is not the same as owning the underlying asset or having a direct investment in the underlying asset. The market values of structured products are linked to the relevant underlying assets and will be influenced (positively or negatively) by it or them but any change may not be comparable and may be disproportionate. For example, for a call warrant, it is possible that while the price or level of the underlying assets is increasing, the value of the structured product is falling.

You should recognise the risks of utilising structured products if you intend to purchase any series of structured products to hedge against the market risk associated with investing in the relevant underlying asset. The value of the structured products may not exactly correlate with the price or level of the underlying asset. Due to fluctuations in supply and demand for structured products, there is no assurance that their value will correlate with movements in the price or level of the underlying asset. The structured products may not be a perfect hedge to the underlying asset or portfolio of which the underlying asset forms a part.

Furthermore, it may not be possible to liquidate the structured products at a price or level which directly reflects the price or level of the underlying asset or portfolio of which the underlying asset forms a part. You may therefore suffer substantial losses in the structured products notwithstanding any losses suffered with respect to investments in or exposures to any underlying assets.

Possible illiquidity of secondary market

It is not possible to predict:

(a) if and to what extent a secondary market may develop in any series of structured products;

(b) at what price such series of structured products will trade in the secondary market; and

(c) whether such market will be liquid or illiquid.

The fact that the structured products are listed does not necessarily lead to greater liquidity than if they were not listed.

We intend to apply to list each series of structured products on the stock exchange. There can be no assurance that the listing of a series of structured products at the stock exchange can be maintained.

If any series of structured products are not listed or traded on any exchange, pricing information for such series of structured products may be difficult to obtain and the liquidity of that series of structured products may be adversely affected.

The liquidity of any series of structured products may also be affected by restrictions on offers and sales of the structured products in some jurisdictions. Transactions in off-exchange structured products may be subject to greater risks than dealing in exchange- traded structured products. To the extent that any structured products of a series is exercised or closed out, the number of structured products outstanding in that series will decrease, which may result in a lessening of the liquidity of structured products. A lessening of the liquidity of the affected series of structured products may cause, in turn, an increase in the volatility associated with the price of such structured products.

We, acting through our liquidity provider, may be the only market participant for the structured products. Therefore, the secondary market for the structured products may be limited. We and our liquidity provider may at any time purchase the structured products at any price in the open market or by tender or private agreement, subject to the requirements under the listing rules relating to the provision of liquidity, as described further in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document. The more limited the secondary market is for any particular series of the structured products, the more difficult for you to realise the value of your structured products prior to the expiration date.

Interest rates

Investments in the structured products may involve interest rate risk with respect to the currency of denomination of the underlying assets and/or the structured products. A variety of factors influence interest rates such as macro economic, governmental, speculative and market sentiment factors. Such fluctuations may have an impact on the value of the structured products at any time prior to valuation of the underlying assets relating to the structured products.

Exchange rate risk

There may be an exchange rate risk in the case of structured products where the cash settlement amount will be converted from a foreign currency into Hong Kong dollars. Exchange rates between currencies are determined by forces of supply and demand in the foreign exchange markets. These forces are, in turn, affected by factors such as international balances of payments and other economic and financial conditions, government intervention in currency markets and currency trading speculation.

Fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, foreign political and economic developments and the imposition of exchange controls or other foreign governmental laws or restrictions applicable to such investments may affect the foreign currency market price and the exchange rate-adjusted equivalent price of the structured products. Fluctuations in the exchange rates of any one currency may be offset by fluctuations in the exchange rate of other relevant currencies. There can be no assurance that rates of exchange between any relevant currencies which are current at the date of issue of any structured products will be representative of the rates of exchange used in computing the value of the relevant structured products at any time thereafter.

Where structured products are described as being "quantoed", the value of the underlying assets will be converted from one currency (the **original currency**) into a new currency (the **new currency**) on the date and in the manner specified in, or implied by, the applicable conditions using a fixed exchange rate. The cost to us of maintaining such a fixing between the original currency and the new currency will have an implication on the value of the structured products, which will vary during the term of the structured products. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, taking into account relative exchange rates and interest rate fluctuations between the original currency and the new currency, a quanto feature in a structured product would at any time enhance the return on the structured product over a level of a similar structured product issued without such a quanto feature.

Taxes

You may be required to pay stamp duty or other taxes or other documentary charges. If you are in doubt as to your tax position, you should consult your own independent tax advisers. In addition, you should be aware that tax regulations and their application by the relevant taxation authorities change from time to time.

Accordingly, it is not possible to predict the precise tax treatment which will apply at any given time. See the section headed "Taxation" for further information.

Modification to the conditions

Under the conditions, we may without your consent, effect any modification of terms and conditions of the structured products or the global certificate which, in our opinion, is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the holder of the structured products generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual holder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction);

(b) of a formal, minor or technical nature;

(c) made to correct a manifest error; or

(d) is necessary in order to comply with any mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong.

Possible early termination for illegality or impracticability

If we determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond our control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable for us to perform our obligations under the structured products in whole or in part as a result of our compliance with any applicable law, we may terminate the structured products. In such event, we will, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, pay an amount calculated by us in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value of the structured products prior to such termination notwithstanding the illegality or impracticability less our cost of unwinding any related hedging arrangements. Such amount may be substantially less than your initial investment and may be zero.

Risks relating to the underlying asset

You have no right to the underlying asset

Unless specifically indicated in the conditions, you will not be entitled to:

(a) voting rights or rights to receive dividends or other distributions or any other rights that a holder of the shares or units would normally be entitled to; or

(b) voting rights or rights to receive dividends or other distributions or any other rights with respect to any company constituting any underlying index.

Valuation risk

An investment in the structured products involve valuation risk in relation to the relevant underlying asset. The price or level of the underlying asset may vary over time and may increase or decrease by reference to a variety of factors which may include corporate actions (where the underlying asset is a share), changes in computation or composition (where the underlying asset is an index), macro economic factors and market trends.

You must be experienced with dealing in these types of structured products and must understand the risks associated with dealing in such products. You should reach an investment decision only after careful consideration, with your advisers, of the suitability of any structured product in light of your particular financial circumstances, the information regarding the relevant structured product and the particular underlying asset to which the value of the relevant structured product relates.

Adjustment related risk

Certain events relating to the underlying asset require or, as the case may be, permit us to make certain adjustments or amendments to the conditions. You have limited anti-dilution protection under the conditions. We may, in our sole discretion adjust, among other things, the entitlement, the exercise price, the call price (if applicable) or any other terms (including without limitation the average price or the closing level of the underlying asset) of any series of structured product. However, we are not required to adjust for every event that may affect an underlying asset, such as changes in computation or composition (where the underlying asset is an index), macro economic factors or market trends that affect the underlying asset, in which case the market price of the structured products, and the return upon the expiry of the structured products may be affected.

For structured products linked to an index, the index level may be published by the index compiler at a time when one or more components comprising the index are not trading. If this occurs on a valuation date and there is no market disruption event called under the conditions, then the closing level of the index may be calculated by the index compiler by reference to the remaining components. In addition, certain events relating to the index (including a material change in the formula or the method of calculating the index or a failure to publish the index) permit us to determine the level of the index on the basis of the formula or method last in effect prior to such change in formula or method.

Suspension of trading

If the underlying assets are suspended from trading or dealing for whatever reason on the market on which they are listed or dealt in (including the stock exchange), trading in the

relevant series of structured products will be suspended for a similar period. In addition, if an underlying asset is an index and the calculation and/or publication of the index level by the index compiler is suspended for whatever reasons, trading in the relevant series of structured products may be suspended for a similar period. The value of the structured products will decrease over time as the length of the period remaining to expiration becomes shorter. You should note that in the case of a prolonged suspension period, the market price of the structured products will be subject to a significant impact of time decay of such prolonged suspension period and may fluctuate significantly upon resumption of trading after the suspension period of the structured products. This may adversely affect your investment in the structured products.

Delay in settlement

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant conditions, there may be a time lag between the date on which the structured products expire, and the time the applicable settlement amount relating to such event is determined. Any such delay between the time of expiry and the determination of the settlement amount will be specified in the relevant conditions.

However, such delay could be significantly longer, particularly in the case of a delay in the expiry of such structured products arising from our determination that a market disruption event, settlement disruption event or delisting of a company has occurred at any relevant time or that adjustments are required in accordance with the conditions.

The relevant settlement amount may change significantly during any such period, and such movement or movements could decrease or modify the settlement amount.

You should note that in the event of there being a settlement disruption event or a market disruption event, payment of the cash settlement amount may be delayed as more fully described in the conditions.

Risks relating to structured products over trusts

General risks

In the case of structured products which relate to the units of a trust:

(a) neither we nor any of our affiliates have the ability to control or predict the actions of the trustee or the manager of the relevant trust. Neither the trustee nor the manager of the relevant trust (i) is involved in the offer of any structured product in any way, or (ii) has any obligation to consider the interest of the holders of any structured product in taking any corporate action that might affect the value of any structured product; and

(b) we have no role in the relevant trust. The manager of the relevant trust is responsible for making strategic, investment and other trading decisions with respect to the management of the relevant trust consistent with its investment objectives and in compliance with the investment restrictions as set out in the constitutive documents of the relevant trust. The manner in which the relevant trust is managed and the timing of actions may have a significant impact on the performance of the relevant trust. Hence, the market price of the relevant units is also subject to these risks.

Exchange traded funds

In the case of structured products linked to units of an exchange traded fund (**ETF**), you should note that:

(a) an ETF is exposed to the economic, political, currency, legal and other risks of a specific sector or market related to the underlying asset pool or index or market that the ETF is designed to track;

(b) there may be disparity between the performance of the ETF and the performance of the underlying asset pool or index or market that the ETF is designed to track as a result of, for example, failure of the tracking strategy, currency differences, fees and expenses; and

(c) where the underlying asset pool or index or market that the ETF tracks is subject to restricted access, the efficiency in the unit creation or redemption to keep the price of the ETF in line with its net asset value may be disrupted, causing the ETF to trade at a higher premium or discount to its net asset value. Hence, the market price of the structured products will also be indirectly subject to these risks.

Synthetic exchange traded funds

Additionally, where the underlying asset comprises the units of an ETF adopting a synthetic replication investment strategy to achieve its investment objectives by investing in financial derivative instruments linked to the performance of an underlying asset pool or index that the ETF is designed to track (**Synthetic ETF**), you should note that:

(a) investments in financial derivative instruments will expose the Synthetic ETF to the credit, potential contagion and concentration risks of the counterparties who issued such financial derivative instruments. As such counterparties are predominantly international financial institutions, the failure of one such counterparty may have a negative effect on other counterparties of the Synthetic ETF. Even if the Synthetic ETF has collateral to reduce the counterparty risk, there may still be a risk that the market value of the collateral has fallen substantially when the Synthetic ETF seeks to realise the collateral; and

(b) the Synthetic ETF may be exposed to higher liquidity risk if the Synthetic ETF invests in financial derivative instruments which do not have an active secondary market.

The above risks may have a significant impact on the performance of the relevant ETF or Synthetic ETF and hence the market price of structured products linked to such ETF or Synthetic ETF.

*ETF investing through QFII, RQFII and/or China Connect (**China ETF**)*

Where the underlying asset comprises the units of a China ETF issued and traded outside Mainland China with direct investment in the Mainland China's securities markets through the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor (**QFII**) regime, the RMB Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor (**RQFII**) regime and/or the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (collectively, **China Connect**), you should note that, amongst others:

(a) the novelty and untested nature of China Connect make China ETFs riskier than traditional ETFs investing directly in more developed markets. The policy and rules for the QFII regime, the RQFII regime and China Connect prescribed by the Mainland China government are new and subject to change, and there may be uncertainty to their implementation. The uncertainty and change of the laws and regulations in Mainland China may adversely impact on the performance of China ETFs and the trading price of the relevant units;

(b) a China ETF primarily invests in securities traded in the Mainland China's securities markets and is subject to concentration risk. Investment in the Mainland China's securities markets (which are inherently stock markets with restricted access) involves certain risks and special considerations as compared with investment in more developed economies or markets, such as greater political, tax, economic, foreign exchange, liquidity and regulatory risks. The operation of a China ETF may also be affected by interventions by the applicable government(s) and regulators in the financial markets;

(c) trading of securities invested by the China ETF under China Connect will be subject to a daily quota which is utilised on a first-come-first-serve basis under China Connect. In the event that the daily quota under China Connect is reached, the manager may need to suspend creation of further units of such China ETF, and therefore may affect liquidity in unit trading of such China ETF. In such event, the trading price of a unit of such China ETF is likely to be at a significant premium to its net asset value, and may be highly volatile. The People's Bank of China and the State Administration of Foreign Exchange have published the detailed implementation rules removing the investment quota allocated to such China ETF under the QFII and RQFII regimes with effect from 6 June 2020; and

(d) there are risks and uncertainties associated with the current mainland Chinese tax laws applicable to China ETF investing in the mainland China through the QFII regime, the RQFII regime and/or China Connect. Although such China ETF may have made a tax provision in respect of potential tax liability, the provision may be excessive or inadequate. Any shortfall between the provisions and actual tax liabilities may be covered by the assets of such China ETF and may therefore adversely affect the net asset value of such China ETF and the market value and/or potential payout of the structured products.

The above risks may have a significant impact on the performance of the China ETF and hence the market price of structured products linked to such China ETF.

Please read the offering documents of the China ETF to understand its key features and risks.

ETF traded through dual counters model

Where the underlying asset comprises the units of an ETF which adopts the dual counters model for trading its units on the stock exchange in Renminbi (**RMB**) and Hong Kong dollars (**HKD**) separately, the novelty and relatively untested nature of the stock exchange's dual counters model may bring the following additional risks:

(a) the structured products may be linked to the HKD-traded units or the RMB-traded units. If the underlying asset is the HKD-traded units, movements in the trading prices of the RMB-traded units should not directly affect the price of the structured products. Similarly, if the underlying asset is the RMB-traded units, movements in the trading prices of the HKD-traded units should not directly affect the price of the structured products;

(b) if there is a suspension of inter-counter transfer of such units between the HKD counter and the RMB counter for any reason, such units will only be able to be traded in the relevant currency counter on the stock exchange, which may affect the demand and supply of such units and have an adverse effect on the price of the structured products; and

(c) the trading prices on the stock exchange of the HKD-traded units and RMB-traded units may deviate significantly due to different factors, such as market liquidity, RMB conversion risk, supply and demand in each counter and the exchange rate between RMB and HKD. Changes in the trading price of the underlying asset in HKD or RMB (as the case may be) may adversely affect the price of the structured products.

*Real estate investment trust (**REIT**)*

Where the underlying asset comprises the units of a REIT, you should note that the investment objective of a REIT is to invest in a real estate portfolio. Each REIT is exposed to risks relating to investments in real estate, including but not limited to (a) adverse changes in political or economic conditions; (b) changes in interest rates and the availability of debt or equity financing, which may result in an inability by the REIT to maintain or improve the real estate portfolio and finance future acquisitions; (c) changes in environmental, zoning and other governmental rules; (d) changes in market rents; (e) any required repair and maintenance of the portfolio properties; (f) breach of any property laws or regulations; (g) the relative illiquidity of real estate investment; (h) real estate taxes; (i) any hidden interests in the portfolio properties; (j) any increase in insurance premiums and (k) any uninsurable losses.

There may also be disparity between the market price of the units of a REIT and the net asset value per unit. This is because the market price of the units of a REIT also depends on many factors, including but not limited to (a) the market value and perceived prospects of the real estate portfolio; (b) changes in economic or market conditions; (c) changes in market valuations of similar companies; (d) changes in interest rates; (e) the perceived attractiveness of the units of the REIT against those of other equity securities; (f) the future size and liquidity of the market for the units and the REIT market generally; (g) any future changes to the regulatory system, including the tax system and (h) the ability of the REIT to implement its investment and growth strategies and to retain its key personnel.

The above risks may have a significant impact on the performance of the relevant REIT and hence the market price of structured products linked to such REIT.

Commodity market risk

Where the underlying asset comprises the units of an ETF whose value relates directly to the value of a commodity, you should note that fluctuations in the price of the commodity could materially adversely affect the value of the underlying units. Commodity market is generally subject to greater risks than other markets. The price of a commodity is highly volatile. Price movement of a commodity is influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing market supply and demand relationships, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and policies of governments, and international political and economic events and policies.

Risks relating to our warrants

Time decay

The settlement amount of a series of warrants at any time prior to expiration may be less than the trading price of such warrants at that time. The difference between the trading price or level and the settlement amount will reflect, among other things, a "time value" of the warrants. The "time value" of the warrants will depend upon, among others, the length of the period remaining to expiration and expectations concerning the range of possible future price or level of the underlying assets. The value of the warrants is likely to decrease over time.

Therefore, the warrants should not be viewed as products for long term investments.

Risks relating to our CBBCs

You may lose all or substantially all of your investment upon the occurrence of a mandatory call event

CBBCs are not suitable for all types of investors. You should not invest in the CBBCs unless you understand the nature of the CBBCs and are prepared to lose all or substantially all of your investment in the CBBCs. The CBBCs will be terminated upon the occurrence of a mandatory call event and you will not be able to benefit from your investment in the CBBCs even if the performance of the underlying asset recovers subsequent to the occurrence of the mandatory call event. When a mandatory call event occurs, payoff for a category N CBBC will be zero and for a category R CBBC, you may lose all of your investment or receive a small amount of residual value payment. Please refer to the section headed "Overview of CBBCs" for more information.

Correlation between the price of a CBBC and the price or level of the underlying asset

When the underlying asset of a CBBC is trading at a price or level close to its call price or call level, the price of that CBBC tends to be more volatile and any change in the value of that CBBC at such time may be incomparable and disproportionate with the change in the price or level of the underlying asset.

Mandatory call event is irrevocable

A mandatory call event is irrevocable unless it is triggered as a result of any of the following events:

(a) system malfunction or other technical errors of the stock exchange (such as the setting up of wrong call price or call level and other parameters) and such event is reported by the stock exchange to us and we and the stock exchange mutually agree that such mandatory call event is to be revoked; or

(b) manifest errors caused by the relevant third party price source where applicable (such as miscalculation of the index level by the index compiler) and such event is reported by us to the stock exchange and we and the stock exchange mutually agree that such mandatory call event is to be revoked,

in each case, such mutual agreement must be reached no later than the time specified in the relevant launch announcement and supplemental listing document or such other time as prescribed by the stock exchange from time to time. Upon revocation of the mandatory call event, trading of the CBBCs will resume and any trade cancelled after such mandatory call event will be reinstated.

Delay in announcements of a mandatory call event

The stock exchange will notify the market as soon as practicable after the CBBC has been called upon the occurrence of a mandatory call event. You must however be aware that

there may be delay in the announcement of a mandatory call event due to technical errors or system failures and other factors that are beyond our control or the control of the stock exchange.

Non-recognition of post MCE trades

The stock exchange and its recognised exchange controller, HKEX, shall not incur any liability (whether based on contract, tort (including, without limitation, negligence), or any other legal or equitable grounds and, without regard to the circumstances giving rise to any purported claim (except in the case of wilful misconduct on the part of the stock exchange and/or HKEX)) for any direct, consequential, special, indirect, economic, punitive, exemplary or any other loss or damage suffered or incurred by us or any other party arising from or in connection with the mandatory call event or the suspension of trading (**trading suspension**) or the non-recognition of trades after a mandatory call event (**non-recognition of post MCE trades**), including, without limitation, any delay, failure, mistake or error in the trading suspension or non-recognition of post MCE trades.

We and our affiliates shall not have any responsibility towards you for any losses suffered as a result of the trading suspension and/or non-recognition of post MCE trades in connection with the occurrence of a mandatory call event, the resumption of trading of the CBBCs or reinstatement of any post MCE trades cancelled as a result of the reversal of any mandatory call event, notwithstanding that such trading suspension and/or non-recognition of post MCE trades occur as a result of an error in the observation of the event.

Residual value will not include residual funding cost

In respect of category R CBBCs, the residual value (if any) payable by us following the occurrence of a mandatory call event will not include the residual funding cost for the CBBCs. You will not receive any residual funding cost back from us upon early termination of a category R CBBC following the occurrence of a mandatory call event.

Our hedging activities may adversely affect the price or level of the underlying asset

We and/or any of our affiliates may carry out activities that minimise our risks related to the CBBCs, including effecting transactions for our own account or for the account of our customers and hold long or short positions in the underlying asset (whether for risk reduction purposes or otherwise). In addition, in connection with the offering of any CBBCs, we and/or any of our affiliates may enter into one or more hedging transactions with respect to the underlying asset. In connection with such hedging or market-making activities or with respect to proprietary or other trading activities by us and/or any of our affiliates, we and/or any of our affiliates may enter into transactions in the underlying asset which may affect the market price, liquidity or price or level of the underlying asset and/or the value of CBBCs and which could be deemed to be adverse to your interests. We and/or any of our affiliates are likely to modify our hedging positions throughout the life of the CBBCs whether by effecting transactions in the underlying asset or in derivatives linked to the underlying asset. Further, it is possible that the advisory services which we or any of our affiliates provide in the ordinary course of our business could lead to an adverse impact on the value of the underlying asset.

Unwinding of hedging arrangements

Our or our affiliates' trading and/or hedging activities related to CBBCs and/or other financial instruments issued by us from time to time may have an impact on the price or level of the underlying asset and may trigger a mandatory call event. In particular, when the underlying asset is trading close to the call price or the call level, our unwinding activities may cause a fall or rise (as the case may be) in the trading price or level of the underlying asset, leading to a mandatory call event as a result of such unwinding activities.

In respect of category N CBBCs, we or our affiliates may unwind any hedging transactions entered into by us in relation to the CBBCs at any time even if such unwinding activities may trigger a mandatory call event.

In respect of category R CBBCs, before the occurrence of a mandatory call event, we or our affiliates may unwind our hedging transactions relating to the CBBCs in proportion to the amount of the CBBCs we repurchase from time to time. Upon the occurrence of a mandatory call event, we or our affiliates may unwind any hedging transactions in relation to the CBBCs. Such unwinding activities after the occurrence of a mandatory call event may affect the trading price or level of the underlying asset and consequently the residual value for the CBBCs.

Possible early termination for hedging disruption

If we determine that a hedging disruption event has occurred, we may at our absolute discretion terminate the CBBCs. In such event, we will, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, pay an amount calculated by us to be the fair market value of the CBBCs prior to such termination less our cost of unwinding any related hedging arrangements.

Risks relating to the legal form of the structured products

Each series of structured products will be issued in global registered form and represented by a global certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited (or such other nominee company as may be used by HKSCC from time to time in relation to the provision of nominee services to persons admitted for the time being by HKSCC as a CCASS participant).

The register for the relevant structured products will only record at all times that 100% of such structured products are held by HKSCC Nominees Limited, being the only legal owner. The evidence of your title, as well as the efficiency of ultimate delivery of the cash settlement amount (if any) under the structured products, will be subject to the CCASS Rules.

You should be aware of the following risks:

(a) you will not receive any definitive certificates representing your beneficial interests in the structured products;

(b) you may only refer to the records of CCASS or their brokers/custodians and the statements you receive to determine your beneficial interest in the structured products;

(c) any notices, announcements and/or information relating to meetings in respect of the structured products will only be delivered to you through the CCASS participants in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time; and

(d) our obligations under the conditions of the structured products will be duly performed by the payment of the cash settlement amount to HKSCC Nominees Limited as the registered holder of the structured products, all in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time.

Fee arrangements with brokers and conflicts of interest of brokers

We may enter into fee arrangements with brokers and/or any of their affiliates with respect to the placement of the structured products in the primary market. You should note that any brokers with whom we have a fee arrangement does not, and cannot be expected to, deal exclusively in the structured products, therefore any broker and/or its subsidiaries or affiliates may from time to time engage in transactions involving the underlying assets and/or the structured products of other issuers over the same underlying assets to which the particular series of structured products may relate, or other underlying assets as the case may be, for their proprietary accounts and/or for the accounts of their clients. The fact that the same broker may deal simultaneously for different clients in competing products in the market place may affect the value of the structured products and present certain conflicts of interests.

Effect of the combination of risk factors unpredictable

Two or more risk factors may simultaneously have an effect on the value of a series of structured products such that the effect of any individual risk factor may not be predictable. No assurance can be given as to the effect any combination of risk factors may have on the value of a series of structured products.

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT US

Incorporation, registered office and objective

We were established on 5 July 1856 and registered in the Commercial Register of the Canton of Zurich on 27 April 1883 for an unlimited duration under the name of Schweizerische Kreditanstalt. Our name was changed to Credit Suisse First Boston on 11 December 1996 (by entry in the Commercial Register), effective as of 1 January 1997. On 13 May 2005 the Swiss banks Credit Suisse First Boston and Credit Suisse merged. Credit Suisse First Boston was the surviving legal entity, and its name was changed to Credit Suisse by entry into the commercial register. Our name was further changed to Credit Suisse AG, effective as of 9 November 2009. We are a joint stock corporation established under Swiss law. As of 31 December 2020, our share capital amounted to CHF 4,399,680,200, which was divided into 4,399,680,200 fully paid-up registered shares with a par value of CHF 1 each.

Members of our board of directors as of 8 April 2021*

Name	Office held
Urs Rohner	Chairman
Iris Bohnet	Director
Christian Gellerstad	Chairman, Conduct and Financial Crime Committee
Andreas Gottschling	Chairman, Risk Committee
Michael Klein	Director
Shan Li	Director
Seraina Macia	Director
Richard Meddings	Chairman, Audit Committee
Kai S. Nargolwala	Chairman, Compensation Committee
Ana Paula Pessoa	Director
Joaquin J. Ribeiro	Director
Severin Schwan	Vice-Chair and Lead Independent Director
John Tiner	Director

* *The composition of the boards of directors of Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG is identical.*

ERISA matters

We and certain of our affiliates may each be considered a "party in interest" within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (**ERISA**), or a "disqualified person" within the meaning of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the **code**) with respect to many employee benefit plans and individual retirement accounts, Keoghs and other plans subject to section 4975 of the code.

Certain transactions between an employee benefit plan and a party in interest or disqualified person may result in "prohibited transactions" within the meaning of ERISA and the code. Accordingly, structured products may not be purchased or held with the assets of (a) an "employee benefit plan" as defined in section 3(3) of ERISA, (b) a "plan" as defined in section 4975 of the code, or (c) an entity whose underlying assets include "plan assets" under US Department of Labor Regulation 29 CFR section 2510.3-101.

Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG

The United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") filings of Credit Suisse Group AG (the "**Group**") and Credit Suisse AG ("**CS**"), which may contain their annual and current reports, including interim financial information, or other relevant information, are filed with the SEC from time to time. The SEC filings of the Group and CS are available on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov and on the Group's website at https://www.credit-suisse.com/about-us/en/investor-relations/financial-regulatory-disclosures/sec-filings.html.

APPENDIX 1 — GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE STRUCTURED PRODUCTS

These General Conditions relate to each series of Structured Products and must be read in conjunction with, and are subject to, the relevant Product Conditions set out in Appendix 2 and Appendix 3 to this Base Listing Document and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the particular series of Structured Products. These General Conditions, the relevant Product Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document together constitute the Conditions of the relevant Structured Products, and will be endorsed on the Global Certificate representing the relevant Structured Products. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Structured Products may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these General Conditions and the relevant Product Conditions, replace or modify these General Conditions and the relevant Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of Structured Products.

1. Definitions

"**Applicable Law**" means any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power;

"**Base Listing Document**" means the base listing document relating to Structured Products dated 9 April 2021 and issued by the Issuer (including any addenda to such base listing document issued by the Issuer from time to time);

"**Board Lot**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Product Conditions;

"**CCASS**" means the Central Clearing and Settlement System established and operated by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited;

"**CCASS Rules**" means the General Rules of CCASS and the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time;

"**CCASS Settlement Date**" has the meaning ascribed to the term "Settlement Date" in the CCASS Rules, subject to such modification and amendment presented by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited from time to time;

"**Conditions**" means, in respect of a particular series of Structured Products, these General Conditions and the applicable Product Conditions;

"**CS Hong Kong**" means Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited, which expression shall include any successors to Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited for the purposes of maintaining the Register;

"**Global Certificate**" means, in respect of the relevant Structured Products, a global certificate by way of deed poll dated the Issue Date executed by the Issuer;

"**HKEX**" means Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited;

"**Holder**" means, in respect of each series of Structured Products, each person who is for the time being shown in the Register as entitled to a particular number of Structured Products and such person shall be treated by the Issuer and CS Hong Kong as the absolute owner and holder of such number of Structured Products;

"**Hong Kong**" means the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China;

"**Issue Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Issuer**" means Credit Suisse AG;

"**Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document**" means the launch announcement and supplemental listing document relating to a particular series of Structured Products;

"**Product Conditions**" means, in respect of each series of Structured Product, the product specific terms and conditions that apply to that Structured Product;

"**Register**" means the register in respect of the Structured Products maintained by the Registrar under General Condition 3;

"**Register Maintenance Agreement**" means:

(a) in respect of Warrants and CBBCs, the base register maintenance and structured product agency agreement (as amended, varied or supplemented from time to time or any successor document) dated 23 April 2003 as supplemented by a Confirmation (as defined in such Register Maintenance Agreement) relating to the Structured Products made between, inter alias, the Issuer and CS Hong Kong; or

(b) in respect of other structured products, the agreement specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Registrar**" means CS Hong Kong or such other party as specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Stock Exchange**" means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

"**Structured Products**" means standard warrants ("**Warrants**"), callable bull/bear contracts ("**CBBCs**") and other structured products to be issued by the Issuer from time to time. References to "**Structured Products**" are to be construed as references to a particular series of Structured Products and, unless the context otherwise requires, include any further Structured Products issued pursuant to General Condition 9; and

"**Transfer Office**" means the specified office of CS Hong Kong or such other office as specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

2. Form, Status and Transfer

2.1 *Form*

The Structured Products are issued in registered form subject to and with the benefit of the Global Certificate and the relevant Register Maintenance Agreement. Copies of the Global Certificate and the relevant Register Maintenance Agreement are available for inspection at the Transfer Office.

The Holders are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the Global Certificate and the relevant Register Maintenance Agreement.

2.2 ***Status***

The Structured Products represent general, unsecured, contractual obligations of the Issuer and of no other person and rank pari passu among themselves and (save for certain obligations required to be preferred by law) equally with all other unsecured obligations of the Issuer.

2.3 ***Transfer***

Transfers of beneficial interests in the Structured Products may be effected only in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof in CCASS in accordance with the CCASS Rules.

3. Register and Transfer Office

3.1 ***Maintenance of Register***

(a) In respect of each series of Structured Products, the Registrar will maintain a Register for that series.

The Issuer reserves the right, subject to the appointment of a successor, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the Registrar under the relevant Register Maintenance Agreement provided that it will at all times maintain or arrange for the maintenance of a Register.

Notice of any such termination or appointment and any change in the Transfer Office or the specified office of CS Hong Kong will be given to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7.

(b) The Registrar will enter or cause to be entered the name, address and banking details of the Holders, the details of the relevant series of Structured Products held by any Holder including the number of Structured Products held, and any other particulars which it thinks proper.

(c) The Register will be maintained by the Registrar:

(i) in respect of a series of Warrants and CBBCs, in Hong Kong; and

(ii) in respect of other Structured Products, at such location as the Issuer and the Registrar may agree and specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

3.2 ***Registrar is the agent of the Issuer***

The Registrar for each series of Structured Products will be acting as the agent of the Issuer and will not assume any obligation or duty to or any relationship of agency or trust for the Holders.

4. Purchases

The Issuer and/or any of its respective affiliates may at any time purchase Structured Products at any price in the open market or by tender or by private treaty. Any Structured Products so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

5. Global Certificate

Each series of the Structured Products is represented by a Global Certificate registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited and deposited with CCASS in accordance with the CCASS Rules. Holders will not be entitled to definitive certificates in respect of any Structured Products issued or transferred to them.

6. Meetings of Holders and Modifications to Conditions

6.1 *Meetings of Holders*

The relevant Register Maintenance Agreement contains provisions for the convening of meetings of the Holders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the relevant Register Maintenance Agreement) of a modification of the provisions of the Structured Products or of the Global Certificate.

Any resolution to be passed in a meeting of the Holders shall be decided by poll. Such a meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by Holders holding not less than 10 per cent. of the Structured Products for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be two or more persons holding or representing not less than 25 per cent. of the Structured Products for the time being remaining unexercised, or at any adjourned meeting two or more persons being or representing Holders whatever the number of Structured Products so held or represented.

A resolution will be an Extraordinary Resolution when it has been passed at a duly convened meeting by not less than three-quarters of the votes cast by such Holders as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy.

An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Holders shall be binding on all the Holders, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

Resolutions can be passed in writing without a meeting of the Holders being held if passed unanimously.

6.2 *Modification*

The Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, effect any modification of the terms and conditions of the Structured Products or the Global Certificate which, in the opinion of the Issuer, is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such modification in any particular jurisdiction);

(b) of a formal, minor or technical nature;

(c) made to correct a manifest error; or

(d) necessary in order to comply with mandatory provisions of the laws or regulations of Hong Kong.

Any such modification shall be binding on the Holders and shall be notified to them by CS Hong Kong as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with General Condition 7.

7. Notices

All notices to Holders will be validly given if published in English and in Chinese on the website of HKEX. Such notices shall be deemed to have been given on the date of the first such publication. If publication is not practicable, notice will be given in such other manner as the Issuer may determine.

8. Illegality or Impracticability

The Issuer is entitled to terminate the Structured Products if it determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that, for reasons beyond its control, it has become or it will become illegal or impracticable:

(a) for it to perform its obligations under the Structured Products in whole or in part as a result of:

(i) the adoption of, or any change in, any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law); or

(ii) the promulgation of, or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal, governmental, administrative, legislative, regulatory or judicial authority or power with competent jurisdiction of any relevant law or regulation (including any tax law),

(each of (i) and (ii), a "**Change in Law Event**"); or

(b) for it or any of its affiliates to maintain the Issuer's hedging arrangements with respect to the Structured Products due to a Change in Law Event.

Upon the occurrence of a Change in Law Event, the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by the applicable law or regulation, pay to each Holder a cash amount that the Issuer determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to be the fair market value in respect of each Structured Product held by such Holder immediately prior to such termination (ignoring such illegality or impracticability) less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangement as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made to each Holder in such manner as shall be notified to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7.

9. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time, without the consent of the Holders, to create and issue further Structured Products so as to form a single series with the Structured Products.

10. Good Faith and Commercially Reasonable Manner

Any exercise of discretion by the Issuer under the Conditions will be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

11. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance

A person who is not a party to the Conditions has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap. 623 of the Laws of Hong Kong) to enforce or to enjoy the benefit of any term of the Structured Products.

12. Governing Law

The Structured Products, the Global Certificate and the relevant Register Maintenance Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Hong Kong.

The Issuer and each Holder (by its purchase of the Structured Products) shall be deemed to have submitted for all purposes in connection with the Structured Products, the Global Certificate and the relevant Register Maintenance Agreement to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Hong Kong.

13. Language

In the event of any inconsistency between the Chinese translation and the English version of these General Conditions and/or the applicable Product Conditions, the English version of these General Conditions and/or the applicable Product Conditions shall prevail.

APPENDIX 2 — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF THE WARRANTS

PART A	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)	38
PART B	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF INDEX CALL/PUT WARRANTS (CASH SETTLED)	46
PART C	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS (CASH SETTLED)	51
PART D	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE FOREIGN EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)	59

PART A — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)

These Product Conditions will, together with the General Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the Global Certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Warrants may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Product Conditions, replace or modify these Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Product Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the General Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Definitions

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Average Price**" means the arithmetic mean of the closing prices of one Share, as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment to such closing prices as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 4 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like in respect of each Valuation Date;

"**Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" means, in respect of every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer as:

(a) in the case of a series of call Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Average Price - Exercise Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(b) in the case of a series of put Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Exercise Price - Average Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

"**Company**" means the company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Designated Bank Account**" means the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder;

"**Entitlement**" means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 4;

"**Exercise Expenses**" means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of the Warrants;

"**Exercise Price**" means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**General Conditions**" means the general terms and conditions of Structured Products set out in Appendix 1 of the Base Listing Document;

"**Listing Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(a) the occurrence or existence on any Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in (i) the Shares; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Shares if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;

(b) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a "BLACK" rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the "BLACK" rainstorm signal having been issued; or

(c) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances;

"**Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Product Conditions**" means these product terms and conditions. These Product Conditions apply to each series of cash settled call/put Warrants over single equities;

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Date**" means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Average Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the Designated Bank Account;

"**Shares**" means the shares of the Company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

"**Valuation Date**" means each of the five Business Days immediately preceding the Expiry Date, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on any Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed until the first succeeding Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event irrespective of whether that postponed Valuation Date would fall on a

Business Day that is already or is deemed to be a Valuation Date. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that a Market Disruption Event has occurred and a Valuation Date is postponed as aforesaid, the closing price of the Shares on the first succeeding Business Day will be used more than once in determining the Average Price, so that in no event shall there be less than five closing prices used to determine the Average Price.

If the postponement of the Valuation Date as aforesaid would result in the Valuation Date falling on or after the Expiry Date, then:

(a) the Business Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (the "**Last Valuation Date**") shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event; and

(b) the Issuer shall determine the closing price of the Shares on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on the Last Valuation Date but for the Market Disruption Event.

2. Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

2.1 ***Warrant Rights***

Every Board Lot gives each Holder, upon due exercise and compliance with the General Conditions and these Product Conditions, in particular, Product Condition 3, the right to receive the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses), if any.

2.2 ***Exercise Expenses***

Upon exercise of the Warrants, Holders will be obliged to give an irrevocable authorisation to the Issuer to deduct all Exercise Expenses in accordance with Product Condition 3.

3. Exercise of Warrants

3.1 ***Exercise of Warrants in Board Lots***

Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

3.2 ***Automatic Exercise***

Any Warrant will be deemed to be automatically exercised if the Cash Settlement Amount on the Expiry Date is greater than zero (without notice being given to the Holders). The Holders will not be required to deliver any exercise notice and the Issuer or its agent will pay to the Holders the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if any) in accordance with Product Condition 3.4.

Any Warrant which has not been automatically exercised in accordance with this Product Condition shall expire immediately without value thereafter and all rights of the Holder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such Warrant shall cease.

3.3 ***Cancellation***

The Issuer will procure that CS Hong Kong will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove from the Register the name of the person in respect of the Warrants which (i) are the subject of a valid exercise pursuant to automatic exercise in accordance with these Product Conditions; or (ii) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant Warrants.

3.4 ***Cash Settlement***

Subject to automatic exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Product Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment in respect of every Board Lot to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses). If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the Exercise Expense, no amount is payable by the Issuer.

The Cash Settlement Amount shall be despatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules to the Designated Bank Account.

If, as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

4. Adjustments

4.1 ***Rights Issues***

If and whenever the Company shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Shares for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Shares pro rata to existing holdings (a "**Rights Offer**"), the Entitlement will be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement ("**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Share price being the closing price of an existing Share as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which Shares are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Share as specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any dividends or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Share(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Share each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Rights**" means the right(s) attached to each existing Share or needed to acquire one new Share (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Shares to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Shares pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

4.2 ***Bonus Issues***

If and whenever the Company shall make an issue of Shares credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally by way of capitalisation of profits or reserves (other than pursuant to a scrip dividend or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Company or otherwise in lieu of a cash dividend and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a "**Bonus Issue**") the Entitlement will be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement ("**Bonus Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

Adjusted Entitlement = Adjustment Factor x E

Where:

Adjustment Factor = 1 + N

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Shares (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of existing Shares for each Share held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

4.3 ***Subdivisions or Consolidations***

If and whenever the Company shall subdivide its Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a greater number of shares (a "**Subdivision**") or consolidate the Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a smaller number of shares (a "**Consolidation**"), then:

(a) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and

(b) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) shall have taken effect.

4.4 ***Merger or Consolidation***

If it is announced that the Company is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, a subsidiary of any corporation or controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the Warrants may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a "**Restructuring Event**") (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the Warrants after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of shares of the corporation(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities ("**Substituted Securities**") and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Shares, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Shares to which the Warrants related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in the relevant currency equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Shares shall not be affected by this Product Condition 4.4 and, where cash is offered in substitution for Shares or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Product Conditions to the Shares shall include any such cash.

4.5 ***Cash Distribution***

No adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash dividend (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) ("**Ordinary Dividend**"). For any other forms of cash distribution ("**Cash Distribution**") announced by the Company, such as a cash bonus, special dividend or extraordinary dividend, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Share's closing price on the day of announcement by the Company.

If and whenever the Company shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution ("**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

S: The closing price of the existing Share as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

CD: The amount of Cash Distribution per Share

OD: The amount of Ordinary Dividend per Share, provided that the Ordinary Dividend and the Cash Distribution shall have the same ex-entitlement date. For the avoidance of doubt, the OD shall be deemed to be zero if the ex-entitlement dates of the relevant Ordinary Dividend and Cash Distribution are different

In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. The adjustment to the Exercise Price shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

4.6 ***Other Adjustments***

Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

4.7 ***Notice of Determinations***

All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment or amendment and of the date from which such adjustment or amendment is effective by publication in accordance with General Condition 7.

5. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under Hong Kong law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised Warrants will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

6. Delisting

6.1 If at any time the Shares cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to the General Conditions and these Product Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments to the rights attaching to the Warrants as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able

to do so, that the interests of the Holders generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of any Holder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).

6.2 Without prejudice to the generality of Product Condition 6.1, where the Shares are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, the General Conditions and these Product Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, make such adjustments to the entitlements of Holders on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

6.3 The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7, as soon as practicable after they are determined.

PART B — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF INDEX CALL/PUT WARRANTS (CASH SETTLED)

These Product Conditions will, together with the General Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the Global Certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Warrants may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Product Conditions, replace or modify these Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Product Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the General Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Definitions

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" means, in respect of every Board Lot:

(a) in respect of a series of call Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{(Closing Level - Strike Level) x Index Currency Amount x one Board Lot}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

either converted (if applicable) (i) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate;

(b) in respect of a series of put Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{(Strike level - Closing Level) x Index Currency Amount x one Board Lot}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

either converted (if applicable) (i) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate;

"**Closing Level**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to the adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 4;

"**Designated Bank Account**" means the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder;

"**Divisor**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Exchange Rate**" means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Exercise Expenses**" means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of the Warrants;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**First Exchange Rate**" means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**General Conditions**" means the general terms and conditions of Structured Products set out in Appendix 1 of the Base Listing Document;

"**Index**" means the index specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Index Compiler**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Index Currency Amount**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Index Exchange**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Interim Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Listing Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(a) the occurrence or existence, on the Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading on the Index Exchange, of any of:

(i) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of a material number of constituent securities that comprise the Index; or

(ii) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of options or futures contracts relating to the Index on any exchanges on which such contracts are traded; or

(iii) the imposition of any exchange controls in respect of any currencies involved in determining the Cash Settlement Amount;

for the purposes of paragraph (a), (i) the limitation of the number of hours or days of trading will not constitute a Market Disruption Event if it results from an announced change in the regular business hours of any relevant exchange, and (ii) a limitation on trading imposed by reason of the movements in price exceeding the levels permitted by any relevant exchange will constitute a Market Disruption Event; or

(b) where the Index Exchange is the Stock Exchange, the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a "BLACK" rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day or; (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the "BLACK" rainstorm signal having been issued; or

(c) a limitation or closure of the Index Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances; or

(d) any circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer in which the Closing Level or, if applicable, the Exchange Rate, the First Exchange Rate or the Second Exchange Rate (as the case may be) cannot be determined by the Issuer in the manner set out in the Conditions or in such other manner as the Issuer considers appropriate at such time after taking into account all the relevant circumstances;

"**Price Source**", if applicable, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Product Conditions**" means these product terms and conditions. These Product Conditions apply to each series of cash settled index call/put Warrants;

"**Second Exchange Rate**" means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Date**" means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Closing Level is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the Designated Bank Account;

"**Strike Level**" means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 4; and

"**Valuation Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on the Valuation Date, then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level on the basis of its good faith estimate of the Closing Level that would have prevailed on that day but for the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event provided that the Issuer, if applicable, may, but shall not be obliged to, determine such Closing Level by having regard to the manner in which futures contracts relating to the Index are calculated.

2. Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

2.1 *Warrant Rights*

Every Board Lot gives each Holder, upon due exercise and compliance with the General Conditions and these Product Conditions, in particular, Product Condition 3 the right to receive the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses), if any.

2.2 *Exercise Expenses*

Upon exercise of the Warrants, Holders will be obliged to give an irrevocable authorisation to the Issuer to deduct all Exercise Expenses in accordance with Product Condition 3.

3. Exercise of Warrants

3.1 *Exercise of Warrants in Board Lots*

Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

3.2 ***Automatic Exercise***

Any Warrant will be deemed to be automatically exercised if the Cash Settlement Amount on the Expiry Date is greater than zero (without notice being given to the Holders). The Holders will not be required to deliver any exercise notice and the Issuer or its agent will pay to the Holders the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if any) in accordance with Product Condition 3.4.

Any Warrant which has not been automatically exercised in accordance with this Product Condition shall expire immediately without value thereafter and all rights of the Holder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such Warrant shall cease.

3.3 ***Cancellation***

The Issuer will procure that CS Hong Kong will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove from the Register the name of the person in respect of the Warrants which (i) are the subject of a valid exercise pursuant to automatic exercise in accordance with these Product Conditions; or (ii) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant Warrants.

3.4 ***Cash Settlement***

Subject to automatic exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Product Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment in respect of every Board Lot to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses). If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the Exercise Expense, no amount is payable by the Issuer.

The Cash Settlement Amount shall be despatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules to the Designated Bank Account.

If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

4. Adjustments to the Index

4.1 ***Successor Index Compiler Calculates and Reports Index***

If the Index is (a) not calculated and announced by the Index Compiler but is calculated and published by a successor to the Index Compiler (the "**Successor Index Compiler**") acceptable to the Issuer, or (b) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of the Index, then the Index will be deemed to be the index so calculated and announced by the Successor Index Compiler or that successor index, as the case may be.

4.2 ***Modification and Cessation of Calculation of Index***

If:

(a) on or prior to the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler makes a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the Index or in any other way materially modifies the Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain the Index in the event of changes in constituent stock, contracts or commodities and other routine events); or

(b) on the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler fails to calculate and publish the Index (other than as a result of a Market Disruption Event),

then the Issuer shall determine the closing level on the Valuation Date using, in lieu of a published level for the Index, the level for the Index as at that Valuation Date as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to that change or failure, but using only those securities/commodities that comprised the Index immediately prior to that change or failure.

4.3 ***Other Adjustments***

Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

4.4 ***Notice of Determinations***

All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment or amendment and of the date from which such adjustment or amendment is effective by publication in accordance with General Condition 7.

PART C — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS (CASH SETTLED)

These Product Conditions will, together with the General Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the Global Certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Warrants may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Product Conditions, replace or modify these Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Product Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the General Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Definitions

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Average Price**" means the arithmetic mean of the closing prices of one Unit, as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment to such closing prices as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 4 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like in respect of each Valuation Date;

"**Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" means, in respect of every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer as:

(a) in the case of a series of call Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Average Price - Exercise Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(b) in the case of a series of put Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Exercise Price - Average Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

"**Designated Bank Account**" means the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder;

"**Entitlement**" means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 4;

"**Exercise Expenses**" means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of the Warrants;

"**Exercise Price**" means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**General Conditions**" means the general terms and conditions of Structured Products set out in Appendix 1 of the Base Listing Document;

"**Listing Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(a) the occurrence or existence on any Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in: (i) the Units; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Units if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material; or

(b) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a "BLACK" rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the "BLACK" rainstorm signal having been issued; or

(c) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances;

"**Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Product Conditions**" means these product terms and conditions. These Product Conditions apply to each series of cash settled call/put Warrants over single unit trusts;

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Date**" means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Average Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the Designated Bank Account;

"**Trust**" means the trust specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Unit**" means the unit specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

"**Valuation Date**" means each of the five Business Days immediately preceding the Expiry Date, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on any Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed until the first succeeding Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event irrespective of whether that postponed Valuation Date would fall on a

Business Day that is already or is deemed to be a Valuation Date. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that a Market Disruption Event has occurred and a Valuation Date is postponed as aforesaid, the closing price of the Units on the first succeeding Business Day will be used more than once in determining the Average Price, so that in no event shall there be less than five closing prices used to determine the Average Price.

If the postponement of the Valuation Date as aforesaid would result in the Valuation Date falling on or after the Expiry Date, then:

(a) the Business Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (the "**Last Valuation Date**") shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event; and

(b) the Issuer shall determine the closing price of the Units on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on the Last Valuation Date but for the Market Disruption Event.

2. Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

2.1 ***Warrant Rights***

Every Board Lot gives each Holder, upon due exercise and compliance with the General Conditions and these Product Conditions, in particular, Product Condition 3, the right to receive the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses), if any.

2.2 ***Exercise Expenses***

Upon exercise of the Warrants, Holders will be obliged to give an irrevocable authorisation to the Issuer to deduct all Exercise Expenses in accordance with Product Condition 3.

3. Exercise of Warrants

3.1 ***Exercise of Warrants in Board Lots***

Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

3.2 ***Automatic Exercise***

Any Warrant will be deemed to be automatically exercised if the Cash Settlement Amount on the Expiry Date is greater than zero (without notice being given to the Holders). The Holders will not be required to deliver any exercise notice and the Issuer or its agent will pay to the Holders the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if any) in accordance with Product Condition 3.4.

Any Warrant which has not been automatically exercised in accordance with this Product Condition shall expire immediately without value thereafter and all rights of the Holder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such Warrant shall cease.

3.3 ***Cancellation***

The Issuer will procure that CS Hong Kong will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove from the Register the name of the person in respect of the Warrants which (i) are the subject of a valid exercise pursuant to automatic exercise in accordance with these Product Conditions; or (ii) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant Warrants.

3.4 ***Cash Settlement***

Subject to automatic exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Product Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment in respect of every Board Lot to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses). If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the Exercise Expense, no amount is payable by the Issuer.

The Cash Settlement Amount shall be despatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules, to the Designated Bank Account.

If, as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

4. Adjustments

4.1 ***Rights Issues***

If and whenever the Trust shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Units for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Units pro rata to existing holdings (a "**Rights Offer**"), the Entitlement will be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement ("**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjustment Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Unit price being the closing price of an existing Unit as derived from the daily quotation sheet of on the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which the Units are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Unit as specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any distributions or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Unit(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Unit each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Rights**" means the right(s) attached to each existing Unit or needed to acquire one new Unit (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Units to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Units pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

4.2 ***Bonus Issues***

If and whenever the Trust shall make an issue of Units credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally (other than pursuant to a scrip distribution or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Trust or otherwise in lieu of a cash distribution and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a "**Bonus Issue**") the Entitlement will be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Units of the Trust becomes ex-entitlement ("**Bonus Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = 1 + N$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Units (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of existing Units for each Unit held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

4.3 ***Subdivisions or Consolidations***

If and whenever the Trust shall subdivide its Units or any class of its outstanding units into a greater number of units (a "**Subdivision**") or consolidate the Units or any class of its outstanding units into a smaller number of units (a "**Consolidation**"), then:

(a) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and

(b) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) shall have taken effect.

4.4 ***Merger or Consolidation***

If it is announced that the Trust is to or may merge with or into any other trust or consolidate with or into any other trust or corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Trust is the surviving trust in a merger) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or

substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the Warrants may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a "**Restructuring Event**") (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the Warrants after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of units of the trust(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities ("**Substituted Securities**") and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Units, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Units to which the Warrants related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in the relevant currency equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Units shall not be affected by this Product Condition 4.4 and, where cash is offered in substitution for Units or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Product Conditions to the Units shall include any such cash.

4.5 ***Cash Distribution***

No adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash distribution (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) ("**Ordinary Distribution**"). For any other forms of cash distribution ("**Cash Distribution**") announced by the Trust, such as a cash bonus, special distribution or extraordinary distribution, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Unit's closing price on the day of announcement by the Trust.

If and whenever the Trust shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution ("**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

S: The closing price of an existing Unit as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

CD: The amount of Cash Distribution per Unit

OD: The amount of Ordinary Distribution per Unit, provided that the Ordinary Distribution and the Cash Distribution shall have the same ex-entitlement date. For the avoidance of doubt, the OD shall be deemed to be zero if the ex-entitlement dates of the relevant Ordinary Distribution and Cash Distribution are different

In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. The adjustment to the Exercise Price shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

4.6 ***Other Adjustments***

Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

4.7 ***Notice of Determinations***

All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment or amendment and of the date from which such adjustment or amendment is effective by publication in accordance with General Condition 7.

5. Termination or Liquidation

5.1 In the event of a Termination or the liquidation or dissolution of the trustee of the Trust (including any successor trustee appointed from time to time ("**Trustee**") (in its capacity as trustee of the Trust) or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under Hong Kong law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of the Trustee's undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised Warrants will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose. In the case of a Termination, the unexercised Warrants will lapse and shall cease to be valid on the effective date of the Termination, in the case of a voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of the Trustee's undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

5.2 For the purpose of this Product Condition 5, "**Termination**" means (a) the Trust is terminated, or the Trustee or the manager of the Trust (including any successor manager appointed from time to time) ("**Manager**") is required to terminate the Trust under the trust deed ("**Trust Deed**") constituting the Trust or applicable law, or the termination of the Trust commences; (b) the Trust is held or is conceded by the Trustee or the Manager not to have been constituted or to have been imperfectly constituted; (c) the Trustee ceases to be authorised under the Trust to hold the property of the Trust in its name and perform its obligations under the Trust Deed; or (d) the Trust ceases to be authorised as an authorised collective investment scheme under the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap 571, The Laws of Hong Kong).

6. Delisting

6.1 If at any time the Units cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to the General Conditions and these Product Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments to the rights attaching to the Warrants as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Holders generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of any Holder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).

6.2 Without prejudice to the generality of Product Condition 6.1, where the Units are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, the General Conditions and these Product Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, make such adjustments to the entitlements of Holders on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

6.3 The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7, as soon as practicable after they are determined.

PART D — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALL/PUT WARRANTS OVER SINGLE FOREIGN EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)

These Product Conditions will, together with the General Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the Global Certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of Warrants may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Product Conditions, replace or modify these Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of Warrants. Capitalised terms used in these Product Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the General Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Definitions

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Average Price**" means the arithmetic mean of the official closing prices of one Share, subject to any adjustment to such closing prices as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 4 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like in respect of each Valuation Date;

"**Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" means, in respect of every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer as:

(a) in the case of a series of call Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Average Price - Exercise Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(if applicable) converted from Underlying Currency into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate

(b) in the case of a series of put Warrants:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Exercise Price - Average Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement}}$$

(if applicable) converted from Underlying Currency into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate

"**Company**" means the company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Designated Bank Account**" means the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder;

"**Entitlement**" means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 4;

"**Exchange Rate**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Exercise Expenses**" means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of the Warrants;

"**Exercise Price**" means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**General Conditions**" means the general terms and conditions of Structured Products set out in Appendix 1 of the Base Listing Document;

"**Listing Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(a) the occurrence or existence on any Valuation Date during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Underlying Exchange or otherwise) on the Underlying Exchange in (i) the Shares; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Shares if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material; or

(b) a closure of the Underlying Exchange or a disruption or limitation in trading on the Underlying Exchange due to any other unforeseen circumstances;

"**Number of Warrant(s) per Entitlement**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Product Conditions**" means these product terms and conditions. These Product Conditions apply to each series of cash settled call/put Warrants over single foreign equities;

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Date**" means the third CCASS Settlement Day after the later of: (i) the Expiry Date; and (ii) the day on which the Average Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions;

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the Designated Bank Account;

"**Shares**" means the shares of the Company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

"**Underlying Currency**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Underlying Exchange**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Underlying Exchange Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays or public holidays) on which the Underlying Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings during its regular trading sessions;

"**Valuation Date**" means each of the five Underlying Exchange Business Days immediately preceding the Expiry Date, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on any Valuation Date, then that Valuation Date shall be postponed until the first succeeding Underlying Exchange Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event irrespective of whether that postponed Valuation Date would fall on an Underlying Exchange Business Day that is already or is deemed to be a Valuation Date. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that a Market Disruption Event has occurred and a Valuation Date is postponed as aforesaid, the official closing price of the Shares on the first succeeding Underlying Exchange Business Day will be used more than once in determining the Average Price, so that in no event shall there be less than five official closing prices used to determine the Average Price.

If the postponement of the Valuation Date as aforesaid would result in the Valuation Date falling on or after the Expiry Date, then:

(a) the Underlying Exchange Business Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (the "**Last Valuation Date**") shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event; and

(b) the Issuer shall determine the official closing price of the Shares on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on the Last Valuation Date but for the Market Disruption Event.

2. Warrant Rights and Exercise Expenses

2.1 *Warrant Rights*

Every Board Lot gives each Holder, upon due exercise and compliance with the General Conditions and these Product Conditions, in particular, Product Condition 3, the right to receive the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses), if any.

2.2 *Exercise Expenses*

Upon exercise of the Warrants, Holders will be obliged to give an irrevocable authorisation to the Issuer to deduct all Exercise Expenses in accordance with Product Condition 3.

3. Exercise of Warrants

3.1 *Exercise of Warrants in Board Lots*

Warrants may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

3.2 *Automatic Exercise*

Any Warrant will be deemed to be automatically exercised if the Cash Settlement Amount on the Expiry Date is greater than zero (without notice being given to the Holders). The Holders will not be required to deliver any exercise notice and the Issuer or its agent will pay to the Holders the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if any) in accordance with Product Condition 3.4.

Any Warrant which has not been automatically exercised in accordance with this Product Condition shall expire immediately without value thereafter and all rights of the Holder and obligations of the Issuer with respect to such Warrant shall cease.

3.3 ***Cancellation***

The Issuer will procure that CS Hong Kong will, with effect from the first Business Day following the Expiry Date, remove from the Register the name of the person in respect of the Warrants which (i) are the subject of a valid exercise pursuant to automatic exercise in accordance with these Product Conditions; or (ii) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant Warrants.

3.4 ***Cash Settlement***

Subject to automatic exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Product Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment in respect of every Board Lot to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses). If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the Exercise Expense, no amount is payable by the Issuer.

The Cash Settlement Amount shall be despatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules to the Designated Bank Account.

If, as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

4. Adjustments

4.1 ***Rights Issues***

If and whenever the Company shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Shares for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Shares pro rata to existing holdings (a "**Rights Offer**"), the Entitlement will be adjusted to take effect on the Underlying Exchange Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement ("**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Share price being the official closing price of an existing Share on the Underlying Exchange on the last Underlying Exchange Business Day on which Shares are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Share as specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any dividends or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Share(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Share each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Rights**" means the right(s) attached to each existing Share or needed to acquire one new Share (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Shares to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Shares pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

4.2 ***Bonus Issues***

If and whenever the Company shall make an issue of Shares credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally by way of capitalisation of profits or reserves (other than pursuant to a scrip dividend or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Company or otherwise in lieu of a cash dividend and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a "**Bonus Issue**") the Entitlement will be adjusted on the Underlying Exchange Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement ("**Bonus Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

Adjusted Entitlement = Adjustment Factor x E

Where:

Adjustment Factor = 1 + N

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Shares (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of existing Shares for each Share held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment will be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

4.3 ***Subdivisions or Consolidations***

If and whenever the Company shall subdivide its Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a greater number of shares (a "**Subdivision**") or consolidate the Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a smaller number of shares (a "**Consolidation**"), then:

(a) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Exercise Price will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and

(b) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Exercise Price will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) shall have taken effect.

4.4 ***Merger or Consolidation***

If it is announced that the Company is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, a subsidiary of any corporation or controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the Warrants may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Underlying Exchange Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a "**Restructuring Event**") (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the Warrants after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of shares of the corporation(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities ("**Substituted Securities**") and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Shares, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Shares to which the Warrants related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in the relevant currency equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Shares shall not be affected by this Product Condition 4.4 and, where cash is offered in substitution for Shares or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Product Conditions to the Shares shall include any such cash.

4.5 ***Cash Distribution***

No adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash dividend (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) ("**Ordinary Dividend**"). For any other forms of cash distribution ("**Cash Distribution**") announced by the Company, such as a cash bonus, special dividend or extraordinary dividend, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Share's official closing price on the day of announcement by the Company.

If and whenever the Company shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Underlying Exchange Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex- entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution ("**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

S: The official closing price of the existing Share on the Underlying Exchange on the Underlying Exchange Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

CD: The amount of Cash Distribution per Share

OD: The amount of Ordinary Dividend per Share, provided that the Ordinary Dividend and the Cash Distribution shall have the same ex-entitlement date. For the avoidance of doubt, the OD shall be deemed to be zero if the ex-entitlement dates of the relevant Ordinary Dividend and Cash Distribution are different

In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Exercise Price by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. The adjustment to the Exercise Price shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

4.6 ***Other Adjustments***

Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Warrants as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

4.7 ***Notice of Determinations***

All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment or amendment and of the date from which such adjustment or amendment is effective by publication in accordance with General Condition 7.

5. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised Warrants will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

6. Delisting

6.1 If at any time the Shares cease to be listed on the Underlying Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to the General Conditions and these Product Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments to the rights attaching to the Warrants as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Holders generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of any Holder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).

6.2 Without prejudice to the generality of Product Condition 6.1, where the Shares are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, the General Conditions and these Product Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Underlying Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, make such adjustments to the entitlements of Holders on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

6.3 The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7, as soon as practicable after they are determined.

APPENDIX 3 — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF THE CBBCs

PART A	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF INDEX CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS (CASH SETTLED)	68
PART B	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)	78
PART C	—	PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS (CASH SETTLED)	90

PART A — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF INDEX CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS (CASH SETTLED)

These Product Conditions will, together with the General Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the Global Certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of CBBCs may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Product Conditions, replace or modify these Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of CBBCs. Capitalised terms used in these Product Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the General Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Definitions

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

"**Call Level**" means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustments in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" means, in respect of every Board Lot:

(a) following a Mandatory Call Event:

(i) in respect of a series of Category R CBBCs, the Residual Value; or

(ii) in respect of a series of Category N CBBCs, zero; and

(b) at expiry:

(i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{(Closing Level - Strike Level) x Index Currency Amount x one Board Lot}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

either converted (if applicable) (i) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate; and

(ii) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{(Strike Level - Closing Level) x Index Currency Amount x one Board Lot}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

either converted (if applicable) (i) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate.

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

"**Category N CBBCs**" means a series of CBBCs where the Call Level is equal to the Strike Level;

"**Category R CBBCs**" means a series of CBBCs where the Call Level is different from the Strike Level;

"**Closing Level**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Designated Bank Account**" means the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder;

"**Divisor**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Exchange Rate**", if applicable, means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Exercise Expenses**" means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of the CBBCs;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**First Exchange Rate**", if applicable, means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**General Conditions**" means the general terms and conditions of Structured Products set out in Appendix 1 of the Base Listing Document;

"**Index**" means the index specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Index Business Day**" means a day on which the Index Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

"**Index Compiler**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Index Currency Amount**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Index Exchange**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Interim Currency**", if applicable, means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Listing Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Mandatory Call Event**" occurs if the Spot Level at any time during an Index Business Day in the Observation Period is:

(a) in the case of a series of bull CBBCs, at or below the Call Level; or

(b) in the case of a series of bear CBBCs, at or above the Call Level;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(a) the occurrence or existence, on the Trading Day or Index Business Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading on the Index Exchange, of any of:

(i) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of a material number of constituent securities that comprise the Index; or

(ii) the suspension or material limitation of the trading of options or futures contracts relating to the Index on any exchanges on which such contracts are traded; or

(iii) the imposition of any exchange controls in respect of any currencies involved in determining the Cash Settlement Amount;

for the purposes of paragraph (a), (i) the limitation of the number of hours or days of trading will not constitute a Market Disruption Event if it results from an announced change in the regular business hours of any relevant exchange, and (ii) a limitation on trading imposed by reason of the movements in price exceeding the levels permitted by any relevant exchange will constitute a Market Disruption Event; or

(b) where the Index Exchange is the Stock Exchange, the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a "BLACK" rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the "BLACK" rainstorm signal having been issued; or

(c) a limitation or closure of the Index Exchange due to any unforeseen circumstances; or

(d) any circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer in which the Closing Level or, if applicable, the Exchange Rate, the First Exchange Rate or the Second Exchange Rate (as the case may be) cannot be determined by the Issuer in the manner set out in the Conditions or in such other manner as the Issuer considers appropriate at such time after taking into account all the relevant circumstances;

"**Maximum Index Level**" means, in respect of Category R CBBCs, the highest Spot Level of the Index during the MCE Valuation Period;

"**MCE Valuation Period**" means:

(a) in respect of an Index Exchange located in Hong Kong, the period commencing from and including the moment upon which the Mandatory Call Event occurs (the trading session on the Index Exchange during which the Mandatory Call Event occurs is the "**1st Session**") and up to the end of the trading session on the Index Exchange immediately following the 1st Session ("**2nd Session**") unless, in the determination of the Issuer in its good faith, the 2nd Session for any reason (including, without limitation, a Market Disruption Event occurring and subsisting in the 2nd Session) does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1

hour during which the Spot Levels are available, the MCE Valuation Period shall be extended to the end of the subsequent trading session on the Index Exchange following the 2nd Session during which Spot Levels are available for a continuous period of at least 1 hour notwithstanding the existence or continuance of a Market Disruption Event in such postponed trading session, unless the Issuer determines in its good faith that each trading session on each of the four Index Business Days immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which Spot Levels are available. In that case:

(i) the period commencing from the 1st Session up to, and including, the last trading session of the fourth Index Business Day on the Index Exchange immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs shall be deemed to be the MCE Valuation Period; and

(ii) the Issuer shall determine the Maximum Index Level or the Minimum Index Level (as the case may be) having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported Spot Level published by the Index Compiler and such other factors as the Issuer may determine to be relevant in its good faith.

For the avoidance of doubt, all Spot Levels available throughout the extended MCE Valuation Period shall be taken into account to determine the Maximum Index Level or the Minimum Index Level (as the case may be) for the calculation of the Residual Value.

For the purposes of this definition,

(A) the pre-opening session, the morning session and, in the case of half day trading, the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day; and

(B) the afternoon session and the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day,

shall each be considered as one session only; and

(b) in respect of an Index Exchange located outside Hong Kong, the period specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Minimum Index Level**" means, in respect of Category R CBBCs, the lowest Spot Level of the Index during the MCE Valuation Period;

"**Observation Commencement Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Observation Period**" means the period commencing from and including the Observation Commencement Date up to and including the close of trading (Hong Kong time) on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date;

"**Post MCE Trades**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

"**Price Source**", if applicable, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Product Conditions**" means these product terms and conditions. These Product Conditions apply to each series of cash settled index callable bull/bear contracts;

"**Residual Value**" means, in respect of every Board Lot:

(a) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{(Minimum Index Level - Strike Level) x Index Currency Amount x one Board Lot}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

either converted (if applicable) (i) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate; and

(b) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{(Strike Level - Maximum Index Level) x Index Currency Amount x one Board Lot}}{\text{Divisor}}$$

either converted (if applicable) (i) into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate or, as the case may be, (ii) into the Interim Currency at the First Exchange Rate and then converted into the Settlement Currency at the Second Exchange Rate;

"**Second Exchange Rate**", if applicable, means the rate specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Date**" means the third CCASS Settlement Day after (i) the end of the MCE Valuation Period or (ii) the later of: (a) the Expiry Date; and (b) the day on which the Closing Level is determined in accordance with the Conditions (as the case may be);

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the Designated Bank Account;

"**Spot Level**" means:

(a) if no Price Source is specified, the spot level of the Index as compiled and published by the Index Compiler; or

(b) if a Price Source is specified, the spot level of the Index as published on the Price Source;

"**Stock Exchange**" means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

"**Strike Level**" means the level specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Trading Day**" means the day on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions; and

"**Valuation Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, provided that if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred on the Valuation Date, then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Level on the basis of its good faith estimate of the Closing Level that would have prevailed on that day but for the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event provided that the Issuer, if applicable, may, but shall not be obliged to, determine such Closing Level by having regard to the manner in which futures contracts relating to the Index are calculated.

2. Hedging Disruption

2.1 ***Notification***: The Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable give notice to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7 if it determines that a Hedging Disruption Event has occurred. The notice shall specify the consequence of such Hedging Disruption Event as determined by the Issuer pursuant to Product Condition 2.3.

2.2 ***Hedging Disruption Event***: A "**Hedging Disruption Event**" occurs if the Issuer determines that it is or has become not reasonably practicable or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or partially (X) to establish, re-establish, substitute or maintain a relevant hedging transaction (including, without limitation, any hedging transaction with respect to options or futures relating to the Index, or any currency in which the components of the Index are denominated) (a "**Relevant Hedging Transaction**") it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the Issuer's obligations in respect of the CBBCs, or (Y) to freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of the Relevant Hedging Transactions between accounts within the jurisdiction of the Relevant Hedging Transactions (the "**Affected Jurisdiction**") or from accounts within the Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of the Affected Jurisdiction. The reasons for such determination by the Issuer may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) any material illiquidity in the market for the components comprising the Index;

(b) a change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law) or the promulgation of, or change in, the interpretation of any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law (including any action taken by a taxing authority);

(c) a material decline in the creditworthiness of a party with whom the Issuer has entered into any such Relevant Hedging Transaction; or

(d) the general unavailability of:

(i) market participants who will agree to enter into a Relevant Hedging Transaction; or

(ii) market participants who will so enter into a Relevant Hedging Transaction on commercially reasonable terms.

2.3 ***Consequences***: The Issuer, in the event of a Hedging Disruption Event, may determine to:

(a) terminate the CBBCs. In such circumstances the Issuer will, however, if and to the extent permitted by the Applicable Law, pay to each Holder in respect of each CBBC held by such Holder an amount calculated by it as the fair market value of the CBBC immediately prior to such termination less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangements. Payment will be made to the Holder in such manner as shall be notified to the Holder in accordance with General Condition 7; or

(b) make any other adjustment to the Product Conditions as it considers appropriate in order to maintain the theoretical value of the CBBCs after adjusting for the relevant Hedging Disruption Event.

3. CBBC Rights and Exercise Expenses

3.1 *CBBC Rights*

Every Board Lot gives each Holder, upon due exercise and compliance with Product Condition 4, the right to receive the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses), if any.

3.2 *Exercise Expenses*

On exercise of the CBBCs, Holders will be obliged to give an irrevocable authorisation to the Issuer to deduct all Exercise Expenses in accordance with Product Condition 4.

4. Exercise of CBBCs

4.1 *Exercise of CBBCs in Board Lots*

CBBCs may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

4.2 *Automatic exercise*

If no Mandatory Call Event has occurred during the Observation Period, the CBBCs will be deemed to be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date if the Cash Settlement Amount is greater than zero (without notice being given to the Holders).

4.3 *Mandatory Call Event*

(a) Subject to Product Condition 4.3(b) below, following a Mandatory Call Event, the CBBCs will be terminated automatically and the Issuer shall have no further obligation under the CBBCs except for the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if any) on the Settlement Date. The Issuer will notify the Holders of the occurrence of the Mandatory Call Event in accordance with General Condition 7.

Trading in the CBBCs will be suspended immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event and any Post MCE Trades will be cancelled and will not be recognised by the Stock Exchange or the Issuer.

(b) A Mandatory Call Event is irrevocable unless it is triggered as a result of any of the following events:

(i) system malfunction or other technical errors of the Stock Exchange and such event is reported by the Stock Exchange to the Issuer and the Issuer and the Stock Exchange mutually agree that such Mandatory Call Event is to be revoked; or

(ii) manifest errors caused by the relevant third party where applicable (such as miscalculation of the index level by the Index Compiler) and such event is reported by the Issuer to the Stock Exchange, and the Issuer and the Stock Exchange mutually agree that such Mandatory Call Event is to be revoked;

in each case, such mutual agreement must be reached no later than the time specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document or such other time as prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

In both cases, the Mandatory Call Event so triggered will be reversed; and all cancelled trades (if any) will be reinstated and trading of the CBBCs will resume as soon as practicable in accordance with the rules and/or requirements prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

4.4 ***Entitlement***

Every Board Lot of CBBCs entitles the Holder to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Cash Settlement Amount (if any).

4.5 ***Exercise Expenses***

Any Exercise Expenses which are not determined by the Issuer by the end of the MCE Valuation Period or the Expiry Date (as the case may be) and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Holders in accordance with this Product Condition 4, shall be notified by the Issuer to the Holders as soon as practicable after determination thereof and shall be paid by the Holders to the Issuer immediately upon demand.

4.6 ***Cancellation***

The Issuer will procure that the Registrar will, with effect from the first Business Day following the MCE Valuation Period or the Expiry Date (as the case may be), remove from the Register the name of the person in respect of the CBBCs which (a) are the subject of a valid exercise in accordance with these Product Conditions or (b) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant CBBCs.

4.7 ***Cash Settlement***

Upon early termination of the CBBCs following the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or an automatic exercise of the CBBCs on the Expiry Date (as the case may be) in accordance with these Product Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment in respect of every Board Lot to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses). If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the Exercise Expense, no amount is payable by the Issuer.

The Cash Settlement Amount shall be despatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules to the Designated Bank Account.

If as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

4.8 ***Responsibility of Issuer and Registrar***

None of the Issuer, the Registrar or their respective agents shall have any responsibility for (i) any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party; and (ii) any errors or omissions in any calculation made by the Issuer pursuant to the Conditions (including the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount) if such error or omission in calculation arises from the use of errors or omissions in any variables calculated, disseminated or published by a third party.

The purchase of CBBCs does not confer on any Holder of such CBBCs any rights (whether in respect of voting, distributions or otherwise) in relation to the constituent securities, contracts, commodities or currencies comprising the Index.

4.9 ***Liability of Issuer and Registrar***

Exercise and settlement of the CBBCs is subject to all applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidelines in force at the relevant time and neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, rules, regulations or guidelines. Neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of the CCASS in relation to the performance of its duties in relation to the CBBCs.

4.10 ***Trading in the CBBCs***

Subject to Product Condition 4.3(b), trading in CBBCs on the Stock Exchange shall cease (a) immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or (b) at the close of trading for the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning session only, at the close of trading for the morning session), whichever is the earlier.

5. Adjustments to the Index

5.1 ***Successor Index Compiler Calculates and Reports Index***

If the Index is (a) not calculated and announced by the Index Compiler but is calculated and published by a successor to the Index Compiler (the "**Successor Index Compiler**") acceptable to the Issuer, or (b) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Issuer, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of the Index, then the Index will be deemed to be the index so calculated and announced by the Successor Index Compiler or that successor index, as the case may be.

5.2 ***Modification and Cessation of Calculation of Index***

If:

(a) on or prior to the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler makes a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the Index or in any other way materially modifies the Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain the Index in the event of changes in constituent stock, contracts or commodities and other routine events); or

(b) on the Valuation Date the Index Compiler or (if applicable) the Successor Index Compiler fails to calculate and publish the Index (other than as a result of a Market Disruption Event),

then the Issuer shall determine the closing level on the Valuation Date using, in lieu of a published level for the Index, the level for the Index as at that Valuation Date as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to that change or failure, but using only those securities/commodities that comprised the Index immediately prior to that change or failure.

5.3 ***Other Adjustments***

Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the CBBCs as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

5.4 ***Notice of Determinations***

All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto will be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment or amendment and of the date from which such adjustment or amendment is effective by publication in accordance with General Condition 7.

PART B — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE EQUITIES (CASH SETTLED)

These Product Conditions will, together with the General Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the Global Certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of CBBCs may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Product Conditions, replace or modify these Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of CBBCs. Capitalised terms used in these Product Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the General Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1 Definitions

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

"**Call Price**" means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" means, in respect of every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer as:

(a) following a Mandatory Call Event:

(i) in respect of a series of Category R CBBCs, the Residual Value; or

(ii) in respect of a series of Category N CBBCs, zero; and

(b) at expiry:

(i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, an amount equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Closing Price - Strike Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

and

(ii) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, an amount equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Strike Price - Closing Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

"**Category N CBBCs**" means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is equal to the Strike Price;

"**Category R CBBCs**" means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is different from the Strike Price;

"**Closing Price**" means the official closing price of the Share (as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) on the Valuation Date. If a Market Disruption Event occurs on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the scheduled Valuation Date, then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price in accordance with the definition of "Valuation Date";

"**Company**" means the company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Designated Bank Account**" means the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder;

"**Entitlement**" means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Exercise Expenses**" means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of the CBBCs;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**General Conditions**" means the general terms and conditions of Structured Products set out in Appendix 1 of the Base Listing Document;

"**Listing Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Mandatory Call Event**" occurs if the Spot Price of the Shares at any time during a Trading Day in the Observation Period is:

(a) in the case of a series of bull CBBCs, at or below the Call Price; or

(b) in the case of a series of bear CBBCs, at or above the Call Price;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(a) the occurrence or existence on any Trading Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in: (i) the Shares; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Shares if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;

(b) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a "BLACK" rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the "BLACK" rainstorm signal having been issued; or

(c) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any other unforeseen circumstances;

"**Maximum Trade Price**" means, in respect of Category R CBBCs, the highest Spot Price of the Shares (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

"**MCE Valuation Period**" means the period commencing from and including the moment upon which the Mandatory Call Event occurs (the trading session on the Stock Exchange during which the Mandatory Call Event occurs is the "**1st Session**") and up to the end of the trading session on the Stock Exchange immediately following the 1st Session ("**2nd Session**") unless, in the determination of the Issuer in its good faith, the 2nd Session for any reason (including, without limitation, a Market Disruption Event occurring and subsisting for the 2nd Session) does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which Spot Prices are available, the MCE Valuation Period shall be extended to the end of the subsequent trading session on the Stock Exchange following the 2nd Session during which Spot Prices are available for a continuous period of at least 1 hour notwithstanding the existence or continuance of a Market Disruption Event in such postponed trading session, unless the Issuer determines in its good faith that each trading session on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the day on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which Spot Prices are available. In that case:

(a) the period commencing from the 1st Session up to, and including, the last trading session of the fourth Trading Day on the Stock Exchange immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs shall be deemed to be the MCE Valuation Period; and

(b) the Issuer shall determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported Spot Price and such other factors as the Issuer may determine to be relevant in its good faith.

For the avoidance of doubt, all Spot Prices available throughout the extended MCE Valuation Period shall be taken into account to determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) for the calculation of the Residual Value.

For the purposes of this definition,

(A) the pre-opening session, the morning session and, in the case of half day trading, the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day; and

(B) the afternoon session and the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day,

shall each be considered as one session only;

"**Minimum Trade Price**" means, in respect of Category R CBBCs, the lowest Spot Price of the Shares (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

"**Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Observation Commencement Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Observation Period**" means the period commencing from and including the Observation Commencement Date up to and including the close of trading (Hong Kong time) on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date;

"**Post MCE Trades**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

"**Product Conditions**" means these product terms and conditions. These Product Conditions apply to each series of cash settled callable bull/bear contracts over single equities;

"**Residual Value**" means, in respect of every Board Lot:

(a) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Minimum Trade Price - Strike Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

and

(b) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Strike Price - Maximum Trade Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Date**" means the third CCASS Settlement Day after (i) the end of the MCE Valuation Period or (ii) the later of: (a) the Expiry Date; and (b) the day on which the Closing Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions (as the case may be);

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the Designated Bank Account;

"**Shares**" means the shares of the Company specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Spot Price**" means:

(a) in respect of a continuous trading session of the Stock Exchange, the price per Share concluded by means of automatic order matching on the Stock Exchange as reported in the official real-time dissemination mechanism for the Stock Exchange during such continuous trading session of the Stock Exchange in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules); and

(b) in respect of a pre-opening session or a closing auction session (if applicable) of the Stock Exchange (as the case may be), the final Indicative Equilibrium Price (IEP) (as defined in the Trading Rules) of the Share (if any) calculated at the end of the pre-order matching period of such pre-opening session or closing auction session (if applicable) (as the case may be) in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules),

subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

"**Stock Exchange**" means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

"**Strike Price**" means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Trading Day**" means a day on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

"**Trading Rules**" means the Rules and Regulations of the Exchange prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time; and

"**Valuation Date**" means the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date unless the Issuer determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred, then that day shall be postponed until the first succeeding Trading Day on which the Issuer determines that there is no Market Disruption Event, unless the Issuer determines that there is a Market Disruption Event occurring on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the original date which (but for the Market Disruption Event) would have been the Valuation Date. In that case:

(a) the fourth Trading Day immediately following the original date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date (regardless of the Market Disruption Event); and

(b) the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on that day but for the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event.

2. Hedging Disruption

2.1 ***Notification***: The Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable give notice to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7 if it determines that a Hedging Disruption Event has occurred. The notice shall specify the consequence of such Hedging Disruption Event as determined by the Issuer pursuant to Product Condition 2.3.

2.2 ***Hedging Disruption Event***: A "**Hedging Disruption Event**" occurs if the Issuer determines that it is or has become not reasonably practicable or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or partially (X) to establish, re-establish, substitute or maintain a relevant hedging transaction (a "**Relevant Hedging Transaction**") it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the Issuer's obligations in respect of the CBBCs or (Y) to freely realize, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of the Relevant Hedging Transactions between accounts within the jurisdiction of the Relevant Hedging Transactions (the "**Affected Jurisdiction**") or from accounts within the Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of the Affected Jurisdiction. The reasons for such determination by the Issuer may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) any material illiquidity in the market for the Shares;

(b) a change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law) or the promulgation of, or change in, the interpretation of any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law (including any action taken by a taxing authority);

(c) a material decline in the creditworthiness of a party with whom the Issuer has entered into any such Relevant Hedging Transaction; or

(d) the general unavailability of:

(i) market participants who will agree to enter into a Relevant Hedging Transaction; or

(ii) market participants who will so enter into a Relevant Hedging Transaction on commercially reasonable terms.

2.3 ***Consequences***: The Issuer, in the event of a Hedging Disruption Event, may determine to:

(a) terminate the CBBCs. In such circumstances the Issuer will, however, if and to the extent permitted by the Applicable Law pay to each Holder in respect of each CBBC held by such Holder an amount calculated by it as the fair market value of the CBBC immediately prior to such termination less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangements. Payment will be made to the Holder in such manner as shall be notified to the Holder in accordance with General Condition 7; or

(b) make any other adjustment to the Product Conditions as it considers appropriate in order to maintain the theoretical value of the CBBCs after adjusting for the relevant Hedging Disruption Event.

3. CBBC Rights and Exercise Expenses

3.1 ***CBBC Rights***

Every Board Lot gives each Holder, upon due exercise and compliance with Product Condition 4, the right to receive the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses), if any.

3.2 ***Exercise Expenses***

On exercise of the CBBCs, Holders will be obliged to give an irrevocable authorisation to the Issuer to deduct all Exercise Expenses in accordance with Product Condition 4.

4. Exercise of CBBCs

4.1 ***Exercise of CBBCs in Board Lots***

CBBCs may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

4.2 ***Automatic exercise***

If no Mandatory Call Event has occurred during the Observation Period, the CBBCs will be deemed to be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date if the Cash Settlement Amount is greater than zero (without notice being given to the Holders).

4.3 ***Mandatory Call Event***

(a) Subject to Product Condition 4.3(b) below, following a Mandatory Call Event, the CBBCs will be terminated automatically and the Issuer shall have no further obligation under the CBBCs except for the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if any) on the Settlement Date. The Issuer will notify the Holders of the occurrence of the Mandatory Call Event in accordance with General Condition 7. Trading in the CBBCs will be suspended immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event and any Post MCE Trades will be cancelled and will not be recognised by the Stock Exchange or the Issuer.

(b) A Mandatory Call Event is irrevocable unless it is triggered as a result of any of the following events:

(i) system malfunction or other technical errors of the Stock Exchange and such event is reported by the Stock Exchange to the Issuer and the Issuer and the Stock Exchange mutually agree that such Mandatory Call Event is to be revoked; or

(ii) manifest errors caused by the relevant third party where applicable and such event is reported by the Issuer to the Stock Exchange, and the Issuer and the Stock Exchange mutually agree that such Mandatory Call Event is to be revoked;

in each case, such mutual agreement must be reached no later than the time specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document or such other time as prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

In both cases, the Mandatory Call Event so triggered will be reversed; and all cancelled trades (if any) will be reinstated and trading of the CBBCs will resume as soon as practicable in accordance with the rules and/or requirements prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

4.4 ***Entitlement***

Every Board Lot of CBBCs entitles the Holder to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Cash Settlement Amount (if any).

4.5 ***Exercise Expenses***

Any Exercise Expenses which are not determined by the Issuer by the end of the MCE Valuation Period or the Expiry Date (as the case may be) and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Holders in accordance with this Product Condition 4, shall be notified by the Issuer to the Holders as soon as practicable after determination thereof and shall be paid by the Holders to the Issuer immediately upon demand.

4.6 ***Cancellation***

The Issuer will procure that the Registrar will, with effect from the first Business Day following the MCE Valuation Period or the Expiry Date (as the case may be), remove from the Register the name of the person in respect of the CBBCs which (a) are the subject of an exercise in accordance with these Product Conditions; or (b) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant CBBCs.

4.7 ***Cash Settlement***

Upon early termination of the CBBCs following the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or an automatic exercise of the CBBCs on the Expiry Date (as the case may be) in accordance with these Product Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment in respect of every Board Lot to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses). If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the Exercise Expense, no amount is payable by the Issuer.

The Cash Settlement Amount shall be despatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules to the Designated Bank Account.

If, as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

4.8 ***Responsibility of Issuer and Registrar***

None of the Issuer, the Registrar or their respective agents shall have any responsibility for (i) any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party; and (ii) any errors or omissions in any calculation made by the Issuer pursuant to the Conditions (including the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount) if such error or omission in calculation arises from the use of errors or omissions in any variables calculated, disseminated or published by a third party.

The purchase of CBBCs does not confer on any Holder of such CBBCs any rights (whether in respect of voting, distributions or otherwise) in relation to the Shares.

4.9 ***Liability of Issuer and Registrar***

Exercise and settlement of the CBBCs is subject to all applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidelines in force at the relevant time and neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, rules, regulations or guidelines. Neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of the CCASS in relation to the performance of its duties in relation to the CBBCs.

4.10 ***Trading in the CBBCs***

Subject to Product Condition 4.3(b), trading in CBBCs on the Stock Exchange shall cease (a) immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or (b) at the close of trading for the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning session only, at the close of trading for the morning session), whichever is the earlier.

5. Adjustments

5.1 ***Rights Issues***

If and whenever the Company shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Shares for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Shares pro rata to existing holdings (a "**Rights Offer**"), the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement ("**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Share price being the closing price of an existing Share as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which Shares are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Share as specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any dividends or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Share(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Share each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment shall be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Strike Price and the Call Price (each of which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment to the Strike Price and the Call Price shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Rights**" means the right(s) attached to each existing Share or needed to acquire one new Share (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Shares to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Shares pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

5.2 ***Bonus Issues***

If and whenever the Company shall make an issue of Shares credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally by way of capitalisation of profits or reserves (other than pursuant to a scrip dividend or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Company or otherwise in lieu of a cash dividend and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a "**Bonus Issue**") the Entitlement shall be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement ("**Bonus Issues Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = 1 + N$$

E: Existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Shares (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of existing Shares for each Share held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment shall be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment to the Strike Price and the Call Price shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

5.3 ***Subdivisions or Consolidations***

If and whenever the Company shall subdivide its Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a greater number of shares (a "**Subdivision**") or consolidate the Shares or any class of its outstanding share capital comprised of the Shares into a smaller number of shares (a "**Consolidation**"), then:

(a) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be increased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (each of which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and

(b) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto will be decreased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (each of which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) will be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) shall have taken effect.

5.4 ***Merger or Consolidation***

If it is announced that the Company is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, a subsidiary of any corporation or controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the CBBCs may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a "**Restructuring Event**") (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the CBBCs after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of shares of the corporation(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities ("**Substituted Securities**") and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Shares, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Shares to which the CBBCs related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in the relevant currency equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Shares shall not be affected by this Product Condition 5.4 and, where cash is offered in substitution for Shares or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Product Conditions to the Shares shall include any such cash.

5.5 ***Cash Distribution***

No adjustment will be made for an ordinary cash dividend (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) ("**Ordinary Dividend**"). For any other forms of cash distribution ("**Cash Distribution**") announced by the Company, such as a cash bonus, special dividend or extraordinary dividend, no adjustment will be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Share's closing price on the day of announcement by the Company.

If and whenever the Company shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Shares generally, the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Shares becomes ex-entitlement in respect of the relevant Cash Distribution ("**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

S: The closing price of the existing Share as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

CD: The amount of Cash Distribution per Share

OD: The amount of Ordinary Dividend per Share, provided that the Ordinary Dividend and the Cash Distribution shall have the same ex-entitlement date. For the avoidance of doubt, the OD shall be deemed to be zero if the ex-entitlement dates of the relevant Ordinary Dividend and Cash Distribution are different

In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Strike Price and the Call Price (each of which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. The adjustment to the Strike Price and the Call Price shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

5.6 ***Other Adjustments***

Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the CBBCs as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

5.7 ***Notice of Determinations***

All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment or amendment and of the date from which such adjustment or amendment is effective by publication in accordance with General Condition 7.

6. Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under Hong Kong law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised CBBCs will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose, in the case of voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

7. Delisting

7.1 *Adjustments following delisting*

If at any time the Shares cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to the General Conditions and these Product Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments to the rights attaching to the CBBCs as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Holders generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of any Holder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).

7.2 *Listing on another exchange*

Without prejudice to the generality of Product Condition 7.1, where the Shares are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, the General Conditions and these Product Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, make such adjustments to the entitlements of Holders on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

7.3 *Adjustments binding*

The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7, as soon as practicable after they are determined.

PART C — PRODUCT CONDITIONS OF CALLABLE BULL/BEAR CONTRACTS OVER SINGLE UNIT TRUSTS (CASH SETTLED)

These Product Conditions will, together with the General Conditions and the supplemental provisions contained in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document and subject to completion and amendment, be endorsed on the Global Certificate. The relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document in relation to the issue of any series of CBBCs may specify additional terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Product Conditions, replace or modify these Product Conditions for the purpose of such series of CBBCs. Capitalised terms used in these Product Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the General Conditions and the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document.

1. Definitions

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Business Day**" means a day (excluding Saturdays) on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for dealings in Hong Kong and banks are open for business in Hong Kong;

"**Call Price**" means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" means, in respect of every Board Lot, an amount in the Settlement Currency calculated by the Issuer as:

(a) following a Mandatory Call Event:

(i) in respect of a series of Category R CBBCs, the Residual Value; or

(ii) in respect of a series of Category N CBBCs, zero; and

(b) at expiry:

(i) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, an amount equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Closing Price - Strike Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

and

(ii) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, an amount equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Strike Price - Closing Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Cash Settlement Amount is a negative figure, it shall be deemed to be zero;

"**Category N CBBCs**" means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is equal to the Strike Price;

"**Category R CBBCs**" means a series of CBBCs where the Call Price is different from the Strike Price;

"**Closing Price**" means the official closing price of the Unit (as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange, subject to any adjustment as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) on the Valuation Date. If a Market Disruption Event occurs on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the scheduled Valuation Date, then the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price in accordance with the definition of "Valuation Date";

"**Designated Bank Account**" means the relevant bank account designated by the relevant Holder;

"**Entitlement**" means the number specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Exercise Expenses**" means any charges or expenses including any taxes or duties which are incurred in respect of the exercise of the CBBCs;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**General Conditions**" means the general terms and conditions of Structured Products set out in Appendix 1 of the Base Listing Document;

"**Listing Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Mandatory Call Event**" occurs if the Spot Price of the Units at any time during a Trading Day in the Observation Period is:

(a) in the case of a series of bull CBBCs, at or below the Call Price; or

(b) in the case of a series of bear CBBCs, at or above the Call Price;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(a) the occurrence or existence on any Trading Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the close of trading of any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Stock Exchange or otherwise) on the Stock Exchange in: (i) the Units; or (ii) any options or futures contracts relating to the Units if, in any such case, such suspension or limitation is, in the determination of the Issuer, material;

(b) the issuance of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the issuance of a "BLACK" rainstorm signal on any day which either (i) results in the Stock Exchange being closed for trading for the entire day; or (ii) results in the Stock Exchange being closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the relevant day (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning trading session only, closed prior to its regular time for close of trading for the morning session), PROVIDED THAT there shall be no Market Disruption Event solely by reason of the Stock Exchange opening for trading later than its regular time for opening of trading on any day as a result of the tropical cyclone warning signal number 8 or above or the "BLACK" rainstorm signal having been issued; or

(c) a limitation or closure of the Stock Exchange due to any other unforeseen circumstances;

"**Maximum Trade Price**" means, in respect of Category R CBBCs, the highest Spot Price of the Units (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

"**MCE Valuation Period**" means the period commencing from and including the moment upon which the Mandatory Call Event occurs (the trading session on the Stock Exchange during which the Mandatory Call Event occurs is the "**1st Session**") and up to the end of the trading session on the Stock Exchange immediately following the 1st Session ("**2nd Session**") unless, in the determination of the Issuer in its good faith, the 2nd Session for any reason (including, without limitation, a Market Disruption Event occurring and subsisting for the 2nd Session) does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which Spot Prices are available, the MCE Valuation Period shall be extended to the end of the subsequent trading session on the Stock Exchange following the 2nd Session during which Spot Prices are available for a continuous period of at least 1 hour notwithstanding the existence or continuance of a Market Disruption Event in such postponed trading session, unless the Issuer determines in its good faith that each trading session on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the day on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs does not contain any continuous period of 1 hour or more than 1 hour during which Spot Prices are available. In that case:

(a) the period commencing from the 1st Session up to, and including, the last trading session of the fourth Trading Day on the Stock Exchange immediately following the date on which the Mandatory Call Event occurs shall be deemed to be the MCE Valuation Period; and

(b) the Issuer shall determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) having regard to the then prevailing market conditions, the last reported Spot Price and such other factors as the Issuer may determine to be relevant in its good faith.

For the avoidance of doubt, all Spot Prices available throughout the extended MCE Valuation Period shall be taken into account to determine the Maximum Trade Price or the Minimum Trade Price (as the case may be) for the calculation of the Residual Value.

For the purposes of this definition,

(A) the pre-opening session, the morning session and, in the case of half day trading, the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day; and

(B) the afternoon session and the closing auction session (if applicable) of the same day,

shall each be considered as one session only;

"**Minimum Trade Price**" means, in respect of Category R CBBCs, the lowest Spot Price of the Units (subject to any adjustment to such Spot Price as may be necessary to reflect any event as contemplated in Product Condition 5 such as capitalisation, rights issue, distribution or the like) during the MCE Valuation Period;

"**Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Observation Commencement Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Observation Period**" means the period commencing from and including the Observation Commencement Date up to and including the close of trading (Hong Kong time) on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date;

"**Post MCE Trades**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

"**Product Conditions**" means these product terms and conditions. These Product Conditions apply to each series of cash settled callable bull/bear contracts over single unit trusts;

"**Residual Value**" means, in respect of every Board Lot:

(a) in respect of a series of bull CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Minimum Trade Price - Strike Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

and

(b) in respect of a series of bear CBBCs, an amount calculated by the Issuer equal to:

$$\frac{\text{Entitlement x (Strike Price - Maximum Trade Price) x one Board Lot}}{\text{Number of CBBC(s) per Entitlement}}$$

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Settlement Date**" means the third CCASS Settlement Day after (i) the end of the MCE Valuation Period or (ii) the later of: (a) the Expiry Date; and (b) the day on which the Closing Price is determined in accordance with the Conditions (as the case may be);

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer is unable to procure payment of the Cash Settlement Amount electronically through CCASS to the Designated Bank Account;

"**Spot Price**" means:

(a) in respect of a continuous trading session of the Stock Exchange, the price per Unit concluded by means of automatic order matching on the Stock Exchange as reported in the official real-time dissemination mechanism for the Stock Exchange during such continuous trading session of the Stock Exchange in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules); and

(b) in respect of a pre-opening session or a closing auction session (if applicable) of the Stock Exchange (as the case may be), the final Indicative Equilibrium Price (IEP) (as defined in the Trading Rules) of the Unit (if any) calculated at the end of the pre-order matching period of such pre-opening session or closing auction session (if applicable) (as the case may be) in accordance with the Trading Rules, excluding direct business (as defined in the Trading Rules),

subject to such modification and amendment prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

"**Stock Exchange**" means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

"**Strike Price**" means the price specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Product Condition 5;

"**Trading Day**" means a day on which the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading sessions;

"**Trading Rules**" means the Rules and Regulations of the Exchange prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time;

"**Trust**" means the trust specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document;

"**Unit**" means the unit specified as such in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document; and

"**Valuation Date**" means the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date unless the Issuer determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, that a Market Disruption Event has occurred, then that day shall be postponed until the first succeeding Trading Day on which the Issuer determines that there is no Market Disruption Event, unless the Issuer determines that there is a Market Disruption Event occurring on each of the four Trading Days immediately following the original date which (but for the Market Disruption Event) would have been the Valuation Date. In that case:

(a) the fourth Trading Day immediately following the original date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date (regardless of the Market Disruption Event); and

(b) the Issuer shall determine the Closing Price on the basis of its good faith estimate of the price that would have prevailed on that day but for the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event.

2. Hedging Disruption

2.1 ***Notification***: The Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable give notice to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7 if it determines that a Hedging Disruption Event has occurred. The notice shall specify the consequence of such Hedging Disruption Event as determined by the Issuer pursuant to Product Condition 2.3.

2.2 ***Hedging Disruption Event***: A "**Hedging Disruption Event**" occurs if the Issuer determines that it is or has become not reasonably practicable or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or partially (X) to establish, re-establish, substitute or maintain a relevant hedging transaction (a "**Relevant Hedging Transaction**") it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the Issuer's obligations in respect of the CBBCs or (Y) to freely realize, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of the Relevant Hedging Transactions between accounts within the jurisdiction of the Relevant Hedging Transactions (the "**Affected Jurisdiction**") or from accounts within the Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of the Affected Jurisdiction. The reasons for such determination by the Issuer may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) any material illiquidity in the market for the Units;

(b) a change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law) or the promulgation of, or change in, the interpretation of any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law (including any action taken by a taxing authority);

(c) a material decline in the creditworthiness of a party with whom the Issuer has entered into any such Relevant Hedging Transaction; or

(d) the general unavailability of:

(i) market participants who will agree to enter into a Relevant Hedging Transaction; or

(ii) market participants who will so enter into a Relevant Hedging Transaction on commercially reasonable terms.

2.3 ***Consequences***: The Issuer, in the event of a Hedging Disruption Event, may determine to:

(a) terminate the CBBCs. In such circumstances the Issuer will, however, if and to the extent permitted by the Applicable Law pay to each Holder in respect of each CBBC held by such Holder an amount calculated by it as the fair market value of the CBBC immediately prior to such termination less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any related hedging arrangements. Payment will be made to the Holder in such manner as shall be notified to the Holder in accordance with General Condition 7; or

(b) make any other adjustment to the Product Conditions as it considers appropriate in order to maintain the theoretical value of the CBBCs after adjusting for the relevant Hedging Disruption Event.

3. CBBC Rights and Exercise Expenses

3.1 ***CBBC Rights***

Every Board Lot gives each Holder, upon due exercise and compliance with Product Condition 4, the right to receive the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses), if any.

3.2 ***Exercise Expenses***

On exercise of the CBBCs, Holders will be obliged to give an irrevocable authorisation to the Issuer to deduct all Exercise Expenses in accordance with Product Condition 4.

4. Exercise of CBBCs

4.1 ***Exercise of CBBCs in Board Lots***

CBBCs may only be exercised in Board Lots or integral multiples thereof.

4.2 ***Automatic exercise***

If no Mandatory Call Event has occurred during the Observation Period, the CBBCs will be deemed to be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date if the Cash Settlement Amount is greater than zero (without notice being given to the Holders).

4.3 ***Mandatory Call Event***

(a) Subject to Product Condition 4.3(b) below, following a Mandatory Call Event, the CBBCs will be terminated automatically and the Issuer shall have no further obligation under the CBBCs except for the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses) (if any) on the Settlement Date. The Issuer will notify the Holders of the occurrence of the Mandatory Call Event in accordance with General Condition 7. Trading in the CBBCs will be suspended immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event and any Post MCE Trades will be cancelled and will not be recognised by the Stock Exchange or the Issuer.

(b) A Mandatory Call Event is irrevocable unless it is triggered as a result of any of the following events:

(i) system malfunction or other technical errors of the Stock Exchange and such event is reported by the Stock Exchange to the Issuer and the Issuer and the Stock Exchange mutually agree that such Mandatory Call Event is to be revoked; or

(ii) manifest errors caused by the relevant third party where applicable and such event is reported by the Issuer to the Stock Exchange, and the Issuer and the Stock Exchange mutually agree that such Mandatory Call Event is to be revoked;

in each case, such mutual agreement must be reached no later than the time specified in the relevant Launch Announcement and Supplemental Listing Document or such other time as prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

In both cases, the Mandatory Call Event so triggered will be reversed; and all cancelled trades (if any) will be reinstated and trading of the CBBCs will resume as soon as practicable in accordance with the rules and/or requirements prescribed by the Stock Exchange from time to time.

4.4 ***Entitlement***

Every Board Lot of CBBCs entitles the Holder to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Cash Settlement Amount (if any).

4.5 ***Exercise Expenses***

Any Exercise Expenses which are not determined by the Issuer by the end of the MCE Valuation Period or the Expiry Date (as the case may be) and deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount prior to delivery to the Holders in accordance with this Product Condition 4, shall be notified by the Issuer to the Holders as soon as practicable after determination thereof and shall be paid by the Holders to the Issuer immediately upon demand.

4.6 ***Cancellation***

The Issuer will procure that the Registrar will, with effect from the first Business Day following the MCE Valuation Period or the Expiry Date (as the case may be), remove from the Register the name of the person in respect of the CBBCs which (a) are the subject of an exercise in accordance with these Product Conditions; or (b) have expired worthless, and thereby cancel the relevant CBBCs.

4.7 ***Cash Settlement***

Upon early termination of the CBBCs following the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or an automatic exercise of the CBBCs on the Expiry Date (as the case may be) in accordance with these Product Conditions, the Issuer will make a payment in respect of every Board Lot to the relevant Holder equal to the Cash Settlement Amount (net of any Exercise Expenses). If the Cash Settlement Amount is equal to or less than the Exercise Expense, no amount is payable by the Issuer.

The Cash Settlement Amount shall be despatched not later than the Settlement Date by crediting that amount in accordance with the CCASS Rules to the Designated Bank Account.

If, as a result of a Settlement Disruption Event, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure payment electronically through CCASS by crediting the relevant Designated Bank Account of the Holder as soon as reasonably practicable after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Holder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Holder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

4.8 ***Responsibility of Issuer and Registrar***

None of the Issuer, the Registrar or their respective agents shall have any responsibility for (i) any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables published by a third party; and (ii) any errors or omissions in any calculation made by the Issuer pursuant to the Conditions (including the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount) if such error or omission in calculation arises from the use of errors or omissions in any variables calculated, disseminated or published by a third party.

The purchase of CBBCs does not confer on any Holder of such CBBCs any rights (whether in respect of voting, distributions or otherwise) in relation to the Units.

4.9 ***Liability of Issuer and Registrar***

Exercise and settlement of the CBBCs is subject to all applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidelines in force at the relevant time and neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, rules, regulations or guidelines. Neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of the CCASS in relation to the performance of its duties in relation to the CBBCs.

4.10 ***Trading in the CBBCs***

Subject to Product Condition 4.3(b), trading in CBBCs on the Stock Exchange shall cease (a) immediately upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Call Event or (b) at the close of trading for the Trading Day immediately preceding the Expiry Date (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case when the Stock Exchange is scheduled to open for the morning session only, at the close of trading for the morning session), whichever is the earlier.

5. Adjustments

5.1 ***Rights Issues***

If and whenever the Trust shall, by way of Rights (as defined below), offer new Units for subscription at a fixed subscription price to the holders of existing Units pro rata to existing holdings (a "**Rights Offer**"), the Entitlement shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement ("**Rights Issue Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{1 + M}{1 + (R/S) \times M}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Rights Offer

S: Cum-Rights Unit price being the closing price of an existing Unit as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the last Business Day on which the Units are traded on a cum-Rights basis

R: Subscription price per new Unit as specified in the Rights Offer plus an amount equal to any distributions or other benefits foregone to exercise the Rights

M: Number of new Unit(s) (whether a whole or a fraction) per existing Unit each holder thereof is entitled to subscribe

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment shall be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Strike Price and the Call Price (each of which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment to the Strike Price and the Call Price shall take effect on the Rights Issue Adjustment Date.

For the purposes of these Product Conditions:

"**Rights**" means the right(s) attached to each existing Unit or needed to acquire one new Unit (as the case may be) which are given to the holders of existing Units to subscribe at a fixed subscription price for new Units pursuant to the Rights Offer (whether by the exercise of one Right, a part of a Right or an aggregate number of Rights).

5.2 ***Bonus Issues***

If and whenever the Trust shall make an issue of Units credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally (other than pursuant to a scrip distribution or similar scheme for the time being operated by the Trust or otherwise in lieu of a cash distribution and without any payment or other consideration being made or given by such holders) (a "**Bonus Issue**") the Entitlement shall be adjusted on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement ("**Bonus Issues Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = 1 + N$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Bonus Issue

N: Number of additional Units (whether a whole or a fraction) received by a holder of existing Units for each Unit held prior to the Bonus Issue

Provided that if the adjustment to be made would result in the Entitlement being changed by one per cent. or less, then no adjustment shall be made. In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Strike Price and the Call Price (each of which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. This adjustment to the Strike Price and the Call Price shall take effect on the Bonus Issue Adjustment Date.

5.3 ***Subdivisions or Consolidations***

If and whenever the Trust shall subdivide its Units or any class of its outstanding Units into a greater number of units (a "**Subdivision**") or consolidate the Units or any class of its outstanding Units into a smaller number of units (a "**Consolidation**"), then:

(a) in the case of a Subdivision, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto shall be increased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall be decreased in the same ratio as the Subdivision; and

(b) in the case of a Consolidation, the Entitlement in effect immediately prior thereto shall be decreased whereas the Strike Price and the Call Price (which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) shall be increased in the same ratio as the Consolidation,

in each case on the day on which the Subdivision or Consolidation (as the case may be) shall have taken effect.

5.4 ***Merger or Consolidation***

If it is announced that the Trust is to or may merge or consolidate with or into any other trust or consolidate with or into any other trust or corporation (including becoming, by agreement or otherwise, controlled by any person or corporation) (except where the Trust is the surviving trust in a merger) or that it is to or may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets, the rights attaching to the CBBCs may in the absolute discretion of the Issuer be amended no later than the Business Day preceding the consummation of such merger, consolidation, sale or transfer (each a "**Restructuring Event**") (as determined by the Issuer in its absolute discretion).

The rights attaching to the CBBCs after the adjustment shall, after such Restructuring Event, relate to the number of units of the trust(s) resulting from or surviving such Restructuring Event or other securities ("**Substituted Securities**") and/or cash offered in substitution for the affected Units, as the case may be, to which the holder of such number of Units to which the CBBCs related immediately before such Restructuring Event would have been entitled upon such Restructuring Event. Thereafter the provisions hereof shall apply to such Substituted Securities, provided that any Substituted Securities may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be deemed to be replaced by an amount in the relevant currency equal to the market value or, if no market value is available, fair value, of such Substituted Securities in each case as determined by the Issuer as soon as practicable after such Restructuring Event is effected.

For the avoidance of doubt, any remaining Units shall not be affected by this Product Condition 5.4 and, where cash is offered in substitution for Units or is deemed to replace Substituted Securities as described above, references in these Product Conditions to the Units shall include any such cash.

5.5 ***Cash Distributions***

No adjustment shall be made for an ordinary cash distribution (whether or not it is offered with a scrip alternative) ("**Ordinary Distribution**"). For any other forms of cash distribution ("**Cash Distribution**") announced by the Trust, such as a cash bonus, special distribution or extraordinary distribution, no adjustment shall be made unless the value of the Cash Distribution accounts for 2 per cent. or more of the Unit's closing price on the day of announcement by the Trust.

If and whenever the Trust shall make a Cash Distribution credited as fully paid to the holders of Units generally, the Call Price and the Strike Price shall be adjusted to take effect on the Business Day on which trading in the Units becomes ex-entitlement ("**Cash Distribution Adjustment Date**") in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Entitlement} = \text{Adjustment Factor} \times E$$

Where:

$$\text{Adjustment Factor} = \frac{S - OD}{S - OD - CD}$$

E: The existing Entitlement immediately prior to the Cash Distribution

S: The closing price of the existing Unit as derived from the daily quotation sheet of the Stock Exchange on the Business Day immediately preceding the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date

CD: The amount of Cash Distribution per Unit

OD: The amount of Ordinary Distribution per Unit, provided that the Ordinary Distribution and the Cash Distribution shall have the same ex-entitlement date. For the avoidance of doubt, the OD shall be deemed to be zero if the ex-entitlement dates of the relevant Ordinary Distribution and Cash Distribution are different

In addition, the Issuer shall adjust the Strike Price and the Call Price (each of which shall be rounded to the nearest 0.001) by the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor, where the reciprocal of the Adjustment Factor means one divided by the relevant Adjustment Factor. The adjustment to the Strike Price and the Call Price shall take effect on the Cash Distribution Adjustment Date.

5.6 ***Other Adjustments***

Without prejudice to and notwithstanding any prior adjustment(s) made pursuant to the applicable Conditions, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) make such other adjustments to the terms and conditions of the CBBCs as appropriate where any event (including the events as contemplated in the applicable Conditions) occurs and irrespective of, in substitution for, or in addition to the provisions contemplated in the applicable Conditions, provided that such adjustment is:

(a) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders generally (without considering the circumstances of any individual Holder or the tax or other consequences of such adjustment in any particular jurisdiction); or

(b) determined by the Issuer in good faith to be appropriate and commercially reasonable.

5.7 ***Notice of Determinations***

All determinations made by the Issuer pursuant hereto shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders. The Issuer will give, or procure that there is given, notice as soon as practicable of any adjustment or amendment and of the date from which such adjustment or amendment is effective by publication in accordance with General Condition 7.

6. Termination or Liquidation

6.1 In the event of a Termination or the liquidation or dissolution of the trustee of the Trust (including any successor trustee appointed from time to time) ("**Trustee**") (in its capacity as trustee of the Trust) or the appointment of a liquidator, receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of the Trustee's undertaking, property or assets, all unexercised CBBCs will lapse and shall cease to be valid for any purpose. In the case of a Termination, the unexercised CBBCs will lapse and shall cease to be valid on the effective date of the Termination, in the case of voluntary liquidation, on the effective date of the relevant resolution and, in the case of an involuntary liquidation or dissolution, on the date of the relevant court order or, in the case of the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator or analogous person under any applicable law in respect of the whole or substantially the whole of its undertaking, property or assets, on the date when such appointment is effective but subject (in any such case) to any contrary mandatory requirement of law.

6.2 For the purpose of this Product Condition 6, "**Termination**" means (a) the Trust is terminated, or the Trustee or the manager of the Trust (including any successor manager appointed from time to time) ("**Manager**") is required to terminate the Trust under the trust deed ("**Trust Deed**") constituting the Trust or applicable law, or the termination of the Trust commences; (b) the Trust is held or is conceded by the Trustee or the Manager not to have been constituted or to have been imperfectly constituted; (c) the Trustee ceases to be authorised under the Trust to hold the property of the Trust in its name and perform its obligations under the Trust Deed; or (d) the Trust ceases to be authorised as an authorised collective investment scheme under the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap 571, The Laws of Hong Kong).

7. Delisting

7.1 ***Adjustments following delisting***

If at any time the Units cease to be listed on the Stock Exchange, the Issuer shall give effect to the General Conditions and these Product Conditions in such manner and make such adjustments to the rights attaching to the CBBCs as it shall, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate to ensure, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, that the interests of the Holders generally are not materially prejudiced as a consequence of such delisting (without considering the individual circumstances of any Holder or the tax or other consequences that may result in any particular jurisdiction).

7.2 ***Listing on another exchange***

Without prejudice to the generality of Product Condition 7.1, where the Units are, or, upon the delisting, become, listed on any other stock exchange, the General Conditions and these Product Conditions may, in the absolute discretion of the Issuer, be amended to the extent necessary to allow for the substitution of that other stock exchange in place of the Stock Exchange and the Issuer may, without the consent of the Holders, make such adjustments to the entitlements of Holders on exercise (including, if appropriate, by converting foreign currency amounts at prevailing market rates into the relevant currency) as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

7.3 ***Adjustments binding***

The Issuer shall determine, in its absolute discretion, any adjustment or amendment and its determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Holders save in the case of manifest error. Notice of any adjustments or amendments shall be given to the Holders in accordance with General Condition 7, as soon as practicable after they are determined.

APPENDIX 4 — OUR GENERAL INFORMATION EXTRACTED FROM CREDIT SUISSE ANNUAL REPORT 2020

We are a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG. We have extracted the following sections from the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 in this appendix 4. References to the following page numbers in this appendix 4 are to the pages in the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 and not to the pages in this document.

1 Risk factors (pages 45 - 57);

2 Operating environment (pages 60 - 62);

3 Credit Suisse (pages 63 - 75)

4 Risk management (pages 139 - 178);

5 Board of Directors (pages 196 - 220);

6 Executive Board (pages 221 - 228); and

7 Additional information (pages 229 - 231).

For further general information, we refer you to the complete Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 on our website at www.credit-suisse.com.

For the purposes of the extracts of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Credit Suisse Group", "Credit Suisse", the "Group", "we", "us" and "our" mean Credit Suisse Group AG and its consolidated subsidiaries. The business of Credit Suisse AG, the direct bank subsidiary of the Group, is substantially similar to the Group, these terms are used to refer to both when the subject is the same or substantially similar. The term the "Bank" is used when referring only to Credit Suisse AG and its consolidated subsidiaries. Abbreviations and selected terms are explained in the List of abbreviations and the Glossary in the back of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020.

Risk factors

Our businesses are exposed to a variety of risks that could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition, including, among others, those described below.

Liquidity risk

Liquidity, or ready access to funds, is essential to our business, particularly our investment banking businesses. We seek to maintain available liquidity to meet our obligations in a stressed liquidity environment.

→ Refer to "Liquidity and funding management" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet for information on our liquidity management.

Our liquidity could be impaired if we were unable to access the capital markets, sell our assets or if our liquidity costs increase

Our ability to borrow on a secured or unsecured basis and the cost of doing so can be affected by increases in interest rates or credit spreads, the availability of credit, regulatory requirements relating to liquidity or the market perceptions of risk relating to us, certain of our counterparties or the banking sector as a whole, including our perceived or actual creditworthiness. An inability to obtain financing in the unsecured long-term or short-term debt capital markets, or to access the secured lending markets, could have a substantial adverse effect on our liquidity. In challenging credit markets our funding costs may increase or we may be unable to raise funds to support or expand our businesses, adversely affecting our results of operations. Following the financial crisis in 2008 and 2009, our costs of liquidity have been significant and we expect to incur ongoing costs as a result of regulatory requirements for increased liquidity.

If we are unable to raise needed funds in the capital markets (including through offerings of equity, regulatory capital securities and other debt), we may need to liquidate unencumbered assets to meet our liabilities. In a time of reduced liquidity, we may be unable to sell some of our assets, or we may need to sell assets at depressed prices, which in either case could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Our businesses rely significantly on our deposit base for funding

Our businesses benefit from short-term funding sources, including primarily demand deposits, inter-bank loans, time deposits and cash bonds. Although deposits have been, over time, a stable source of funding, this may not continue. In that case, our liquidity position could be adversely affected and we might be unable to meet deposit withdrawals on demand or at their contractual maturity, to repay borrowings as they mature or to fund new loans, investments and businesses.

Changes in our ratings may adversely affect our business

Ratings are assigned by rating agencies. Rating agencies may lower, indicate their intention to lower or withdraw their ratings at any time. The major rating agencies remain focused on the financial services industry, particularly regarding potential declines in profitability, asset quality deterioration, asset price volatility, the impact from any potential easing or enhancement of regulatory requirements and challenges from increased costs related to compliance and litigation. Any downgrades in our ratings could increase our borrowing costs, limit our access to capital markets, increase our cost of capital and adversely affect the ability of our businesses to sell or market their products, engage in business transactions – particularly financing and derivatives transactions – and retain our clients.

Market and credit risks

The ongoing global COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected, and may continue to adversely affect, our business, operations and financial performance

Since December 2019, the COVID-19 pandemic has spread rapidly and globally, with a high concentration of cases in certain countries in which we conduct business. The ongoing global COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected, and may continue to adversely affect, our business, operations and financial performance.

The spread of COVID-19 and resulting tight government controls and containment measures implemented around the world have caused severe disruption to global supply chains and economic activity, and the market has entered a period of significantly increased volatility. The spread of COVID-19 is continuing to have an adverse impact on the global economy, the severity and duration of which is difficult to predict, and has adversely affected our business, operations and financial performance. Modeling for current expected credit losses (CECL) has been made more difficult by the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on market volatility and macroeconomic factors, and has required ongoing monitoring and more frequent testing across the Group, particularly for credit models. There can be no assurance that, even after adjustments are made to model outputs, the Group will not recognize unexpected losses arising from the model uncertainty that has resulted from the COVID-19 pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic has significantly impacted, and is likely to continue to adversely affect, our credit loss estimates, mark-to-market losses, trading revenues, net interest income and potential goodwill assessments and may also adversely affect our ability to successfully realize our strategic objectives and goals. Should current economic conditions persist or deteriorate, the macroeconomic environment could have a continued adverse effect on these outlined and other aspects of our business, operations and financial performance, including decreased client activity or

demand for our products, disruptions to our workforce or operating systems, possible constraints on capital and liquidity or a possible downgrade of our credit ratings. Additionally, legislative and regulatory changes in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, such as consumer and corporate relief measures, could further affect our business. As such measures are often rapidly introduced and varying in their nature, we are also exposed to heightened risks as we may be required to implement large-scale changes quickly. Furthermore, once such measures expire, are withdrawn or are no longer supported by governments, economic growth may be negatively impacted, which in turn may adversely affect our business, operations and financial performance.

The extent of the adverse impact of the pandemic on the global economy and markets will depend, in part, on the duration and severity of the measures taken to limit the spread of the virus and counter its impact, including further emergence of new strains of COVID-19 and the safety, efficacy and availability of vaccines and treatments, and, in part, on the size and effectiveness of the compensating measures taken by governments, including additional stimulus legislation, and how quickly and to what extent normal economic and operating conditions can resume. To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic continues to adversely affect the global economy and/or our business, operations or financial performance, it may also have the effect of increasing the likelihood and/or magnitude of other risks described herein, or may give rise to other risks not presently known to us or not currently expected to be significant to our business, operations or financial performance. We are closely monitoring the potential adverse effects and impact on our operations, businesses and financial performance, including liquidity and capital usage, though the extent of the impact is difficult to fully and accurately predict at this time due to the continuing evolution of this uncertain situation.

We may incur significant losses on our trading and investment activities due to market fluctuations and volatility

Although we continue to strive to reduce our balance sheet and have made significant progress in implementing our strategy over the past few years, we also continue to maintain large trading and investment positions and hedges in the debt, currency and equity markets, and in private equity, hedge funds, real estate and other assets. These positions could be adversely affected by volatility in financial and other markets, that is, the degree to which prices fluctuate over a particular period in a particular market, regardless of market levels. To the extent that we own assets, or have net long positions, in any of those markets, a downturn in those markets could result in losses from a decline in the value of our net long positions. Conversely, to the extent that we have sold assets that we do not own, or have net short positions, in any of those markets, an upturn in those markets could expose us to potentially significant losses as we attempt to cover our net short positions by acquiring assets in a rising market. Market fluctuations, downturns and volatility can adversely affect the fair value of our positions and our results of operations. Adverse market or economic conditions or trends have caused, and in the future may cause, a significant decline in our net revenues and profitability.

Our businesses and organization are subject to the risk of loss from adverse market conditions and unfavorable economic, monetary, political, legal, regulatory and other developments in the countries in which we operate

As a global financial services company, our businesses could be materially adversely affected by unfavorable global and local economic and market conditions, as well as geopolitical events and other developments in Europe, the US, Asia and elsewhere around the world (even in countries in which we do not currently conduct business). Further, numerous countries have experienced severe economic disruptions particular to that country or region, including extreme currency fluctuations, high inflation, or low or negative growth, among other negative conditions, which could have an adverse effect on our operations and investments. Volatility also increased at the beginning of 2020 and equity market indices declined amid concerns surrounding the spread of COVID-19, and the economic environment may experience further volatility depending on the longevity and severity of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Although the severity of the European sovereign debt crisis appears to have abated somewhat over recent years, political uncertainty, including in relation to the UK's withdrawal from the EU, remains elevated and could cause disruptions in market conditions in Europe and around the world and could further have an adverse impact on financial institutions, including us. The economic and political impact of the UK leaving the EU, including on investments and market confidence in the UK and the remainder of the EU, may adversely affect our future results of operations and financial condition.

Following the UK's withdrawal from the EU, our legal entities that are organized or operate in the UK face limitations on providing services or otherwise conducting business in the EU, which require us to implement significant changes to our legal entity structure. In addition, as part of an overarching global legal entity simplification program, the Group has developed a comprehensive EU entity strategy and is also defining a strategy to optimize the legal entity structure across other regions, including expediting the closure of redundant entities and an optimization of the legal entity structure of our asset management businesses within International Wealth Management. There are a number of uncertainties that may affect the feasibility, scope and timing of the intended results, including the outcome of the ongoing negotiations between the EU and the UK for a framework for regulatory cooperation on financial services and the operation of their unilateral and autonomous processes for recognizing each other's regulatory framework as equivalent. Finally, future significant legal and regulatory changes, including possible regulatory divergence between the EU and the UK, affecting us and our operations may require us to make further changes to our legal structure. The implementation of these changes has required, and may further require, the investment of significant time and resources and has increased, and may potentially further increase, operational, regulatory, compliance, capital, funding and tax costs as well as our counterparties' credit risk.

→ Refer to "Withdrawal of the UK from the EU and our legal entity structure" in Strategy, "UK-EU relationship" in Regulation and supervision – Recent regulatory developments and proposals – EU, "Key risk developments" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Risk management and "Corporate Governance framework" in IV – Corporate Governance for further information.

The environment of political uncertainty in countries and regions in which we conduct business may also affect our business. The increased popularity of nationalist and protectionist sentiments, including implementation of trade barriers and restrictions on market access, may result in significant shifts in national policy and a decelerated path to further European integration. Similar uncertainties exist regarding the impact of recent and proposed changes in US policies on trade, immigration and foreign relations. Growing global trade tensions, including between key trading partners such as China, the US and the EU and the continuing COVID-19 pandemic may be disruptive to global economic growth and may also negatively affect our business.

In the past, the low interest rate environment has adversely affected our net interest income and the value of our trading and non-trading fixed income portfolios, and resulted in a loss of customer deposits as well as an increase in the liabilities relating to our existing pension plans. Furthermore, interest rates are expected to remain low for a longer period of time. Future changes in interest rates, including increasing interest rates or changes in the current negative short-term interest rates in our home market, could adversely affect our businesses and results. Interest rate cuts by national governments and central banks in response to the COVID-19 outbreak, including in the US, could also adversely impact our net interest income, including in our International Wealth Management and Asia Pacific divisions due to their larger share of US dollar-denominated deposits. In addition, movements in equity markets have affected the value of our trading and non-trading equity portfolios, while the historical strength of the Swiss franc has adversely affected our revenues and net income and exposed us to currency exchange rate risk. Further, diverging monetary policies among the major economies in which we operate, in particular among the Fed, ECB and SNB, may adversely affect our results.

Such adverse market or economic conditions may negatively impact our investment banking and wealth management businesses and adversely affect net revenues we receive from commissions and spreads. These conditions may result in lower investment banking client activity, adversely impacting our financial advisory and underwriting fees. Such conditions may also adversely affect the types and volumes of securities trades that we execute for customers. Cautious investor behavior in response to adverse conditions could result in generally decreased client demand for our products, which could negatively impact our results of operations and opportunities for growth. Unfavorable market and economic conditions have affected our businesses in the past, including the low interest rate environment, continued cautious investor behavior and changes in market structure. These negative factors could be reflected, for example, in lower commissions and fees from our client-flow sales and trading and asset management activities, including commissions and fees that are based on the value of our clients' portfolios.

Our response to adverse market or economic conditions may differ from that of our competitors and an investment performance that is below that of competitors or asset management benchmarks could also result in a decline in assets under management and related fees, making it harder to attract new clients. There could be a shift in client demand away from more complex products, which may result in significant client deleveraging, and our results of operations related to private banking and asset management activities could be adversely affected. Adverse market or economic conditions, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, could exacerbate such effects.

In addition, several of our businesses engage in transactions with, or trade in obligations of, governmental entities, including supranational, national, state, provincial, municipal and local authorities. These activities can expose us to enhanced sovereign, credit-related, operational and reputational risks, which may also increase as a result of adverse market or economic conditions. Risks related to these transactions include the risks that a governmental entity may default on or restructure its obligations or may claim that actions taken by government officials were beyond the legal authority of those officials, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Adverse market or economic conditions could also affect our private equity investments. If a private equity investment substantially declines in value, we may not receive any increased share of the income and gains from such investment (to which we are entitled in certain cases when the return on such investment exceeds certain threshold returns), may be obligated to return to investors previously received excess carried interest payments and may lose our pro rata share of the capital invested. In addition, it could become more difficult to dispose of the investment, as even investments that are performing well may prove difficult to exit.

In addition to the macroeconomic factors discussed above, other political, social and environmental developments beyond our control, including terrorist attacks, cyber attacks, military conflicts, economic or political sanctions, disease pandemics, political or civil unrest and widespread demonstrations, natural disasters, or infrastructure issues, such as transportation or power failures, could have a material adverse effect on economic and market conditions, market volatility and financial activity, with a potential related effect on our businesses and results. In addition, as geopolitical tensions rise, compliance with legal or regulatory obligations in one jurisdiction may be seen as supporting the law or policy objectives of that jurisdiction over another jurisdiction, creating additional risks for our business.

→ Refer to "Non-financial risk" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Risk management – Risk coverage and management for further information.

Uncertainties regarding the expected discontinuation of benchmark rates may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and are requiring adjustments to our agreements with clients and other market participants, as well as to our systems and processes

In July 2017, the FCA, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it will no longer compel banks to submit rates for the calculation of the LIBOR benchmark after year-end 2021. Other IBORs may also be permanently discontinued or cease to be representative. In March 2021, the FCA announced that, consistent with its prior announcement, all CHF, EUR, GBP, JPY LIBOR settings and the one-week and two-month USD LIBOR settings will permanently cease to be provided by any administrator or will no longer be representative immediately after December 31, 2021. The remaining USD LIBOR settings will permanently cease to be provided by any administrator or will no longer be representative immediately after June 30, 2023, providing additional time to address the legacy contracts that reference such USD LIBOR settings. However, there is no certainty that the extended period of time to transition to alternative reference rates is sufficient given how widely USD LIBOR is referenced. Further, a number of initiatives have been developed to support the transition, such as the publication by ISDA of Supplement number 70 to the 2006 ISDA Definitions (IBOR Supplement) and the accompanying IBOR Protocol. Although these measures may help facilitate the derivatives markets' transition away from IBORs, our clients and other market participants may not adhere to the IBOR Protocol or may not be otherwise willing to apply the provisions of the IBOR Supplement to relevant documentation. Furthermore, no similar multilateral mechanism exists to amend legacy loans or bonds, many of which must instead be amended individually, which may require the consent of multiple lenders or bondholders. As a consequence, there can be no assurance that market participants, including Credit Suisse, will be able to successfully modify all outstanding IBOR referencing contracts or otherwise be sufficiently prepared for the uncertainties resulting from cessation, potentially leading to disputes. Although legislation to address so-called "tough legacy" contracts has been proposed in multiple jurisdictions, it is uncertain whether, when and how such legislation will be enacted. In addition, the terms and scope of the proposed legislative solutions are inconsistent and potentially overlapping.

Credit Suisse has identified a significant number of its liabilities and assets, including credit instruments such as credit agreements, loans and bonds, linked to IBORs across its businesses that require transition to alternative reference rates. The discontinuation of IBORs or future changes in the administration of benchmarks could result in adverse consequences to the return on, value of and market for securities, credit instruments and other instruments whose returns or contractual mechanics are linked to any such benchmark, including those issued and traded by the Group. For example, alternative reference rate-linked products may not provide a term structure and may calculate interest payments differently than benchmark-linked products, which could lead to greater uncertainty with respect to corresponding payment obligations. The transition to alternative reference rates also raises concerns of liquidity risk, which may arise due to slow acceptance, take-up and development of liquidity in products that use alternative reference rates, leading to market dislocation or fragmentation. It is also possible that such products will perform differently to IBOR products during times of economic stress, adverse or volatile market conditions and across the credit and economic cycle, which may impact the value, return on and profitability of our alternative reference rates-based assets. The transition to alternative reference rates will also require a change in contractual terms of existing products currently linked to IBORs.

Further, the replacement of IBORs with an alternative reference rate in existing securities and other contracts, or in internal discounting models, could negatively impact the value of and return on such existing securities, credit instruments and other contracts and result in mispricing and additional legal, financial, tax, operational, market, compliance, reputational, competitive or other risks to us, our clients and other market participants. For example, we may face a risk of litigation, disputes or other actions from clients, counterparties, customers, investors or others regarding the interpretation or enforcement of related contractual provisions or if we fail to appropriately communicate the effect that the transition to alternative reference rates will have on existing and future products. Further, litigation, disputes or other action may occur as a result of the interpretation or application of legislation, in particular, if there is an overlap between legislation introduced in different jurisdictions. In addition, the transition to alternative reference rates requires changes to our documentation, methodologies, processes, controls, systems and operations, which has resulted and may continue to result in increased effort and cost. There may also be related risks that arise in connection with the transition. For example, our hedging strategy may be negatively impacted or market risk may increase in the event of different alternative reference rates applying to our assets compared to our liabilities. In particular, our swaps and similar instruments that reference an IBOR and that are used to manage long-term interest rate risk related to our credit instruments could adopt different alternative reference rates than the related credit instruments, resulting in potential basis risk and potentially making hedging our credit instruments more costly or less effective.

→ Refer to "Replacement of interbank offered rates" in II – Operating and financial review – Credit Suisse – Other information for further information.

We may incur significant losses in the real estate sector

We finance and acquire principal positions in a number of real estate and real estate-related products, primarily for clients, and originate loans secured by commercial and residential properties. As of December 31, 2020, our real estate loans as reported to the SNB totaled approximately CHF 149 billion. We also securitize and trade in commercial and residential real estate and real estate-related whole loans, mortgages and other real estate and commercial assets and products, including CMBS and RMBS. Our real estate-related businesses and risk exposures could be adversely affected by any downturn in real estate markets, other sectors and the economy as a whole. In particular, we have

exposure to commercial real estate, which has been impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic and resulting tight government controls and containment measures. Should these conditions persist or deteriorate, they could create additional risk for our commercial real estate-related businesses. In addition, the risk of potential price corrections in the real estate market in certain areas of Switzerland could have a material adverse effect on our real estate-related businesses.

Holding large and concentrated positions may expose us to large losses

Concentrations of risk could increase losses, given that we have provided or may in the future provide sizeable loans to, conduct sizeable transactions with, and own securities holdings in, certain customers, clients, counterparties, industries, countries or any pool of exposures with a common risk characteristic. Decreasing economic growth in any sector in which we make significant commitments, for example, through underwriting, lending or advisory services, could also negatively affect our net revenues. In addition, a significant deterioration in the credit quality of one of our borrowers or counterparties could lead to concerns about the creditworthiness of other borrowers or counterparties in similar, related or dependent industries. This type of interrelationship could exacerbate our credit, liquidity and market risk exposure and potentially cause us to incur losses.

We have significant risk concentration in the financial services industry as a result of the large volume of transactions we routinely conduct with broker-dealers, banks, funds and other financial institutions, and in the ordinary conduct of our business, we may be subject to risk concentration with a particular counterparty. In addition, we, and other financial institutions, may pose systemic risk in a financial or credit crisis, and may be vulnerable to market sentiment and confidence, particularly during periods of severe economic stress. We, like other financial institutions, continue to adapt our practices and operations in consultation with our regulators to better address an evolving understanding of our exposure to, and management of, systemic risk and risk concentration to financial institutions. Regulators continue to focus on these risks, and there are numerous new regulations and government proposals, and significant ongoing regulatory uncertainty, about how best to address them. There can be no assurance that the changes in our industry, operations, practices and regulation will be effective in managing these risks.

→ Refer to "Regulation and supervision" for further information.

Risk concentration may cause us to suffer losses even when economic and market conditions are generally favorable for others in our industry.

Our hedging strategies may not prevent losses

If any of the variety of instruments and strategies we use to hedge our exposure to various types of risk in our businesses is not effective, we may incur losses. We may be unable to purchase hedges or be only partially hedged, or our hedging strategies may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risk.

Market risk may increase the other risks that we face

In addition to the potentially adverse effects on our businesses described above, market risk could exacerbate the other risks that we face. For example, if we were to incur substantial trading losses, our need for liquidity could rise sharply while our access to liquidity could be impaired. In conjunction with another market downturn, our customers and counterparties could also incur substantial losses of their own, thereby weakening their financial condition and increasing our credit and counterparty risk exposure to them.

We may suffer significant losses from our credit exposures

Our businesses are subject to the fundamental risk that borrowers and other counterparties will be unable to perform their obligations. Our credit exposures exist across a wide range of transactions that we engage in with a large number of clients and counterparties, including lending relationships, commitments and letters of credit, as well as derivative, currency exchange and other transactions. Our exposure to credit risk can be exacerbated by adverse economic or market trends, as well as increased volatility in relevant markets or instruments. For example, adverse economic effects arising from the COVID-19 outbreak, such as disruptions to economic activity and global supply chains, will likely continue to negatively impact the creditworthiness of certain counterparties and result in increased credit losses for our businesses. In addition, disruptions in the liquidity or transparency of the financial markets may result in our inability to sell, syndicate or realize the value of our positions, thereby leading to increased concentrations. Any inability to reduce these positions may not only increase the market and credit risks associated with such positions, but also increase the level of risk-weighted assets on our balance sheet, thereby increasing our capital requirements, all of which could adversely affect our businesses.

→ Refer to "Credit risk" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Risk management – Risk coverage and management for information on management of credit risk.

Our regular review of the creditworthiness of clients and counterparties for credit losses does not depend on the accounting treatment of the asset or commitment. Changes in creditworthiness of loans and loan commitments that are fair valued are reflected in trading revenues.

Management's determination of the provision for credit losses is subject to significant judgment. Our banking businesses may need to increase their provisions for credit losses or may record losses in excess of the previously determined provisions if our original estimates of loss prove inadequate, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Credit Suisse adopted the "Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments" (ASU 2016-13) accounting standard and its subsequent amendments on January 1, 2020 and incorporates forward-looking information and macroeconomic factors into its credit loss estimates applying the modified retrospective approach. The new accounting standard generally requires management to estimate lifetime CECL on Credit Suisse's credit exposure held at amortized cost; under the previous standard, such estimates were made under the incurred loss model. Such adoption of

ASU 2016-13 and its subsequent amendments could result in greater volatility in earnings and capital levels due to economic developments or occurrence of an extreme and statistically rare event that cannot be adequately reflected in the CECL model. For example, the effects surrounding the outbreak of COVID-19 could continue to have an adverse effect on the Group's credit loss estimates and goodwill assessments in the future, which could have a significant impact on our results of operations and regulatory capital. In addition, model overlays may become necessary in these circumstances as the CECL model outputs are overly sensitive to the effect of economic inputs that lie significantly outside of their historical range. We may suffer unexpected losses if the models and assumptions that are used to estimate our allowance for credit losses are not sufficient to address our credit losses.

→ Refer to "Accounting developments" in II – Operating and financial review – Credit Suisse – Other information, "Credit risk" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Risk management – Risk coverage and management and "Note 1 – Summary of significant accounting policies", "Note 9 – Provision for credit losses", "Note 19 – Loans" and "Note 20 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Under certain circumstances, we may assume long-term credit risk, extend credit against illiquid collateral and price derivative instruments aggressively based on the credit risks that we take. As a result of these risks, our capital and liquidity requirements may continue to increase.

Defaults by one or more large financial institutions could adversely affect financial markets generally and us specifically

Concerns, rumors about or an actual default by one institution could lead to significant liquidity problems, losses or defaults by other institutions because the commercial soundness of many financial institutions may be closely related as a result of credit, trading, clearing or other relationships between institutions. This risk is typically referred to as systemic risk. Concerns about defaults by and failures of many financial institutions could lead to losses or defaults by financial institutions and financial intermediaries with which we interact on a daily basis, such as clearing agencies, clearing houses, banks, securities firms and exchanges. Our credit risk exposure will also increase if the collateral we hold cannot be realized or can only be liquidated at prices insufficient to cover the full amount of the exposure.

The information that we use to manage our credit risk may be inaccurate or incomplete

Although we regularly review our credit exposure to specific clients and counterparties and to specific industries, countries and regions that we believe may present credit concerns, default risk may arise from events or circumstances that are difficult to foresee or detect, such as fraud. We may also lack correct and complete information with respect to the credit or trading risks of a counterparty or risk associated with specific industries, countries and regions or misinterpret such information that is received or otherwise incorrectly assess a given risk situation. Additionally, there can be no assurance that measures instituted to manage such risk will be effective in all instances.

Strategy risk

We may not achieve all of the expected benefits of our strategic initiatives

On July 30, 2020, we announced certain changes to the structure and organization of the Group and a new restructuring program, which is expected to be completed within a year from the announcement. This program is intended to continue our efforts to achieve our strategic objectives, which are based on a number of key assumptions regarding the future economic environment, the economic growth of certain geographic regions, the regulatory landscape, our ability to meet certain financial goals, anticipated interest rates and central bank action, among other things. If any of these assumptions (including but not limited to our ability to meet certain financial goals) prove inaccurate in whole or in part, our ability to achieve some or all of the expected benefits of our strategy could be limited, including our ability to retain key employees, distribute capital to shareholders through dividends and share buyback programs or achieve our other goals, such as those in relation to return on tangible equity. In addition, the Group depends on dividends, distributions and other payments from its subsidiaries to fund external dividend payments and share buybacks. Factors beyond our control, including but not limited to market and economic conditions, changes in laws, rules or regulations, execution risk related to the implementation of our strategy and other challenges and risk factors discussed in this report, could limit our ability to achieve some or all of the expected benefits of this strategy. Capital payments from subsidiaries might be restricted as a result of regulatory, tax or other constraints. If we are unable to implement our strategy successfully in whole or in part or should the components of the strategy that are implemented fail to produce the expected benefits, our financial results and our share price may be materially and adversely affected.

→ Refer to "Strategy" for further information on our strategic direction.

Additionally, part of our strategy has involved a change in focus within certain areas of our business, which may have unanticipated negative effects in other areas of the business and may result in an adverse effect on our business as a whole.

The implementation of our strategy may increase our exposure to certain risks, including but not limited to credit risks, market risks, operational risks and regulatory risks. We also seek to achieve certain financial goals, for example in relation to return on tangible equity, which may or may not be successful. There is no guarantee that we will be able to achieve these goals in the form described or at all. Finally, changes to the organizational structure of our business, as well as changes in personnel and management, may lead to temporary instability of our operations.

In addition, acquisitions and other similar transactions we undertake subject us to certain risks. Even though we review the records of companies we plan to acquire, it is generally not feasible for us to review all such records in detail. Even an in-depth review of records may not reveal existing or potential problems or permit us to become familiar enough with a business to fully assess its capabilities and deficiencies. As a result, we may

assume unanticipated liabilities (including legal and compliance issues), or an acquired business may not perform as well as expected. We also face the risk that we will not be able to integrate acquisitions into our existing operations effectively as a result of, among other things, differing procedures, business practices and technology systems, as well as difficulties in adapting an acquired company into our organizational structure. We face the risk that the returns on acquisitions will not support the expenditures or indebtedness incurred to acquire such businesses or the capital expenditures needed to develop such businesses. We also face the risk that unsuccessful acquisitions will ultimately result in us being required to write down or write off any goodwill associated with such transactions. We continue to have a significant amount of goodwill relating to our acquisition of Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Inc. and other transactions recorded on our balance sheet that could result in additional goodwill impairment charges.

We may also seek to engage in new joint ventures (within the Group and with external parties) and strategic alliances. Although we endeavor to identify appropriate partners, our joint venture efforts may prove unsuccessful or may not justify our investment and other commitments.

Country and currency exchange risk

Country risks may increase market and credit risks we face
Country, regional and political risks are components of market and credit risk. Financial markets and economic conditions generally have been and may in the future be materially affected by such risks. Economic or political pressures in a country or region, including those arising from local market disruptions, currency crises, monetary controls or other factors, may adversely affect the ability of clients or counterparties located in that country or region to obtain foreign currency or credit and, therefore, to perform their obligations to us, which in turn may have an adverse impact on our results of operations.

We may face significant losses in emerging markets
An element of our strategy is to increase our private banking businesses in emerging market countries. Our implementation of this strategy will increase our existing exposure to economic instability in those countries. We monitor these risks, seek diversity in the sectors in which we invest and emphasize client-driven business. Our efforts at limiting emerging market risk, however, may not always succeed. In addition, various emerging market countries have experienced and may continue to experience severe economic, financial and political disruptions or slower economic growth than in previous years, including significant devaluations of their currencies, defaults or threatened defaults on sovereign debt and capital and currency exchange controls. In addition, sanctions have been imposed on certain individuals and companies in these markets that prohibit or restrict dealings with them and certain related entities and further sanctions are possible. The possible effects of any such disruptions may include an adverse impact on our businesses and increased volatility in financial markets generally.

Currency fluctuations may adversely affect our results of operations
We are exposed to risk from fluctuations in exchange rates for currencies, particularly the US dollar. In particular, a substantial portion of our assets and liabilities are denominated in currencies other than the Swiss franc, which is the primary currency of our financial reporting. Our capital is also stated in Swiss francs, and we do not fully hedge our capital position against changes in currency exchange rates. The Swiss franc was strong against the US dollar and the euro in 2020.

As we incur a significant part of our expenses in Swiss francs while we generate a large proportion of our revenues in other currencies, our earnings are sensitive to changes in the exchange rates between the Swiss franc and other major currencies. Although we have implemented a number of measures designed to offset the impact of exchange rate fluctuations on our results of operations, the appreciation of the Swiss franc in particular and exchange rate volatility in general have had an adverse impact on our results of operations and capital position in recent years and may continue to have an adverse effect in the future.

Operational, risk management and estimation risks

We are exposed to a wide variety of operational risks, including cybersecurity and other information technology risks
Operational risk is the risk of financial loss arising from inadequate or failed internal processes, people or systems or from external events. In general, although we have business continuity plans, our businesses face a wide variety of operational risks, including technology risk that stems from dependencies on information technology, third-party suppliers and the telecommunications infrastructure as well as from the interconnectivity of multiple financial institutions with central agents, exchanges and clearing houses. As a global financial services company, we rely heavily on our financial, accounting and other data processing systems, which are varied and complex, and we may face additional technology risks due to the global nature of our operations. Our business depends on our ability to process a large volume of diverse and complex transactions within a short space of time, including derivatives transactions, which have increased in volume and complexity. We may rely on automation, robotic processing, machine learning and artificial intelligence for certain operations, and this reliance may increase in the future with corresponding advancements in technology, which could expose us to additional cybersecurity risks. We are exposed to operational risk arising from errors made in the execution, confirmation or settlement of transactions or from transactions not being properly recorded or accounted for. Cybersecurity and other information technology risks for financial institutions have significantly increased in recent years and we may face an increased risk of cyber attacks or heightened risks associated with a lesser degree of data and

intellectual property protection in certain foreign jurisdictions in which we operate. Regulatory requirements in these areas have increased and are expected to increase further.

Information security, data confidentiality and integrity are of critical importance to our businesses, and there has been recent regulatory scrutiny on the ability of companies to safeguard personal information of individuals in accordance with data protection regulation, including the European General Data Protection Regulation and the Swiss Federal Act on Data Protection. Governmental authorities, employees, individual customers or business partners may initiate proceedings against us as a result of security breaches affecting the confidentiality or integrity of personal data, as well as the failure, or perceived failure, to comply with data protection regulations. The adequate monitoring of operational risks and adherence to data protection regulations have also come under increased regulatory scrutiny. Any failure of Credit Suisse to adequately ensure the security of data and to address the increased technology-related operational risks could also lead to regulatory sanctions or investigations and a loss of trust in our systems, which may adversely affect our reputation, business and operations.

→ Refer to "Recent regulatory developments and proposals – Switzerland – Data Protection Act" and "Regulatory Framework – EU – Data protection regulation" in Regulation and supervision for further information.

Threats to our cybersecurity and data protection systems require us to dedicate significant financial and human resources to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of our systems and information. Despite our wide range of security measures, it is not always possible to anticipate the evolving threat landscape and mitigate all risks to our systems and information. These threats may derive from human error, fraud or malice, or may result from accidental technological failure. There may also be attempts to fraudulently induce employees, clients, third parties or other users of our systems to disclose sensitive information in order to gain access to our data or that of our clients. We could also be affected by risks to the systems and information of clients, vendors, service providers, counterparties and other third parties. Security breaches may involve substantial remediation costs, affect our ability to carry out our businesses or impair the trust of our clients or potential clients, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. In addition, we may introduce new products or services or change processes, resulting in new operational risks that we may not fully appreciate or identify.

The ongoing global COVID-19 pandemic has led to a wide-scale and prolonged shift to remote working for our employees, which increases the vulnerability of our information technology systems and the likelihood of damage as a result of a cybersecurity incident. For example, the use of remote devices to access the firm's networks could impact our ability to quickly detect and mitigate security threats and human errors as they arise. Remote working may also require our employees to use third party technology, which may not provide the same level of information security as our own information systems. Additionally, it is more challenging to ensure the comprehensive roll-out of system security updates and we also have less visibility over the physical security of our devices and systems. Our customers have also increasingly relied on remote (digital) banking services during the COVID-19 pandemic. This has resulted in a greater demand for our information technology infrastructure and increases the potential significance of any outage or cybersecurity incident that may occur. Due to the evolving nature of cybersecurity risks and our reduced visibility and control in light of remote working in the context of the global COVID-19 pandemic, our efforts to provide appropriate policies and security measures may prove insufficient to mitigate all cybersecurity and data protection threats. The rise in remote access, by both our employees and customers, has increased the burden on our information technology systems and may cause our systems (and our ability to deliver our services) to become slow or fail entirely. Any slowdown in our service delivery or any system outage due to overutilization will have a negative impact on our business and reputation.

We and other financial institutions have been subject to cyber attacks, information or security breaches and other forms of attacks. We expect to continue to be the target of such attacks in the future. In the event of a cyber attack, information or security breach or technology failure, we may experience operational issues, the infiltration of payment systems or the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss or destruction of confidential, proprietary and other information relating to Credit Suisse, our clients, vendors, service providers, counterparties or other third parties. Given our global footprint and the high volume of transactions we process, the large number of clients, partners and counterparties with which we do business, our growing use of digital, mobile and internet-based services, and the increasing frequency, sophistication and evolving nature of cyber attacks, a cyber attack, information or security breach or technology failure may occur without detection for an extended period of time. In addition, we expect that any investigation of a cyber attack, information or security breach or technology failure will be inherently unpredictable and it may take time before any investigation is complete. During such time, we may not know the extent of the harm or how best to remediate it and certain errors or actions may be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and rectified, all or any of which would further increase the costs and consequences of a cyber attack, information or security breach or technology failure.

If any of our systems do not operate properly or are compromised as a result of cyber attacks, information or security breaches, technology failures, unauthorized access, loss or destruction of data, unavailability of service, computer viruses or other events that could have an adverse security impact, we could be subject to litigation or suffer financial loss not covered by insurance, a disruption of our businesses, liability to our clients, damage to relationships with our vendors, regulatory intervention or reputational damage. Any such event could also require us to expend

significant additional resources to modify our protective measures or to investigate and remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures. We may also be required to expend resources to comply with new and increasingly expansive regulatory requirements related to cybersecurity.

We may suffer losses due to employee misconduct
Our businesses are exposed to risk from potential non-compliance with policies or regulations, employee misconduct or negligence and fraud, which could result in civil, regulatory or criminal investigations and charges, regulatory sanctions and serious reputational or financial harm. In recent years, a number of multinational financial institutions have suffered material losses due to, for example, the actions of traders executing unauthorized trades or other employee misconduct. It is not always possible to deter or fully prevent employee misconduct and the precautions we take to prevent and detect this activity may not always be effective.

Our risk management procedures and policies may not always be effective
We have risk management procedures and policies designed to manage our risk. These techniques and policies, however, may not always be effective, particularly in highly volatile markets. We continue to adapt our risk management techniques, in particular value-at-risk and economic capital, which rely on historical data, to reflect changes in the financial and credit markets. No risk management procedures can anticipate every market development or event, and our risk management procedures and hedging strategies, and the judgments behind them, may not fully mitigate our risk exposure in all markets or against all types of risk.

→ Refer to "Risk management" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet for information on our risk management.

Our actual results may differ from our estimates and valuations
We make estimates and valuations that affect our reported results, including determining the fair value of certain assets and liabilities, establishing provisions for contingencies and losses for loans, litigation and regulatory proceedings, accounting for goodwill and intangible asset impairments, evaluating our ability to realize deferred tax assets, valuing equity-based compensation awards, modeling our risk exposure and calculating expenses and liabilities associated with our pension plans. These estimates are based on judgment and available information, and our actual results may differ materially from these estimates.

→ Refer to "Critical accounting estimates" in II – Operating and financial review and "Note 1 – Summary of significant accounting policies" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for information on these estimates and valuations.

Our estimates and valuations rely on models and processes to predict economic conditions and market or other events that might affect the ability of counterparties to perform their obligations to us or impact the value of assets. To the extent our models and processes become less predictive due to unforeseen market conditions, illiquidity or volatility, our ability to make accurate estimates and valuations could be adversely affected.

Our accounting treatment of off-balance sheet entities may change
We enter into transactions with special purpose entities (SPEs) in our normal course of business, and certain SPEs with which we transact and conduct business are not consolidated and their assets and liabilities are off-balance sheet. We may have to exercise significant management judgment in applying relevant accounting consolidation standards, either initially or after the occurrence of certain events that may require us to reassess whether consolidation is required. Accounting standards relating to consolidation, and their interpretation, have changed and may continue to change. If we are required to consolidate an SPE, its assets and liabilities would be recorded on our consolidated balance sheets and we would recognize related gains and losses in our consolidated statements of operations, and this could have an adverse impact on our results of operations and capital and leverage ratios.

→ Refer to "Off-balance sheet" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Balance sheet and off-balance sheet for information on our transactions with and commitments to SPEs.

We are exposed to climate change risks, which could adversely affect our reputation, business operations, clients and customers, as well as the creditworthiness of our counterparties
We operate in many regions, countries and communities around the world where our businesses, and the activities of our clients, could be impacted by climate change. Climate change could expose us to financial risk either through its physical (e.g., climate or weather-related events) or transitional (e.g., changes in climate policy or in the regulation of financial institutions with respect to climate change risks) effects. Transition risks could be further accelerated by the occurrence of changes in the physical climate.

Physical and transition climate risks could have a financial impact on us either directly, through our physical assets, costs and operations, or indirectly, through our financial relationships with our clients. These risks are varied and include, but are not limited to, the risk of declines in asset values, including in connection with our real estate investments, credit risk associated with loans and other credit exposures to our clients, business risk, including loss of revenues associated with reducing exposure to traditional business with clients that do not have a credible transition plan, decrease in assets under management if such clients decide to move assets away and increased defaults and reallocation of capital as a result of changes in global policies, and regulatory risk, including ongoing legislative and regulatory uncertainties and changes regarding climate risk management and best practices. Additionally, the risk of reduced availability of insurance, operational risk related to Credit Suisse-owned buildings and infrastructure, the risk of significant interruptions to business operations, as well as the need to make changes in response to those consequences are further examples of climate-related risks. Our reputation and client relationships may be damaged by our or our clients' involvement in certain business activities associated with climate change or as a result of negative public sentiment,

regulatory scrutiny or reduced investor and stakeholder confidence due to our response to climate change and our climate change strategy. If we fail to appropriately measure and manage the various risks we face as a result of climate change, or fail to adapt our strategy and business model to the changing regulatory requirements and market expectations, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

→ Refer to "Climate-related risks" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Risk management for further information on our risk management procedures relating to climate change.

Legal, regulatory and reputational risks

Our exposure to legal liability is significant

We face significant legal risks in our businesses, and the volume and amount of damages claimed in litigation, regulatory proceedings and other adversarial proceedings against financial services firms continue to increase in many of the principal markets in which we operate.

We and our subsidiaries are subject to a number of material legal proceedings, regulatory actions and investigations, and an adverse result in one or more of these proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our operating results for any particular period, depending, in part, on our results for such period.

→ Refer to "Note 40 – Litigation" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for information relating to these and other legal and regulatory proceedings involving our investment banking and other businesses.

It is inherently difficult to predict the outcome of many of the legal, regulatory and other adversarial proceedings involving our businesses, particularly those cases in which the matters are brought on behalf of various classes of claimants, seek damages of unspecified or indeterminate amounts or involve novel legal claims. Management is required to establish, increase or release reserves for losses that are probable and reasonably estimable in connection with these matters, all of which requires the application of significant judgment and discretion.

→ Refer to "Critical accounting estimates" in II – Operating and financial review and "Note 1 – Summary of significant accounting policies" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Regulatory changes may adversely affect our business and ability to execute our strategic plans

In many areas of our business, we are subject to extensive regulation by governmental agencies, supervisory authorities and self-regulatory organizations in Switzerland, the EU, the UK, the US and other jurisdictions in which we operate. We expect to face increasingly extensive and complex regulation and regulatory scrutiny and possible enforcement actions. In recent years, costs related to our compliance with these requirements and the penalties and fines sought and imposed on the financial services industry by regulatory authorities have increased significantly. We expect such increased regulation and enforcement to continue to increase our costs, including, but not limited to, costs related to compliance, systems and operations, and to negatively affect our ability to conduct certain types of business. These increased costs and negative impacts on our business could adversely affect our profitability and competitive position. These regulations often serve to limit our activities, including through the application of increased or enhanced capital, leverage and liquidity requirements, the implementation of additional capital surcharges for risks related to operational, litigation, regulatory and similar matters, customer protection and market conduct regulations and direct or indirect restrictions on the businesses in which we may operate or invest. Such limitations can have a negative effect on our business and our ability to implement strategic initiatives. To the extent we are required to divest certain businesses, we could incur losses, as we may be forced to sell such businesses at a discount, which in certain instances could be substantial, as a result of both the constrained timing of such sales and the possibility that other financial institutions are liquidating similar investments at the same time.

Since 2008, regulators and governments have focused on the reform of the financial services industry, including enhanced capital, leverage and liquidity requirements, changes in compensation practices (including tax levies) and measures to address systemic risk, including ring-fencing certain activities and operations within specific legal entities. These regulations and requirements could require us to reduce assets held in certain subsidiaries or inject capital or other funds into or otherwise change our operations or the structure of our subsidiaries and the Group. Differences in the details and implementation of such regulations may further negatively affect us, as certain requirements are currently not expected to apply equally to all of our competitors or to be implemented uniformly across jurisdictions.

Moreover, as a number of these requirements are currently being finalized and implemented, their regulatory impact may further increase in the future and their ultimate impact cannot be predicted at this time. For example, the Basel III reforms are still being finalized and implemented and/or phased in, as applicable. The additional requirements related to minimum regulatory capital, leverage ratios and liquidity measures imposed by Basel III, as implemented in Switzerland, together with more stringent requirements imposed by the Swiss legislation and their application by FINMA, and the related implementing ordinances and actions by our regulators, have contributed to our decision to reduce risk-weighted assets and the size of our balance sheet, and could potentially impact our access to capital markets and increase our funding costs. In addition, various reforms in the US, including the "Volcker Rule" and derivatives regulation, have imposed, and will continue to impose, new regulatory duties on certain of our operations. These requirements have contributed to our decision to exit certain businesses (including a number of our private equity businesses) and may lead us to exit other businesses. Recent CFTC, SEC and Fed rules and proposals have materially increased, or could in the future materially increase, the operating costs, including margin requirements, compliance, information technology and related costs, associated with our derivatives businesses with US persons, while at the same time making

it more difficult for us to operate a derivatives business outside the US. Further, in 2014, the Fed adopted a final rule under the Dodd-Frank Act that introduced a new framework for regulation of the US operations of foreign banking organizations such as ours. Implementation is expected to continue to result in us incurring additional costs and to affect the way we conduct our business in the US, including through our US IHC. Further, current and possible future cross-border tax regulation with extraterritorial effect, such as FATCA, and other bilateral or multilateral tax treaties and agreements on the automatic exchange of information in tax matters, impose detailed reporting obligations and increased compliance and systems-related costs on our businesses. In addition, the US tax reform enacted on December 22, 2017 introduced substantial changes to the US tax system, including the lowering of the corporate tax rate and the introduction of the US base erosion and anti-abuse tax. Additionally, implementation of regulations such as the Capital Requirements Directive V (CRD V) in the EU, FinSA in Switzerland, and other reforms may negatively affect our business activities. Whether or not the FinSA, together with supporting or implementing ordinances and regulations, will be deemed equivalent to MiFID II, currently remains uncertain. Swiss banks, including us, may accordingly be limited from participating in certain businesses regulated by MiFID II. Finally, we expect that TLAC requirements, which took effect on January 1, 2019 in Switzerland, the US and in the UK, as well as in the EU with respect to EU G-SIBs from June 27, 2019 and are being finalized in many other jurisdictions, as well as new requirements and rules with respect to the internal total loss-absorbing capacity (iTLAC) of G-SIBs and their operating entities, may increase our cost of funding and restrict our ability to deploy capital and liquidity on a global basis as needed once the TLAC and iTLAC requirements are implemented across all relevant jurisdictions.

We are subject to economic sanctions laws and regulatory requirements of various countries. These laws and regulatory requirements generally prohibit or restrict transactions involving certain countries/territories and parties. Our costs of monitoring and complying with frequent and complex changes to applicable economic sanctions laws and regulatory requirements have increased and there is an increased risk that we may not identify and stop prohibited activities before they occur or that we may otherwise fail to comply with economic sanctions laws and regulatory requirements. Any violation of a sanctions program could subject us to significant civil and potentially criminal penalties.

→ Refer to "Sanctions" in Regulation and supervision – Recent regulatory developments and proposals – US for further information.

We expect the financial services industry and its members, including us, to continue to be affected by the significant uncertainty over the scope and content of regulatory reform in 2021 and beyond, in particular, uncertainty in relation to the future US regulatory agenda of the new presidential administration, which includes a variety of proposals to change existing regulations or the approach to regulation of the financial industry as well as potential new tax policy, and potential changes in regulation following the UK's withdrawal from the EU and the results of European national elections. Changes in laws, rules or regulations, or in their interpretation or enforcement, or the implementation of new laws, rules or regulations, may adversely affect our results of operations.

Despite our best efforts to comply with applicable regulations, a number of risks remain, particularly in areas where applicable regulations may be unclear or inconsistent across jurisdictions or where regulators or international bodies, organizations or unions revise their previous guidance or courts overturn previous rulings. Additionally, authorities in many jurisdictions have the power to bring administrative or judicial proceedings against us, which could result in, among other things, suspension or revocation of our licenses, cease and desist orders, fines, civil penalties, criminal penalties or other disciplinary action that could materially adversely affect our results of operations and seriously harm our reputation.

→ Refer to "Regulation and supervision" for a description of our regulatory regime and a summary of some of the significant regulatory and government reform proposals affecting the financial services industry as well as to "Liquidity and funding management" and "Capital management" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet for information regarding our current regulatory framework and expected changes to this framework affecting capital and liquidity standards.

Damage to our reputation could significantly harm our businesses, including our competitive position and business prospects

Our ability to attract and retain customers, clients, investors and employees, and conduct business transactions with our counterparties, could be adversely affected to the extent our reputation is damaged. Harm to our reputation can arise from various sources, including if our comprehensive procedures and controls fail, or appear to fail, to prevent employee misconduct, negligence and fraud, to address conflicts of interest and breach of fiduciary obligations, to produce materially accurate and complete financial and other information, to identify credit, liquidity, operational and market risks inherent in our business or to prevent adverse legal or regulatory actions or investigations. Additionally, our reputation may be harmed by compliance failures, privacy and data security intrusions, cyber incidents, technology failures, challenges to the suitability or reasonableness of our particular trading or investment recommendations or strategies and the activities of our customers, clients, counterparties and third parties. Actions by the financial services industry generally or by certain members or individuals in the industry also can adversely affect our reputation. In addition, our reputation may be negatively impacted by our Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) practices and disclosures, including those related to climate change and how we address ESG concerns in our business activities, or by our clients' involvement in certain business activities associated with climate change. Adverse publicity or negative information in the media, posted on social media by employees, or otherwise, whether or not factually correct, may also adversely impact our business prospects or financial results, which risk can be magnified by the speed and pervasiveness with which information is disseminated through those channels.

A reputation for financial strength and integrity is critical to our performance in the highly competitive environment arising from globalization and convergence in the financial services industry, and our failure to address, or the appearance of our failing to address, these and other issues gives rise to reputational risk that could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. Failure to appropriately address any of these issues could also give rise to additional regulatory restrictions and legal risks, which may further lead to reputational harm.

→ Refer to "Reputational risk" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Risk management – Risk coverage and management for further information.

Swiss resolution proceedings and resolution planning requirements may affect our shareholders and creditors

Pursuant to Swiss banking laws, FINMA has broad powers and discretion in the case of resolution proceedings with respect to a Swiss bank, such as Credit Suisse AG or Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, and to a Swiss parent company of a financial group, such as Credit Suisse Group AG. These broad powers include the power to initiate restructuring proceedings with respect to Credit Suisse AG, Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG or Credit Suisse Group AG and, in connection therewith, cancel the outstanding equity of the entity subject to such proceedings, convert such entity's debt instruments and other liabilities into equity and/or cancel such debt instruments and other liabilities, in each case, in whole or in part, and stay (for a maximum of two business days) certain termination and netting rights under contracts to which such entity is a party, as well as the power to order protective measures, including the deferment of payments, and institute liquidation proceedings with respect to Credit Suisse AG, Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG or Credit Suisse Group AG. The scope of such powers and discretion and the legal mechanisms that would be applied are subject to development and interpretation.

We are currently subject to resolution planning requirements in Switzerland, the US and the UK and may face similar requirements in other jurisdictions. If a resolution plan is determined by the relevant authority to be inadequate, relevant regulations may allow the authority to place limitations on the scope or size of our business in that jurisdiction, require us to hold higher amounts of capital or liquidity, require us to divest assets or subsidiaries or to change our legal structure or business to remove the relevant impediments to resolution.

→ Refer to "Recent regulatory developments and proposals – Switzerland" and "Regulatory framework – Switzerland – Resolution regime" in Regulation and supervision for a description of the current resolution regime under Swiss banking laws as it applies to Credit Suisse AG, Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG and Credit Suisse Group AG.

Any conversion of our convertible capital instruments would dilute the ownership interests of existing shareholders

Under Swiss regulatory capital rules, we are required to issue a significant amount of contingent capital instruments, certain of which would convert into common equity upon the occurrence of specified triggering events, including our common equity tier 1 ratio falling below prescribed thresholds (7% in the case of high-trigger instruments), or a determination by FINMA that conversion is necessary, or that we require extraordinary public sector support, to prevent us from becoming insolvent. As of December 31, 2020, we had 2,406.1 million common shares outstanding and we had issued in the aggregate an equivalent of CHF 1.3 billion in principal amount of such contingent convertible capital instruments, and we may issue more such contingent convertible capital instruments in the future. The conversion of some or all of our contingent convertible capital instruments due to the occurrence of any of such triggering events would result in the dilution of the ownership interests of our then existing shareholders, which dilution could be substantial. Additionally, any conversion, or the anticipation of the possibility of a conversion, could negatively impact the market price of our ordinary shares.

→ Refer to "Contingent convertible capital instruments" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet – Capital management – Capital instruments for further information on the triggering events related to our contingent convertible capital instruments.

Changes in monetary policy are beyond our control and difficult to predict

We are affected by the monetary policies adopted by the central banks and regulatory authorities of Switzerland, the US and other countries. The actions of the SNB and other central banking authorities directly impact our cost of funds for lending, capital raising and investment activities and may impact the value of financial instruments we hold and the competitive and operating environment for the financial services industry. Many central banks, including the Fed, have implemented significant changes to their monetary policy or have experienced significant changes in their management and may implement or experience further changes. We cannot predict whether these changes will have a material adverse effect on us or our operations. In addition, changes in monetary policy may affect the credit quality of our customers. Any changes in monetary policy are beyond our control and difficult to predict.

Legal restrictions on our clients may reduce the demand for our services

We may be materially affected not only by regulations applicable to us as a financial services company, but also by regulations and changes in enforcement practices applicable to our clients. Our business could be affected by, among other things, existing and proposed tax legislation, antitrust and competition policies, corporate governance initiatives and other governmental regulations and policies, and changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules that affect business and the financial markets. For example, focus on tax compliance and changes in enforcement practices could lead to further asset outflows from our private banking businesses.

Competition

We face intense competition
We face intense competition in all sectors of the financial services markets and for the products and services we offer. Consolidation through mergers, acquisitions, alliances and cooperation, including as a result of financial distress, has increased competitive pressures. Competition is based on many factors, including the products and services offered, pricing, distribution systems, customer service, brand recognition, perceived financial strength and the willingness to use capital to serve client needs. Consolidation has created a number of firms that, like us, have the ability to offer a wide range of products and services, from loans and deposit taking to brokerage, investment banking and asset management services. Some of these firms may be able to offer a broader range of products than we do, or offer such products at more competitive prices. Current market conditions have resulted in significant changes in the competitive landscape in our industry as many institutions have merged, altered the scope of their business, declared bankruptcy, received government assistance or changed their regulatory status, which will affect how they conduct their business. In addition, current market conditions have had a fundamental impact on client demand for products and services. Some new competitors in the financial technology sector have sought to target existing segments of our businesses that could be susceptible to disruption by innovative or less regulated business models. Emerging technology may also result in further competition in the markets in which we operate, for example, by allowing e-commerce firms or other companies to provide products and services similar to ours at a lower price or in a more competitive manner in terms of customer convenience. We can give no assurance that our results of operations will not be adversely affected.

We must recruit and retain highly skilled employees
Our performance is largely dependent on the talents and efforts of highly skilled individuals. Competition for qualified employees is intense. We have devoted considerable resources to recruiting, training and compensating employees. Our continued ability to compete effectively in our businesses depends on our ability to attract new employees and to retain and motivate our existing employees. The continued public focus on compensation practices in the financial services industry, and related regulatory changes, may have an adverse impact on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled employees. In particular, limits on the amount and form of executive compensation imposed by regulatory initiatives, including the Swiss Compensation Ordinance, or any successor legislation thereof in Switzerland and the Capital Requirements Directive IV (as amended by CRD V) in the EU and the UK, could potentially have an adverse impact on our ability to retain certain of our most highly skilled employees and hire new qualified employees in certain businesses.

We face competition from new trading technologies
Our businesses face competitive challenges from new trading technologies, including trends towards direct access to automated and electronic markets with low or no fees and commissions, and the move to more automated trading platforms. Such technologies and trends may adversely affect our commission and trading revenues, exclude our businesses from certain transaction flows, reduce our participation in the trading markets and the associated access to market information and lead to the establishment of new and stronger competitors. We have made, and may continue to be required to make, significant additional expenditures to develop and support new trading systems or otherwise invest in technology to maintain our competitive position.

Operating environment

Although global economic activity contracted sharply in 2020, global equity markets ended the year higher. Major government bond yields remained low, and the US dollar was generally weaker against major currencies in 2020.

COVID-19 pandemic

The rapid spread of the COVID-19 pandemic across the world in early 2020 led to the introduction of tight government controls and travel bans, as well as the implementation of other measures which quickly closed down activity and increased economic disruption globally. World markets were severely impacted, with multiple industries, including commercial real estate, retail, aviation, tourism and hospitality and energy, significantly affected. The containment measures introduced to address the outbreak of the pandemic sent the global economy into a deep recession in the first half of 2020. However, major central banks and governments around the world responded by implementing unprecedented monetary and fiscal policy stimulus measures. Although world markets and the global economy significantly recovered from May through August as lockdowns and social distancing restrictions due to the pandemic eased in Europe, the US and Asia, high unemployment and the rise in corporate debt brought a levelling off in the scale of recovery in the final months of 2020 and during the first months of 2021. In addition, the surge in COVID-19 infections in Europe, in the US and in some countries in Asia that began in September 2020 led to the introduction of new localized and in some cases national restrictions on economic activity which were extended far into the first quarter of 2021. The approval by the authorities of COVID-19 vaccines starting in December and the inception of mass inoculation programs increased the prospect of social and economic activity returning to normal from the second quarter of 2021. However, the situation remains challenging given the need to limit COVID-19 infection rates in the near term to contain the emergence of new COVID-19 strains where current vaccines may be less effective.

Economic environment

Global economic output contracted sharply in 2020 as the COVID-19 pandemic caused economic activity to decline. The weakest quarter was the second quarter of 2020, which saw a sharp contraction in global GDP and a spike in unemployment in major economies. Significant monetary and fiscal stimulus programs were implemented in many countries to support private sector cash flows. Economic activity recovered sharply in the second half of the year but continued to stand below pre-pandemic levels. Restrictive government policies to mitigate the viral contagion weighed on the services sector more heavily than the goods sector. The US, eurozone, Japan and a range of emerging economies registered negative GDP growth. The Chinese economy outperformed other major economies, experiencing limited impacts of COVID-19 after the initial outbreak.

Yield curves

Government bond yields generally decreased in all major currencies and across all maturities in 2020.

Source: Bloomberg, Credit Suisse

Equity markets

Global equity markets ended the year higher after a significant drop in the first quarter of 2020. World bank stocks underperformed.

Performance by region

Index (December 31, 2019 = 100)

■ Emerging markets Asia ■ Europe
■ Emerging markets Latin America ■ North America

Source: Datastream, MSCI, Credit Suisse

Performance world banks

Index (December 31, 2019 = 100)

■ MSCI World banks ■ MSCI European banks
■ MSCI World

Source: Bloomberg, MSCI, Credit Suisse

Volatility

%

■ VDAX
■ VIX Index

Source: Bloomberg, Credit Suisse

Credit spreads

After a strong widening in the first quarter of 2020, credit spreads tightened again towards the end of the year.

bp

■ European CDS (iTraxx) ■ North American CDS (CDX) bp: basis points

Source: Bloomberg, Credit Suisse

Global monetary policy eased significantly in 2020. The US Federal Reserve lowered the target range for its federal funds rate sharply to 0-0.25%, restarted asset purchases, implemented a range of measures to encourage bank lending and announced a shift to average inflation targeting. The European Central Bank increased asset purchase commitments and eased the terms of long-term lending operations, while leaving the deposit rate at negative 0.5%. The Swiss National Bank kept policy rates unchanged. Elsewhere in developed markets, the Bank of Canada, the Bank of England and the Bank of Japan expanded asset purchases and finished the year with policy rates close to zero. In emerging markets, a range of central banks lowered interest rates.

Global equities moved higher in 2020, despite the sharp drop in economic activity caused by the global COVID-19 pandemic. Global equities appreciated more than 14%, driven by measures introduced by governments and central banks globally to address the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, including accommodative monetary policy conditions and substantial asset purchase programs. US and emerging market equities outperformed global equities, while European and Japanese markets underperformed. Among industry sectors, information technology was the top performer with a 42.7% increase, followed by consumer discretionary and communication services. The energy sector was the worst performer, followed by real estate, financials and utilities. Equity market volatility, as measured by the Chicago Board Options Exchange Market Volatility Index (VIX), spiked in March 2020 during the market selloff, before returning to more normalized, yet still elevated, levels towards the end of the year. The Credit Suisse Hedge Fund Index increased 6.4% in 2020. World bank stocks underperformed against global equity markets in 2020. European bank stocks underperformed world bank stocks in 2020, particularly in the third quarter of 2020. At the end of 2020, world bank stocks traded 14% lower compared to 2019 (refer to the charts under “Equity markets”).

In fixed income, bonds delivered strong returns reflecting accommodative central bank policies in both developed and emerging markets following the COVID-19 pandemic outbreak. In US dollar rates, the spread between the 10-year and 2-year US treasury yields steepened gradually in the second half of 2020. In contrast, the yield curve remained flat across all maturities in Europe and Switzerland, similar to 2019 year-end (refer to the charts under “Yield curves”). In credit, both global developed and emerging market corporate bonds showed positive returns, as did emerging market sovereign bonds. Credit spreads decreased significantly after peaking in March of 2020 (refer to the chart “Credit spreads”).

After a modest appreciation in the first quarter of the year, the US dollar trended lower against most other major currencies for the remainder of 2020. The euro advanced, in particular after European Union member states managed to agree on the EU Recovery Fund. The Swiss franc also appreciated against the US dollar. After initial losses in the first quarter of 2020, most emerging market currencies gained against the US dollar. The Chinese renminbi was the best performing major emerging market currency, while the Argentine peso and the Brazilian real were the worst performers against the US dollar.

After a sharp decline at the beginning of the year, the Credit Suisse Commodity Benchmark rebounded, but ended the year 9% lower compared to 2019. The energy market was the worst underperformer and declined more than 31%. Industrial metals increased 14%, driven by strong Chinese demand. Precious metals benefitted from the extraordinary monetary and fiscal policies seen in 2020. Growing Chinese import demand also contributed to an increase in the price of agricultural commodities in addition to weather-related supply downgrades in key crop growing countries.

Credit Suisse

In 2020, we recorded net income attributable to shareholders of CHF 2,669 million. Return on equity and return on tangible equity were 5.9% and 6.6%, respectively. As of the end of 2020, our CET1 ratio was 12.9%.

Results

			in / end of		% change
	2020	2019	2018	20 / 19	19 / 18
Statements of operations (CHF million)					
Net interest income	5,948	7,017	7,009	(15)	0
Commissions and fees	11,853	11,158	11,890	6	(6)
Trading revenues [1]	3,295	1,739	624	89	179
Other revenues	1,293	2,570	1,397	(50)	84
Net revenues	**22,389**	**22,484**	**20,920**	0	7
Provision for credit losses	**1,096**	**324**	**245**	238	32
Compensation and benefits	9,890	10,036	9,620	(1)	4
General and administrative expenses	6,523	6,128	5,798	6	6
Commission expenses	1,256	1,276	1,259	(2)	1
Restructuring expenses	157	–	626	–	–
Total other operating expenses	7,936	7,404	7,683	7	(4)
Total operating expenses	**17,826**	**17,440**	**17,303**	2	1
Income before taxes	**3,467**	**4,720**	**3,372**	(27)	40
Income tax expense	801	1,295	1,361	(38)	(5)
Net income/(loss)	**2,666**	**3,425**	**2,011**	(22)	70
Net income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(3)	6	(13)	–	–
Net income attributable to shareholders	**2,669**	**3,419**	**2,024**	(22)	69
Statement of operations metrics (%)					
Return on regulatory capital	8.9	10.9	8.0	–	–
Cost/income ratio	79.6	77.6	82.7	–	–
Effective tax rate	23.1	27.4	40.4	–	–
Earnings per share (CHF)					
Basic earnings/(loss) per share	1.09	1.35	0.79	(19)	71
Diluted earnings/(loss) per share	1.06	1.32	0.77	(20)	71
Return on equity (%)					
Return on equity	5.9	7.7	4.7	–	–
Return on tangible equity [2]	6.6	8.7	5.4	–	–
Book value per share (CHF)					
Book value per share	17.74	17.91	17.22	(1)	4
Tangible book value per share [2]	15.80	15.88	15.27	(1)	4
Balance sheet statistics (CHF million)					
Total assets	805,822	787,295	768,916	2	2
Risk-weighted assets	275,084	290,463	284,582	(5)	2
Leverage exposure	799,853	909,994	881,386	(12)	3
Number of employees (full-time equivalents)					
Number of employees	48,770	47,860	45,680	2	5

1 Represent revenues on a product basis which are not representative of business results within our business segments as segment results utilize financial instruments across various product types.

2 Based on tangible shareholders' equity, a non-GAAP financial measure, which is calculated by deducting goodwill and other intangible assets from total shareholders' equity as presented in our balance sheet. Management believes that these metrics are meaningful as they are measures used and relied upon by industry analysts and investors to assess valuations and capital adequacy.

Credit Suisse reporting structure

Credit Suisse includes the results of the four reporting segments and the Corporate Center.

Organizational structure and restatement

Effective August 1, 2020, we created a single, globally-integrated Investment Bank division through the combination of our former Global Markets, Investment Banking & Capital Markets and Asia Pacific – Markets businesses to achieve critical scale. We also launched a new Sustainability, Research & Investment Solutions function at the Executive Board level, underlining the sharpened focus on sustainability. We also combined our former Risk Management and Compliance functions into a single integrated Chief Risk and Compliance Officer function to unlock potential global synergies. We also revised our allocations for corporate functions and funding costs to align to the new organizational structure.

Reflecting these updates, our financial reporting is now presented as four reporting segments plus the Corporate Center. Prior periods have been restated to conform to the current presentation. These restatements had no impact on the net income/(loss) or the total shareholders' equity of the Group.

→ Refer to "Strategy" in I – Information on the company for further information.

Results summary

2020 results

In 2020, Credit Suisse reported net income attributable to shareholders of CHF 2,669 million compared to CHF 3,419 million in 2019. Income before taxes was CHF 3,467 million, compared to CHF 4,720 million in 2019. The 2020 results reflected stable net revenues and a 2% increase in total operating expenses. Provision for credit losses was CHF 1,096 million compared to CHF 324 million in 2019, driven by negative developments in our corporate lending portfolio and the application of the current expected credit loss (CECL) methodology. Total operating expenses in 2020 included net litigation provisions of CHF 1,227 million, mainly in connection with mortgage-related matters, and restructuring expenses of CHF 157 million. Total operating expenses in 2019 included net litigation provisions of CHF 623 million, mainly in connection with mortgage-related matters.

Results in 2020 were impacted by the weakening of the average rate of the US dollar against the Swiss franc, which adversely impacted revenues, but favorably impacted expenses.

The 2020 results included a gain of CHF 268 million relating to the completed transfer of the Credit Suisse InvestLab AG (InvestLab) fund platform to Allfunds Group, which was recognized in the divisional results of Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management and Asia Pacific (as described below). In 2020, we revalued our equity investment in the SIX Swiss Exchange (SIX) Group AG, resulting in a gain before taxes of CHF 158 million, which was recognized in the divisional results of Swiss Universal Bank and International Wealth Management, we revalued our equity investment in Pfandbriefbank, resulting in a gain of CHF 134 million, which was recognized in the divisional results of Swiss Universal Bank, and we revalued our equity investment in Allfunds Group, resulting in a gain before taxes of CHF 127 million, which was recognized in the divisional results of Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management and Asia Pacific. Results also included an impairment of CHF 414 million relating to York Capital Management (York), which was recognized in International Wealth Management (as described below).

The COVID-19 pandemic and the consequences for markets and the global economy affected the Group's financial performance in 2020, including significant impacts on our provision for credit losses and trading revenues as well as on net interest income as a result of foreign exchange movements and a sharp reduction in US dollar interest rates. We continue to closely monitor the COVID-19 pandemic and its effects on our operations and businesses. Should current economic conditions persist or continue to deteriorate, the macroeconomic environment could have an adverse effect on these and other aspects of our business, operations and financial performance, including decreased client activity or demand for our products.

2019 results

In 2019, Credit Suisse reported net income attributable to shareholders of CHF 3,419 million compared to CHF 2,024 million

in 2018. In 2019, Credit Suisse reported income before taxes of CHF 4,720 million compared to CHF 3,372 million in 2018. The 2019 results reflected a 7% increase in net revenues and stable total operating expenses. Total operating expenses in 2019 included net litigation provisions of CHF 623 million, mainly in connection with mortgage-related matters. The 2018 results reflected CHF 626 million of restructuring expenses.

The 2019 results included a gain of CHF 327 million relating to the completed first closing of the transfer of the InvestLab fund platform, which was recognized in the divisional results of Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management and Asia Pacific. In 2019, we elected fair value accounting of our investment in SIX Group AG, resulting in a gain before taxes of CHF 498 million, which was recognized in the divisional results of Swiss Universal Bank and International Wealth Management.

2020 results details

Net revenues
Compared to 2019, net revenues of CHF 22,389 million were stable, primarily reflecting higher net revenues in the Investment Bank, offset by lower net revenues in International Wealth Management. The increase in net revenues in the Investment Bank was driven by broad-based growth across all businesses. The decrease in net revenues in International Wealth Management was primarily driven by the impairment loss from York, reflected in other revenues, lower transaction-based and performance-based revenue and lower net interest income.

Provision for credit losses
In 2020, we recorded provision for credit losses of CHF 1,096 million, primarily reflecting provisions of CHF 471 million in the Investment Bank, CHF 270 million in Swiss Universal Bank, CHF 236 million in Asia Pacific and CHF 110 million in International Wealth Management. Provision for credit losses reflected CHF 685 million of specific provisions and CHF 411 million related to the application of the CECL methodology.

Total operating expenses
We reported total operating expenses of CHF 17,826 million in 2020, a 2% increase compared to 2019. General and administrative expenses increased 6%, primarily driven by higher net litigation provisions of CHF 1,227 million, mainly in connection with mortgage-related matters, partially offset by lower travel and entertainment expenses and lower professional services fees. Total operating expenses in 2020 included restructuring expenses of CHF 157 million.

Income tax expense
In 2020, we recorded income tax expense of CHF 801 million compared to CHF 1,295 million in 2019. The Credit Suisse effective tax rate was 23.1% in 2020, compared to 27.4% in 2019. The effective tax rate for 2020 mainly reflected the impact of the geographical mix of results, non-deductible funding costs and other tax adjustments of a recurring nature. Additionally, the effective tax rate was positively impacted by the re-assessment of the US base erosion and anti-abuse tax (BEAT) provision for 2019 of CHF 180 million, the impact of previously unrecognized tax benefits of CHF 157 million relating to the resolution of interest cost deductibility with and between international tax authorities and the impact of a change in US tax rules, which resulted in a benefit of CHF 141 million. The impact of these benefits was partially offset by the annual reassessment of deferred taxes of CHF 252 million. Overall, net deferred tax assets decreased CHF 739 million to CHF 3,137 million during 2020, mainly driven by foreign exchange impacts, the annual re-assessment of deferred taxes and earnings.

The US tax reform enacted in December 2017 introduced the BEAT tax regime, effective as of January 1, 2018, for which final regulations were issued by the US Department of Treasury on December 2, 2019. Following the publication of the 2019 financial statements, Credit Suisse continued its analysis of the final regulations, resulting in a revision to the technical application of the prior BEAT estimate. This new information was not available or reasonably knowable at the time of the publication of the 2019 financial statements and resulted in a change of accounting estimate reflected in 2020.

→ Refer to "Note 29 – Tax" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Results overview

in / end of	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center [1]	Strategic Resolution Unit [1]	**Credit Suisse**
2020 (CHF million)							
Net revenues	**5,615**	**4,837**	**3,155**	**9,098**	**(316)**	**–**	**22,389**
Provision for credit losses	**270**	**110**	**236**	**471**	**9**	**–**	**1,096**
Compensation and benefits	1,975	2,310	1,319	3,934	352	–	9,890
Total other operating expenses	1,266	1,365	772	3,038	1,495	–	7,936
of which general and administrative expenses	1,013	1,080	614	2,409	1,407	–	6,523
of which restructuring expenses	44	55	4	47	7	–	157
Total operating expenses	**3,241**	**3,675**	**2,091**	**6,972**	**1,847**	**–**	**17,826**
Income/(loss) before taxes	**2,104**	**1,052**	**828**	**1,655**	**(2,172)**	**–**	**3,467**
Return on regulatory capital	17.1	19.6	22.0	12.2	–	–	8.9
Cost/income ratio	57.7	76.0	66.3	76.6	–	–	79.6
Total assets	261,465	95,206	67,356	270,488	111,307	–	805,822
Goodwill	575	1,352	1,021	1,478	0	–	4,426
Risk-weighted assets	81,288	43,000	26,589	77,872	46,335	–	275,084
Leverage exposure	295,507	104,014	74,307	319,339	6,686	–	799,853
2019 (CHF million)							
Net revenues	**5,905**	**5,816**	**3,029**	**8,161**	**(427)**	**–**	**22,484**
Provision for credit losses	**109**	**49**	**55**	**104**	**7**	**–**	**324**
Compensation and benefits	1,945	2,377	1,285	3,940	489	–	10,036
Total other operating expenses	1,278	1,325	767	3,091	943	–	7,404
of which general and administrative expenses	1,060	1,103	620	2,470	875	–	6,128
Total operating expenses	**3,223**	**3,702**	**2,052**	**7,031**	**1,432**	**–**	**17,440**
Income/(loss) before taxes	**2,573**	**2,065**	**922**	**1,026**	**(1,866)**	**–**	**4,720**
Return on regulatory capital	20.2	37.3	21.3	7.1	–	–	10.9
Cost/income ratio	54.6	63.7	67.7	86.2	–	–	77.6
Total assets	249,829	91,277	73,719	266,257	106,213	–	787,295
Goodwill	607	1,494	995	1,567	0	–	4,663
Risk-weighted assets	80,489	43,529	31,857	82,218	52,370	–	290,463
Leverage exposure	284,798	99,085	81,090	332,019	113,002	–	909,994
2018 (CHF million)							
Net revenues	**5,443**	**5,320**	**2,759**	**8,004**	**102**	**(708)**	**20,920**
Provision for credit losses	**127**	**37**	**28**	**51**	**1**	**1**	**245**
Compensation and benefits	1,903	2,311	1,244	3,761	147	254	9,620
Total other operating expenses	1,422	1,362	855	3,374	252	418	7,683
of which general and administrative expenses	1,091	1,020	670	2,430	202	385	5,798
of which restructuring expenses	101	115	37	353	(1)	21	626
Total operating expenses	**3,325**	**3,673**	**2,099**	**7,135**	**399**	**672**	**17,303**
Income/(loss) before taxes	**1,991**	**1,610**	**632**	**818**	**(298)**	**(1,381)**	**3,372**
Return on regulatory capital	16.3	30.4	16.4	5.9	–	–	8.0
Cost/income ratio	61.1	69.0	76.1	89.1	–	–	82.7
Total assets	241,366	90,354	69,643	257,998	93,369	20,874	768,916
Goodwill	615	1,544	1,018	1,589	0	0	4,766
Risk-weighted assets	79,133	40,359	31,585	84,862	30,239	17,926	284,582
Leverage exposure	275,229	97,099	77,417	312,655	94,094	29,579	881,386

1 Beginning in 2019, the Strategic Resolution Unit ceased to exist as a separate division of the Group. The residual portfolio remaining as of December 31, 2018 is now managed in an Asset Resolution Unit and is separately disclosed within the Corporate Center.

2019 results details

Net revenues
Compared to 2018, net revenues of CHF 22,484 million increased 7%, primarily reflecting higher net revenues in International Wealth Management, Swiss Universal Bank and Asia Pacific. The increase in net revenues in International Wealth Management was mainly driven by higher other revenues including the SIX equity investment revaluation gain, the gain related to the transfer of the InvestLab fund platform and gains on the sale of real estate. The increase in net revenues in Swiss Universal Bank was mainly due to a significant increase in other revenues, primarily reflecting the SIX equity investment revaluation gain, gains on the sale of real estate and the gain related to the transfer of the InvestLab fund platform. The increase in net revenues in Asia Pacific was mainly driven by higher net interest income and the gain related to the transfer of the InvestLab fund platform reflected in other revenues. 2019 included negative net revenues of CHF 427 million in the Corporate Center, which beginning in 2019 included the impact of the Asset Resolution Unit.

Provision for credit losses
In 2019, we recorded provision for credit losses of CHF 324 million, primarily reflecting provisions of CHF 109 million in Swiss Universal Bank, CHF 104 million in the Investment Bank, CHF 55 million in Asia Pacific and CHF 49 million in International Wealth Management.

Total operating expenses
We reported total operating expenses of CHF 17,440 million in 2019, stable compared to 2018. Compensation and benefits increased 4%, mainly due to higher salaries and variable compensation, and general and administrative expenses increased 6%, primarily due to increased net litigation provisions of CHF 623 million, mainly in connection with mortgage-related matters recorded in the Corporate Center, increases in IT, machinery and equipment expenses and increased expenses related to real estate disposals. These increases were offset by restructuring expenses of CHF 626 million incurred in 2018.

Income tax expense
In 2019, we recorded income tax expense of CHF 1,295 million compared to CHF 1,361 million in 2018. The Credit Suisse effective tax rate was 27.4% in 2019, compared to 40.4% in 2018. The effective tax rate for 2019 mainly reflected the impact of the geographical mix of results, non-deductible funding costs, the BEAT impact and the annual re-assessment of deferred taxes, partially offset by lower taxed income. Overall, net deferred tax assets decreased CHF 629 million to CHF 3,876 million during 2019, mainly driven by earnings and the annual re-assessment of deferred taxes.

The US tax reform enacted in December 2017 introduced the BEAT tax regime, effective as of January 1, 2018. Based on the current analysis of the BEAT tax regime, after the issuance of the final regulations issued by the US Department of Treasury on December 2, 2019, Credit Suisse considered it as more likely than not that the Group would remain subject to this regime for 2019, though certain interpretive uncertainties remained. On the basis of the final regulations, the BEAT provision recorded for the tax year 2019 amounted to CHF 165 million. Therefore, BEAT had an impact on the 2019 effective tax rate for the Group of approximately 3.5 percentage points. The BEAT provision for the tax year 2018 remained unchanged.

In addition, the US tax reform introduced interest expense limitation provisions, which resulted in the deferral of interest expense deductions. As of December 31, 2019, a deferred tax valuation allowance of CHF 61 million had been recorded with regard to the deferral of interest expense, since Credit Suisse concluded that it was more likely than not that this deferred asset would not be utilized.

→ Refer to "Note 29 – Tax" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Net revenues by region

		in	% change
	2020	2019	20 / 19
Net revenues (CHF million)			
Switzerland	6,502	6,774	(4)
EMEA	4,803	5,149	(7)
Americas	7,116	7,276	(2)
Asia Pacific	4,284	3,712	15
Corporate Center	(316)	(427)	(26)
Net revenues	**22,389**	**22,484**	**0**

A significant portion of our business requires inter-regional coordination in order to facilitate the needs of our clients. The methodology for allocating our results by region is dependent on management judgment. For the wealth management business, results are allocated based on the management reporting structure of our relationship manager organization. For the investment banking business, trading results are allocated based on where the risk is primarily managed, while also reflecting certain revenue transfers to regions where the relevant sales teams and clients are domiciled.

Regulatory capital

As of the end of 2020, our Bank for International Settlements (BIS) common equity tier 1 (CET1) ratio was 12.9% and our risk-weighted assets (RWA) were CHF 275.1 billion.

→ Refer to "Capital management" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet for further information.

Employees and other headcount

In the first quarter of 2020, as part of a review of headcount allocation keys, we recalibrated the divisional allocations for corporate function services, mainly relating to changes in the utilization of corporate function services by the divisions. Prior period headcount allocations have not been restated.

As of December 31, 2020, we had 48,770 employees worldwide, of which 16,040 were in Switzerland and 32,730 were abroad.

The number of employees increased by 910 compared to the end of 2019. The increase reflected increases in Swiss Universal Bank, the Investment Bank and Asia Pacific, offset by decreases in International Wealth Management and the Corporate Center. The number of outsourced roles, contractors and consultants decreased by 110 compared to the end of 2019.

Employees and other headcount

end of	**2020**	2019
Employees		
Swiss Universal Bank	13,220	12,560
International Wealth Management	9,850	10,230
Asia Pacific	6,890	6,530
Investment Bank	17,560	17,050
Corporate Center	1,250	1,490
Total employees	**48,770**	**47,860**
of which Switzerland	16,040	16,140
of which all other regions	32,730	31,720
Other headcount		
Outsourced roles, contractors and consultants [1]	13,210	13,320
Total employees and other headcount	**61,980**	**61,180**

Based on full-time equivalents.
1 Excludes the headcount of certain managed service resources which are related to fixed fee projects.

COVID-19 pandemic and related regulatory measures

The rapid spread of the COVID-19 pandemic across the world in early 2020 led to the introduction of tight government controls and travel bans, as well as the implementation of other measures, which quickly closed down activity and increased economic disruption globally. World markets were severely impacted, with multiple industries, including commercial real estate, retail, aviation, tourism and hospitality and energy, significantly affected. The containment measures introduced to address the outbreak of the pandemic sent the global economy into a deep recession in the first half of 2020. However, major central banks and governments around the world responded by implementing unprecedented monetary and fiscal policy stimulus measures. Although world markets and the global economy significantly recovered from May through August as lockdowns and social distancing restrictions due to the pandemic eased in Europe, the US and Asia, high unemployment and the rise in corporate debt brought a levelling off in the scale of recovery in the final months of 2020 and during the first months of 2021. In addition, the surge in COVID-19 infections in Europe, in the US and in some countries in Asia that began in September 2020 led to the introduction of new localized and in some cases national restrictions on economic activity, which were extended far into the first quarter of 2021. The approval by the authorities of COVID-19 vaccines starting in December and the inception of mass inoculation programs increased the prospect of social and economic activity returning to normal from the second quarter of 2021. However, the situation remains challenging given the need to limit COVID-19 infection rates in the near term to contain the emergence of new COVID-19 strains where current vaccines may be less effective.

The pandemic and the consequences for markets and the global economy affected the Group's financial performance in 2020, including significant impacts on credit loss estimates, as well as on trading revenues, net interest income and goodwill assessments. We continue to closely monitor the COVID-19 pandemic and its effects on our operations and businesses, including through the re-assessment of financial plans and the development of several stress scenarios to take into account potential additional negative impacts.

The Swiss government, the Swiss National Bank and the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA) have taken various measures to mitigate the consequences for the economy and the financial system. Governments and regulators in other jurisdictions where we have operations have taken and continue to take a number of emergency and temporary measures to address the financial and economic pressures arising from the COVID-19 pandemic.

In March 2020, the Swiss Federal Council enacted an emergency ordinance on the granting of loans with joint and several guarantees provided by the Swiss Confederation. Thereunder, Swiss companies affected by the COVID-19 pandemic could apply to their banks for bridge credit facilities amounting to a maximum of 10% of their annual revenues and up to a maximum of CHF 20 million. Loans granted under this ordinance of up to CHF 500,000 are fully secured by the Swiss Confederation and no interest will be due on these loans. Loans that exceed CHF 500,000 are secured by the Swiss Confederation up to 85% of the aggregate amount of the loan with the lending bank remaining subject to the credit risk on the remaining 15%. The interest rate on loans exceeding CHF 500,000 is currently 0.5% on the portion of the loan secured by the Swiss Confederation. Swiss companies with revenues of more than CHF 500 million

are not covered by this program. For loans granted to companies under this program the Swiss National Bank has implemented refinancing facilities. Credit Suisse was significantly involved in this program from its inception. On December 18, 2020, effective as of December 19, 2020, the emergency ordinance, with certain clarifications, was transferred into ordinary legislation by the COVID-19 Joint and Several Guarantee Act.

In March 2020, FINMA announced the temporary exclusion of central bank reserves from leverage ratio calculations. This temporary measure took immediate effect and was originally applied until July 1, 2020. In May 2020, FINMA announced the extension of the temporary exclusion until January 1, 2021. The exclusion applied to deposits with all central banks globally, and thus not only to deposits held with the Swiss National Bank. For banks whose shareholders approved dividends or other similar distributions relating to 2019 after March 25, 2020, or who had planned to seek such shareholder approval, the capital relief relating to the leverage ratio was reduced. Accordingly, the capital relief applicable to Credit Suisse in 2020 was adjusted to account for the dividend paid in 2020.

In March 2020, the Swiss Federal Council approved the proposal of the Swiss National Bank to deactivate the Swiss countercyclical capital buffer. The Swiss Federal Council to date has never activated the BIS countercyclical buffer, but instead required banks to hold CET1 capital equal to 2% of RWA pertaining to mortgage loans that finance residential property in Switzerland. This Swiss countercyclical capital buffer has served to strengthen banking sector resilience in the event of over-heating in the domestic mortgage and real estate markets. Given the circumstances, in an effort to provide banks with greater flexibility to provide loans designed to address the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Federal Council decided to deactivate the Swiss countercyclical capital buffer requirement as of March 27, 2020 until further notice.

In March 2020, the Group of Central Bank Governors and Heads of Supervision announced changes to the implementation timeline of the outstanding Basel III standards. The implementation date of the Basel III standards finalized in December 2017 has been deferred by one year to January 2023. The accompanying transitional arrangements for the output floor have also been extended by one year to January 2028. The implementation date of the revised market risk framework finalized in January 2019 has been deferred by one year to January 2023. These measures have been taken to provide additional management capacity for banks and supervisors to respond to the COVID-19 outbreak.

As a result of the abrupt increase in market volatility due to the COVID-19 pandemic, financial institutions that apply the model approach to market risk began recording an increased number of backtesting exceptions in March and April 2020. Such an exception occurs if the loss incurred on a single day is greater than the loss indicated by the model. Backtesting exceptions exceeding a certain number in a rolling 12-month period lead to an immediate increase of the minimum capital requirements for market risk. In April 2020, FINMA allowed a temporary freeze on backtesting exceptions impacting the capital multiplier, expiring on July 1, 2020. In June 2020, FINMA confirmed that (i) all recent exceptions that are proven by the institution as not attributable to a lack of precision of the risk aggregation model can be disregarded; and (ii) the exemption will be fundamentally incorporated into future supervisory practice. As a result, we had one backtesting exception in our regulatory value-at-risk (VaR) model in the rolling 12-month period through the end of 2020, which is considered for the calculation of the capital multiplier.

Effective January 1, 2020, certain Basel III revisions to the capital requirements for credit risk became effective. The revisions relate to a new standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR) for derivatives, equity investments in funds and central counterparty default fund contributions. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, FINMA advised us that we could phase in CHF 12 billion of risk-weighted-assets inflation that arose from these new capital requirements equally throughout 2020 rather than immediately in the first quarter of 2020.

Other information

Supply chain finance funds

On March 1, 2021, the boards of the supply chain finance funds managed by certain Group subsidiaries decided to suspend redemptions and subscriptions of those funds to protect the interests of the funds' investors. On March 4, 2021, the boards decided to terminate those funds and proceed to their liquidation. Those decisions were based on concerns that a substantial part of the funds' assets was subject to considerable valuation uncertainty. Credit Suisse Asset Management (Schweiz) AG (CSAM) acts as the portfolio manager of these supply chain finance funds. Redemptions and subscriptions of certain other funds managed by CSAM or CSAM subsidiaries that invest in part in these supply chain finance funds have also been suspended.

The assets held by the supply chain finance funds, largely consisting of notes backed by existing and future receivables, were originated and structured by Greensill Capital (UK) Limited or one of its affiliates (Greensill Capital). The last published net asset value of the supply chain finance funds in late February was approximately USD 10 billion in the aggregate. Initial redemption payments totaling USD 3.1 billion across the supply chain finance funds were made to their investors beginning on March 8, 2021. The portfolio manager continues to work to liquidate the remaining assets in the four funds as the receivables comprising the funds' assets mature. Greensill Capital filed for insolvency in the UK on March 8, 2021, and the portfolio manager is working closely with the administrators of Greensill Capital, Grant Thornton, and with other parties to facilitate this process. However, there remains considerable uncertainty regarding the valuation of a significant part of the remaining assets, including the fact that the portfolio manager has been informed that certain of the notes underlying the funds will not be repaid when they fall due, and the

amounts that ultimately will be distributed to investors in respect of the funds.

Group subsidiaries also have collateralized bridge lending and other direct and indirect exposures to Greensill Capital, including exposures relating to certain fund-linked products. With regard to the outstanding collateralized bridge loan of USD 140 million, USD 50 million was recently repaid by the administrators of Greensill Capital, reducing the outstanding amount of the loan to USD 90 million.

We continue to analyze these matters, including with the assistance of external counsel and other experts. The Board of Directors has also initiated an investigation of these matters.

It has been decided that as of March 10, 2021, three senior CSAM employees will not be performing their roles for the time being. The payout and vesting of variable compensation of a number of senior employees involved in these matters, up to and including Executive Board members, has been suspended as a measure to ensure that we can reconsider the variable compensation for 2020 and are able to apply malus or clawback, if appropriate.

A number of regulatory investigations and actions have been initiated or are being considered in respect of these matters, including by FINMA, one of which is the agreement to a Pillar 2 buffer with Credit Suisse. Furthermore, certain investors have already threatened litigation and, as this matter develops, we may become subject to litigation, disputes or other actions. The priority for Credit Suisse remains the recovery of funds for CSAM's investors, and the portfolio manager is working closely with the administrators to facilitate this process. We would note that it is reasonably possible that Credit Suisse will incur a loss in respect of these matters, albeit that given the early stage of this process, it is not yet possible to estimate the size of such a reasonably possible loss. However, the ultimate cost to the Group of resolving these matters may be material to its operating results. We might also suffer reputational harm associated with these matters that might cause client departures or loss of assets under management.

New Asset Management division
On March 17, 2021, and subsequent to the recent reports and announcements regarding the CSAM managed supply chain finance funds, the Board of Directors of the Group decided to appoint Ulrich Körner as CEO of Asset Management and a member of the Group Executive Board, effective April 1, 2021. From that date, the Asset Management business will be separated from the International Wealth Management division and managed as a new separate division of the Group.

Credit Suisse InvestLab AG transfer to Allfunds Group
Following the completion of the first step of the combination of our open architecture investment fund platform InvestLab and Allfunds Group in September 2019, we successfully completed the second and final step of the combination in March 2020 with the transfer of related distribution agreements to Allfunds Group. Upon completion of this final step, Credit Suisse became an 18% shareholder in the combined business and is represented on the board of directors. Net revenues in 2020 included CHF 268 million from this second closing, reflected in the International Wealth Management, Swiss Universal Bank and Asia Pacific divisions. Credit Suisse's shareholding in Allfunds Group has subsequently decreased to 14%.

Credit Suisse Founder Securities Limited
In 2020, we received approval from the China Securities Regulatory Commission and increased our shareholding in the securities joint venture, Credit Suisse Founder Securities Limited, to 51% from the previous 33.3% by way of a capital injection and related procedures.

York Capital Management
In the fourth quarter of 2020, York informed its investors of a significant change in strategy. As a result, York will focus on longer duration assets such as private equity, private debt and collateralized loan obligations, while winding down its European hedge funds business and primarily managing internal capital in its multi-strategy fund. York's Asia Pacific business is expected to be spun off as a new and separate hedge fund in 2021, in which the Group intends to have a continuing interest. As a result of this announcement, the Group recorded an impairment of CHF 414 million (USD 458 million) to the valuation of its non-controlling interest that it has owned since 2010.

Dividends
In light of the COVID-19 pandemic and in response to a request by FINMA, on April 9, 2020, the Board of Directors made a revised dividend proposal to our shareholders for approval at the 2020 Annual General Meeting (AGM). Instead of a total dividend of CHF 0.2776 per share for the financial year 2019, the Board of Directors proposed a cash distribution of CHF 0.1388 per share. At the 2020 AGM on April 30, 2020, our shareholders approved the proposal. In order to distribute the full dividend amount of CHF 0.2776 as originally proposed to shareholders, the Board of Directors proposed a second dividend distribution equal to the first distribution of CHF 0.1388 gross per share, which was approved by shareholders at an Extraordinary General Meeting held on November 27, 2020. For each distribution, 50% of the distribution was paid out of capital contribution reserves, free of Swiss withholding tax and not subject to income tax for Swiss resident individuals holding the shares as a private investment, and 50% percent was paid out of retained earnings, net of 35% Swiss withholding tax.

Our Board of Directors will propose to the shareholders at the AGM on April 30, 2021 a cash distribution of CHF 0.2926 per share for the financial year 2020. 50% of the distribution will be paid out of capital contribution reserves, free of Swiss withholding tax and will not be subject to income tax for Swiss resident individuals holding the shares as a private investment, and 50% will be paid out of retained earnings, net of 35% Swiss withholding tax.

Replacement of interbank offered rates
A major structural change in global financial markets is in progress with respect to the replacement of interbank offered rate (IBOR) benchmarks. There is significant international and regulatory pressure to replace certain IBOR benchmarks with alternative reference rates (ARRs). There are significant risks associated with the transition, including financial, legal, tax, operational and conduct risks and the risk of an untimely transition due to a lack of client or market readiness. However, we believe certain opportunities related to the transition also exist in the areas of product innovation and development, business growth and strategy and client communication and engagement.

Although the transition has progressed significantly, certain aspects of the transition remain uncertain, including widely accepted conventions for new products based on ARRs, the engagement of end users, certain aspects of regulatory relief for remediation amendments and the form of legislative support available for contracts that cannot be moved away from IBOR rates by the end of 2021 or 2023, as applicable. In March 2021, the Financial Conduct Authority announced that all CHF, EUR, GBP, JPY LIBOR settings and the one-week and two-month USD LIBOR settings will permanently cease to be provided by any administrator or will no longer be representative immediately after December 31, 2021, but that the remaining USD LIBOR settings will permanently cease to be provided by any administrator or will no longer be representative immediately after June 30, 2023. While the depth of ARR-markets differs significantly across currencies, regulatory guidance urges for the cessation of new business referencing IBOR rates in 2021 in some markets or currencies sooner than in others.

Credit Suisse has a significant level of liabilities and assets linked to IBOR indices across businesses that require transition to ARRs. Despite the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the global economy and the financial sector, building on the foundation laid in 2019, the Group continued to execute its IBOR transition strategy. Our work remained focused on the five key areas identified in 2019:

- Operational readiness and resiliency: by the end of 2020, the bank was operationally ready to support new products in most markets in which it was active. We engaged with our third party vendors and/or developed in-house solutions to prepare for the demand from our clients.
- Legal contract assessment and repapering: we increased our capacity to review contracts on a large scale throughout the Group and have conducted an initial assessment of a significant portion of our legacy portfolio. While client interest in active remediation of legacy contracts remains at low levels, we are well prepared to increase this activity and continue with legacy contract remediation in 2021.
- Product development and industry engagement: we have continued to participate in national working groups in all of our main markets and actively support the initiatives developed in these forums. We supported and were among the initial signatories of the International Swap and Derivatives Association (ISDA) IBOR Protocol, a solution developed to address the large number of bilateral derivatives in a cost-effective manner. In our Swiss home market, we successfully launched a Swiss Average Rate Overnight (SARON)-based mortgage product, and in our main markets, we remained active as an issuer of ARR-based debt and continued to actively trade derivatives.
- Risk management and mitigation: to manage transition risk, we implemented a group-wide policy to limit new IBOR-referencing business and control the wind-down of legacy exposures in advance of the cessation dates. Accordingly, divisional plans are being developed to ensure timely compliance with the policy and limits therein. Our modelling and risk management systems have mostly been revised to accommodate the transition and were successfully tested when the central clearing houses conducted their transition to alternative USD and EUR discounting models in 2020. The majority of our pricing models have been reviewed and where needed updated, preparing to meet the demand for new ARR-products. As our clients continue to sign up to the ISDA IBOR Protocol, over 80% of the legacy portfolio effectively has robust, integrated fallbacks, significantly reducing the transition risk in our derivatives portfolio.
- Strategic Transition Planning and Communication: aligned with regulatory guidance on the transition, our businesses have developed and ratified their own transition plans. While certain product details and conventions remain to be agreed upon across the markets, we believe that these plans position us to be prepared and to optimally service our clients during and after the transition. Over forty thousand of our employees have been trained for taking our counterparts on this journey and we have informed and initiated an early discussion with many of our clients.

Coordinating the Group's transition activities across its divisions and businesses, the IBOR Transition Program remains fully engaged in overseeing the efforts under the leadership of members of the Group Executive Board, business leaders and functional leaders across the entire Group.

Format of presentation
In managing our business, revenues are evaluated in the aggregate, including an assessment of trading gains and losses and the related interest income and expense from financing and hedging positions. For this reason, specific individual revenue categories in isolation may not be indicative of performance. Certain reclassifications have been made to prior periods to conform to the current presentation.

Accounting developments
The Group adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-13, "Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments" (ASU 2016-13) and its subsequent amendments on January 1, 2020, incorporating forward-looking information and macro-economic factors into its credit loss estimates. The modified retrospective approach was applied in adopting ASU 2016-13, which resulted in a decrease in retained earnings of CHF 132 million, net of tax, with no significant impact on regulatory capital.

→ Refer to "Note 2 – Recently issued accounting standards" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Return on regulatory capital

Credit Suisse measures firm-wide returns against total shareholders' equity and tangible shareholders' equity, a non-GAAP financial measure also known as tangible book value. In addition, it also measures the efficiency of the firm and its divisions with regard to the usage of capital as determined by the minimum requirements set by regulators. Prior to the third quarter of 2020, regulatory capital was calculated as the worst of 10% of RWA and 3.5% of leverage exposure and return on regulatory capital, a non-GAAP financial measure, was calculated using income/(loss) after tax and assumed a tax rate of 30%. In the third quarter of 2020, we updated our calculation approach, following which regulatory capital is calculated as the average of 10% of RWA and 3.5% of leverage exposure and return on regulatory capital is calculated using income/(loss) after tax and assumes a tax rate of 30% for periods prior to 2020 and 25% from 2020 onward. These percentages of RWA and leverage exposure are used in the calculation in order to reflect the Swiss regulatory minimum requirements for Basel III CET1 capital and leverage ratio. The change to an average of RWA and leverage exposure was in line with the increased alignment of RWA and leverage exposure toward a 35% risk density in line with the calibration of the "Too Big to Fail" regulatory framework. For periods in 2020, for purposes of calculating Group return on regulatory capital, leverage exposure excludes cash held at central banks, after adjusting for the dividend paid in 2020. For the Investment Bank, return on regulatory capital is based on US dollar denominated numbers. Adjusted return on regulatory capital is calculated using adjusted results, applying the same methodology used to calculate return on regulatory capital.

End of / in 2020 (CHF billion)

Compensation and benefits

Compensation and benefits for a given year reflect the strength and breadth of the business results and staffing levels and include fixed components, such as salaries, benefits and the amortization of share-based and other deferred compensation from prior-year awards, and a discretionary variable component. The variable component reflects the performance-based variable compensation for the current year. The portion of the performance-based compensation for the current year deferred through share-based and other awards is expensed in future periods and is subject to vesting and other conditions.

Our shareholders' equity reflects the effect of share-based compensation. Share-based compensation expense (which is generally based on fair value at the time of grant) reduces equity; however, the recognition of the obligation to deliver the shares increases equity by a corresponding amount. Equity is generally unaffected by the granting and vesting of share-based awards and by the settlement of these awards through the issuance of shares from approved conditional capital. The Group may issue shares from conditional capital to meet its obligations to deliver share-based compensation awards. If Credit Suisse purchases shares from the market to meet its obligation to employees, these purchased treasury shares reduce equity by the amount of the purchase price.

→ Refer to "Group compensation" in V – Compensation for further information.

→ Refer to "Consolidated statements of changes in equity" and "Note 30 – Employee deferred compensation" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

→ Refer to "Tax benefits associated with share-based compensation" in Note 29 – Tax in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Allocations and funding

Revenue sharing

Responsibility for each product is allocated to a specific segment, which records all related revenues and expenses. Revenue-sharing and service level agreements govern the compensation received by one segment for generating revenue or providing services on behalf of another. These agreements are negotiated periodically by the relevant segments on a product-by-product basis. The aim of revenue-sharing and service level agreements is to reflect the pricing structure of unrelated third-party transactions.

Cost allocation

Corporate services and business support, including in finance, operations, human resources, legal, risk management, compliance and IT, are provided by corporate functions, and the related costs are allocated to the segments and the Corporate Center based on their respective requirements and other relevant measures.

Funding

We centrally manage our funding activities. We primarily focus our issuance strategy on offering long-term debt securities at the Group level for funding and capital purposes.

→ Refer to "Note 4 – Segment information" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

As part of the process of implementing the Group's new divisional structure announced on July 30, 2020, the Group recalibrated its methodology for allocating funding costs across the Group to incorporate net stable funding ratio requirements, certain increased high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) requirements, as well as funding maturity profile developments.

Fair valuations

Fair value can be a relevant measurement for financial instruments when it aligns the accounting for these instruments with how we manage our business. The levels of the fair value hierarchy as defined by the relevant accounting guidance are not a measurement of economic risk, but rather an indication of the observability of prices or valuation inputs.

→ Refer to "Note 1 – Summary of significant accounting policies" and "Note 36 – Financial instruments" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

The fair value of the majority of the Group's financial instruments is based on quoted prices in active markets (level 1) or observable inputs (level 2). These instruments include government and agency securities, certain short-term borrowings, most investment grade corporate debt, certain high yield debt securities, exchange-traded and certain over-the-counter (OTC) derivative instruments and most listed equity securities.

In addition, the Group holds financial instruments for which no prices are available and for which have few or no observable inputs (level 3). For these instruments, the determination of fair value requires subjective assessment and judgment depending on liquidity, pricing assumptions, the current economic and competitive environment and the risks affecting the specific instrument. In such circumstances, valuation is determined based on management's own judgments about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability (including assumptions about risk). These instruments include certain OTC derivatives, including interest rate, foreign exchange, equity and credit derivatives, certain corporate equity-linked securities, mortgage-related securities, private equity investments, certain loans and credit products, including leveraged finance, certain syndicated loans and certain high yield bonds.

Models were used to value financial instruments for which no prices are available and which have little or no observable inputs (level 3). Models are developed internally and are reviewed by functions independent of the front office to ensure they are appropriate for current market conditions. The models require subjective assessment and varying degrees of judgment depending on liquidity, concentration, pricing assumptions and risks affecting the specific instrument. The models consider observable and unobservable parameters in calculating the value of these products, including certain indices relating to these products. Consideration of these indices is more significant in periods of lower market activity.

As of the end of 2020, 36% and 27% of our total assets and total liabilities, respectively, were measured at fair value.

The majority of our level 3 assets are recorded in our investment banking businesses. Total assets at fair value recorded as level 3 instruments increased CHF 0.1 billion to CHF 16.4 billion as of the end of 2020, primarily reflecting net realized/unrealized gains, mainly in trading assets, and net transfers in, mainly in loans and loans held-for-sale. These increases were mostly offset by net settlements, mainly in trading assets and loans held-for-sale.

As of the end of 2020, our level 3 assets comprised 2% of total assets and 6% of total assets measured at fair value, compared to 2% and 5%, respectively, as of the end of 2019.

We believe that the range of any valuation uncertainty, in the aggregate, would not be material to our financial condition; however, it may be material to our operating results for any particular period, depending, in part, upon the operating results for such period.

Reconciliation of adjusted results

Adjusted results referred to in this document are non-GAAP financial measures that exclude certain items included in our reported results. Management believes that adjusted results provide a useful presentation of our operating results for purposes of assessing our Group and divisional performance consistently over time, on a basis that excludes items that management does not consider representative of our underlying performance. Provided below is a reconciliation of our adjusted results to the most directly comparable US GAAP measures. The Group announced a new restructuring plan beginning in the third quarter of 2020 and the related restructuring charges are excluded for purposes of adjusted results.

in	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center [1]	Strategic Resolution Unit [1]	**Credit Suisse**
2020 (CHF million)							
Net revenues	**5,615**	**4,837**	**3,155**	**9,098**	**(316)**	**–**	**22,389**
Real estate (gains)/losses	(15)	0	0	0	0	–	(15)
Adjusted net revenues	**5,600**	**4,837**	**3,155**	**9,098**	**(316)**	**–**	**22,374**
Provision for credit losses	**270**	**110**	**236**	**471**	**9**	**–**	**1,096**
Total operating expenses	**3,241**	**3,675**	**2,091**	**6,972**	**1,847**	**–**	**17,826**
Restructuring expenses	(44)	(55)	(4)	(47)	(7)	–	(157)
Major litigation provisions	(45)	11	0	(24)	(930)	–	(988)
Expenses related to real estate disposals [2]	(3)	(7)	0	(41)	0	–	(51)
Adjusted total operating expenses	**3,149**	**3,624**	**2,087**	**6,860**	**910**	**–**	**16,630**
Income/(loss) before taxes	**2,104**	**1,052**	**828**	**1,655**	**(2,172)**	**–**	**3,467**
Total adjustments	77	51	4	112	937	–	1,181
Adjusted income/(loss) before taxes	**2,181**	**1,103**	**832**	**1,767**	**(1,235)**	**–**	**4,648**
Adjusted return on regulatory capital (%)	17.7	20.6	22.1	13.1	–	–	11.9
2019 (CHF million)							
Net revenues	**5,905**	**5,816**	**3,029**	**8,161**	**(427)**	**–**	**22,484**
Real estate (gains)/losses	(223)	(45)	0	(7)	24	–	(251)
(Gains)/losses on business sales	0	0	0	0	2	–	2
Adjusted net revenues	**5,682**	**5,771**	**3,029**	**8,154**	**(401)**	**–**	**22,235**
Provision for credit losses	**109**	**49**	**55**	**104**	**7**	**–**	**324**
Total operating expenses	**3,223**	**3,702**	**2,052**	**7,031**	**1,432**	**–**	**17,440**
Major litigation provisions	(3)	30	0	0	(416)	–	(389)
Expenses related to real estate disposals [2]	(12)	(21)	0	(76)	1	–	(108)
Adjusted total operating expenses	**3,208**	**3,711**	**2,052**	**6,955**	**1,017**	**–**	**16,943**
Income/(loss) before taxes	**2,573**	**2,065**	**922**	**1,026**	**(1,866)**	**–**	**4,720**
Total adjustments	(208)	(54)	0	69	441	–	248
Adjusted income/(loss) before taxes	**2,365**	**2,011**	**922**	**1,095**	**(1,425)**	**–**	**4,968**
Adjusted return on regulatory capital (%)	18.6	36.3	21.3	7.6	–	–	11.4
2018 (CHF million)							
Net revenues	**5,443**	**5,320**	**2,759**	**8,004**	**102**	**(708)**	**20,920**
Real estate (gains)/losses	(21)	(2)	0	0	(4)	(1)	(28)
(Gains)/losses on business sales	(37)	(55)	0	0	21	0	(71)
Adjusted net revenues	**5,385**	**5,263**	**2,759**	**8,004**	**119**	**(709)**	**20,821**
Provision for credit losses	**127**	**37**	**28**	**51**	**1**	**1**	**245**
Total operating expenses	**3,325**	**3,673**	**2,099**	**7,135**	**399**	**672**	**17,303**
Restructuring expenses	(101)	(115)	(37)	(353)	1	(21)	(626)
Major litigation provisions	(37)	0	(79)	(10)	(1)	(117)	(244)
Expenses related to business sales	–	(47)	–	–	–	(4)	(51)
Adjusted total operating expenses	**3,187**	**3,511**	**1,983**	**6,772**	**399**	**530**	**16,382**
Income/(loss) before taxes	**1,991**	**1,610**	**632**	**818**	**(298)**	**(1,381)**	**3,372**
Total adjustments	80	105	116	363	17	141	822
Adjusted income/(loss) before taxes	**2,071**	**1,715**	**748**	**1,181**	**(281)**	**(1,240)**	**4,194**
Adjusted return on regulatory capital (%)	17.0	32.4	19.4	8.5	–	–	9.9

1 Beginning in 2019, the Strategic Resolution Unit ceased to exist as a separate division of the Group. The residual portfolio remaining as of December 31, 2018 is now managed in an Asset Resolution Unit and is separately disclosed within the Corporate Center.

2 Relates to the termination of real estate contracts initiated before the completion of the previous three-year restructuring program at the end of 2018.

Group and Bank differences

The business of the Bank is substantially the same as the business of Credit Suisse Group, and substantially all of the Bank's operations are conducted through the Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management, Asia Pacific and the Investment Bank segments. Certain Corporate Center activities of the Group, such as hedging activities relating to share-based compensation awards, are not applicable to the Bank. Certain other assets, liabilities and results of operations, primarily relating to Credit Suisse Services AG, our Swiss service company, with branches in the UK, Singapore and India, and its subsidiary in Poland, are managed as part of the activities of the Group's segments. However, they are legally owned by the Group and are not part of the Bank's consolidated financial statements.

→ Refer to "Note 42 – Subsidiary guarantee information" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on the Bank.

Comparison of consolidated statements of operations

	Group			Bank		
in	**2020**	2019	2018	**2020**	2019	2018
Statements of operations (CHF million)						
Net revenues	22,389	22,484	20,920	22,503	22,686	20,820
Provision for credit losses	1,096	324	245	1,092	324	245
Total operating expenses	17,826	17,440	17,303	18,200	17,969	17,719
Income before taxes	**3,467**	**4,720**	**3,372**	**3,211**	**4,393**	**2,856**
Income tax expense	801	1,295	1,361	697	1,298	1,134
Net income	**2,666**	**3,425**	**2,011**	**2,514**	**3,095**	**1,722**
Net income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(3)	6	(13)	3	14	(7)
Net income attributable to shareholders	**2,669**	**3,419**	**2,024**	**2,511**	**3,081**	**1,729**

Comparison of consolidated balance sheets

	Group		Bank	
end of	**2020**	2019	**2020**	2019
Balance sheet statistics (CHF million)				
Total assets	805,822	787,295	809,688	790,459
Total liabilities	762,881	743,581	762,629	743,696

Dividends from the Bank to the Group

for the financial year	**2020**	2019	2018	2017	2016
Dividends (CHF million)					
Dividends	10 [1]	10	10	10	10

1 The Bank's total share capital is fully paid and consisted of 4,399,680,200 registered shares as of December 31, 2020. Dividends are determined in accordance with Swiss law and the Bank's articles of incorporation. Proposal of the Board of Directors to the annual general meeting of the Bank.

Capitalization and indebtedness

	Group		Bank	
end of	**2020**	2019	**2020**	2019
Capitalization and indebtedness (CHF million)				
Due to banks	16,423	16,744	16,420	16,742
Customer deposits	390,921	383,783	392,039	384,950
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	23,851	27,533	23,944	27,641
Long-term debt	161,087	152,005	160,279	151,000
Other liabilities	170,599	163,516	169,947	163,363
Total liabilities	**762,881**	**743,581**	**762,629**	**743,696**
Total equity	42,941	43,714	47,059	46,763
Total capitalization and indebtedness	**805,822**	**787,295**	**809,688**	**790,459**

BIS capital metrics

	Group		Bank	
end of	**2020**	2019	**2020**	2019
Capital and risk-weighted assets (CHF million)				
CET1 capital	35,361	36,774	40,701	41,933
Tier 1 capital	51,202	49,791	55,659	54,024
Total eligible capital	52,163[1]	52,725[1]	56,620[2]	56,958[2]
Risk-weighted assets	275,084	290,463	275,676	290,843
Capital ratios (%)				
CET1 ratio	12.9	12.7	14.8	14.4
Tier 1 ratio	18.6	17.1	20.2	18.6
Total capital ratio	19.0[1]	18.2[1]	20.5[2]	19.6[2]

1 Amounts are shown on a look-through basis. Certain tier 2 instruments are subject to phase out through 2022. As of 2020 and 2019, total eligible capital was CHF 52,437 million and CHF 53,038 million, including CHF 273 million and CHF 313 million of such instruments and the total capital ratio was 19.1% and 18.3%, respectively.

2 Amounts are shown on a look-through basis. Certain tier 2 instruments are subject to phase out through 2022. As of 2020 and 2019, total eligible capital was CHF 56,893 million and CHF 57,271 million, including CHF 273 million and CHF 314 million of such instruments and the total capital ratio was 20.6% and 19.7%, respectively.

Risk management

As of the end of 2020, the Group had a gross loan portfolio of CHF 293.5 billion, gross impaired loans of CHF 3.2 billion and, in 2020, an average risk management VaR of USD 76 million.

In 2020, we decisively navigated the COVID-19 pandemic due to prudent risk management, structurally well-contained credit risk across our portfolio and our strong capital position. Despite the challenges resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, on August 1, 2020 we unified the risk management (Risk) and compliance (Compliance) organizations into one Chief Risk and Compliance Officer function (Risk & Compliance) to further enhance the effectiveness and the efficiency of our control environment and improve coordination within the function.

Our Risk function's key achievements in 2020 included the enhancement of our crisis reporting capabilities and the support of the swift delivery of COVID-19 loans to small and medium-sized enterprises in Switzerland.

Our Compliance function continued to provide second line of defense management of compliance risks in alignment with the Group's risk appetite, enabling compliant business growth. In 2020, the Group made significant progress on its compliance strategy, with a continued focus on capability enhancements and standardization of its compliance program framework Group-wide.

Risk & Compliance is focused on delivering on its core purpose – to partner with the business to seek to ensure our actions are strategic, sustainable and compliant with the risk appetite of the Group.

Key risk developments

We are closely monitoring the following key risk and global economic developments as well as the potential effects on our operations and businesses, including through the reassessment of financial plans and the development of stress scenarios that take into account potential additional negative impacts. 2020 was significantly shaped by the COVID-19 pandemic.

COVID-19 pandemic

The rapid spread of the COVID-19 pandemic across the world in early 2020 led to the introduction of tight government controls and travel bans, as well as the implementation of other measures, which quickly closed down activity and increased economic disruption globally. World markets were severely impacted, with multiple industries, including commercial real estate, retail, aviation, tourism and hospitality and energy, significantly affected. The containment measures introduced to address the outbreak of the pandemic sent the global economy into a deep recession in the first half of 2020. However, major central banks and governments around the world responded by implementing unprecedented monetary and fiscal policy stimulus measures. Although world markets and the global economy significantly recovered from May through August as lockdowns and social distancing restrictions due to the pandemic eased in Europe, the US and Asia, high unemployment and the rise in corporate debt brought a levelling off in the scale of recovery in the final months of 2020 and during the first months of 2021. In addition, the surge in COVID-19 infections in Europe, in the US and in some countries in Asia that began in September 2020 led to the introduction of new localized and in some cases national restrictions on economic activity, which were extended far into the first quarter of 2021. The approval by the authorities of COVID-19 vaccines starting in December and the inception of mass inoculation programs increased the prospect of social and economic activity returning to normal from the second quarter of 2021. However, the situation remains challenging given the need to limit COVID-19 infection rates in the near term to contain the emergence of new COVID-19 strains where current vaccines may be less effective.

The pandemic and the consequences for markets and the global economy affected the Group's financial performance in 2020, including significant impacts on our provision for credit losses and trading revenues, as well as on net interest income as a result of foreign exchange movements and a sharp reduction in US dollar interest rates. We continue to closely monitor the COVID-19 pandemic and its effects on our operations and businesses.

Credit and equity markets

Private sector corporate debt growth was rapid in 2020. The COVID-19 pandemic has negatively impacted specific sectors, such as commercial real estate, retail, aviation, tourism and hospitality and energy. The Fed and other central banks supported corporates under the difficult conditions of 2020 and early 2021 but the extension of their asset purchase programs into the higher risk segments of the debt markets could have the unintended consequence of encouraging excessive risk-taking among global investors, fueling the threat of future financial market instability. Credit markets suffered a substantial number of corporate defaults during the course of 2020 and a slower-than expected or delayed economic recovery in 2021 could further increase default rates.

The volume of trading by retail investors in January and February of 2021 challenging large short positions held by hedge funds also raised questions over market collusion, investor protection and potentially excessive risk-taking. The need for trading platforms favored by retail investors to raise significant amounts of additional capital shows that such activities have grown to potentially become systemic threats to future financial market stability. Risk has been monitoring potential short squeeze target positions.

China relations
The economic recession related to the COVID-19 pandemic threatened to lead to a renewed trade tariff escalation between the US and China, a further increase of tensions on technology-related issues and a potential acceleration in a trend to a more protectionist environment for financial flows and for longer-term investments. In addition, changes to national security laws in Hong Kong in 2020 increased tensions between China and the US, as well as with European countries and Australia. Further, relations with India may be impacted by rising geopolitical competition and as India increasingly positions itself as an alternative manufacturing sector hub to China. Under the new US administration, relations between the US and China are expected to become less confrontational, but challenges over technology transfers and intellectual property rights are expected to continue. We closely monitor the risk management implications of a potential expansion of sanctions on Chinese companies, disruptions to global supply chains and the increased scrutiny regarding listing requirements for Chinese companies on stock exchanges.

Emerging markets and geopolitical risks
There are many emerging market countries which are highly rated by the credit rating agencies and which are well-placed to deal with the impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic. However, some countries faced prolonged challenges in controlling infection rates. In addition, many sovereigns with weak balance sheets have seen negative impacts from the pandemic and suffered some adverse financial impacts, such as significant and disorderly currency depreciations. The pandemic brought deep recessions to the major emerging market countries, with the exception of China, in the first half of 2020. Economic recovery occurred in most countries in the second half of 2020 as well as a return of foreign capital inflows, but further economic improvement in 2021 is expected to be slow and uneven. Government responses to the COVID-19 crisis will leave a legacy of significantly higher sovereign debt levels, which may weigh on the ability of economies to grow rapidly over the medium-to-long term. In addition, low-income groups have suffered significantly as a result of the COVID-19 recessions. This is expected to worsen income inequalities, complicate economic policy-making and keep the risk of political instability and social unrest in certain regions in which we operate relatively high. Portfolio reviews into vulnerabilities and exposures are conducted on a regular basis for select emerging markets.

Monetary policy
In the new policy framework introduced at the end of August 2020, the Fed moved to a flexible average inflation target of 2% per annum. Fed guidance, reiterated in January at the Federal Open Market Committee, pointed to the funds rate staying close to zero until late 2023, which indicated that the targeted inflation rate would be challenging to achieve and that the Fed's 2021 priority will be to support economic activity and to help lift employment. Other major central banks also reviewed their monetary policy framework and in the near term will focus on supporting activity and employment, rather than being concerned about a surge in inflation. We closely monitor the potential impact on global investor behavior and across the financial markets of central bank policy rates staying at current very low levels for an extended period of time. We also run stress scenarios which model the potential impact of surprise events, such as sharply higher inflation, on the financial markets and on the economy.

US elections
There was a period of high volatility in the financial markets leading up to the November 2020 US elections, reflecting fears that confirmation of the election outcomes could be delayed or that outcomes could be disputed. Government initiatives to contain the further spread of the pandemic also intensified while an additional fiscal support program for businesses and households was agreed in December 2020. In addition, the new administration proposed another budget stimulus package in the beginning of 2021 and the vaccination program against the pandemic accelerated sharply.

Withdrawal of the UK from the EU
The transition period for the UK's withdrawal from the EU ended on December 31, 2020. Ahead of that time there was a risk that there would be no final agreement between the UK and the EU by that date on detailed trade arrangements. That uncertainty, in particular against the backdrop of the COVID-19 pandemic, created disruptions in the UK in December, with some spillover on EU countries such as Ireland. A detailed trade arrangement for the shipment of goods was eventually reached between the UK and the EU by December 31, 2020. However, agreement on equivalence regimes for financial market transactions are only expected to be finalized in the first half of 2021. We are continuing to closely monitor the potential operational implications on transactions and on the functioning of financial markets caused by changes to equivalence regimes or future regulatory divergence.

Climate change
Climate risk has continued to gain momentum as a significant issue for banks and financial institutions due to increasing regulatory initiatives, industry developments, client and investor expectations and public pressure. There is also increasing demand for comprehensive disclosure. We have made significant progress to address this demand and our Board of Directors (Board) and management remain highly focused on the topic. We further intensified our efforts to reinforce climate risk management by creating a dedicated Climate Risk function. We have created a model for a client energy transition framework that would guide our engagements and impose restrictions against lending to clients with no credible transition plans in place. We continue to develop our related risk taxonomy, scenario and other related frameworks.

Cyber risk
The financial industry continues to be increasingly reliant on technology and faces dynamic cyber threats from a variety of actors. We continue to invest significantly in our information and cybersecurity program in order to strengthen our ability to anticipate, detect, defend against and recover from cyber attacks. We

regularly assess the effectiveness of our key controls and conduct ongoing employee training and awareness activities, including for key management personnel, in order to embed resilience and a strong cyber risk culture. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Group has increased the usage of remote working technology and has adapted controls to address the increased cyber risk exposure.

Replacement of interbank offered rates
A major structural change in global financial markets is in progress with respect to the replacement of IBOR benchmarks. There is significant international and regulatory pressure to replace certain IBOR benchmarks with alternative reference rates. There are significant risks associated with the transition, including financial, legal, tax, operational and conduct risks and the risk of an untimely transition due to a lack of client or market readiness. Credit Suisse has a significant level of liabilities and assets linked to IBOR indices across businesses that require transition to alternative reference rates and has mobilized an IBOR transition program to coordinate transition readiness on a firm-wide basis. To manage transition risk, the Group implemented a global policy to limit new IBOR-referencing business and control the wind-down of legacy exposures in advance of the cessation dates. Accordingly, the divisions are developing plans to ensure timely compliance with the policy and limits therein. During the course of 2020, we incorporated alternative reference rates into our stress testing framework.

Risk management oversight

Prudent risk-taking in line with the Group's strategic priorities is fundamental to our business and success. The primary objectives of risk management are to protect our financial strength and reputation, while ensuring that capital is well deployed to support business activities and growth. The Group's risk management framework is based on transparency, management accountability and independent oversight. Risk management is an integral part of the business planning process with strong senior management and Board involvement.

We continuously work to strengthen risk management across the Group in an effort to meet the challenges resulting from a volatile market environment and increasing complexity driven by the changing regulatory landscape. Utilizing comprehensive risk management processes and sophisticated control systems, we continuously work to minimize the negative impact that may arise from risk concentrations.

The Group's business operations are based on conscious and disciplined risk-taking. We believe that independent risk management, compliance and audit processes with proper management accountability are critical to the interests and concerns of stakeholders. The Group's approach to risk management is supported by the following principles:

- Establish a clear risk appetite that sets out the types and levels of risk we are prepared to take;
- Have in place risk management and compliance policies that set out authorities and responsibilities for taking and managing risks;
- Seek to establish resilient risk constraints that promote multiple perspectives on risk and reduce the reliance on single risk measures;
- Actively monitor risks and take mitigating actions where they fall outside accepted levels; and
- Breaches of risk limits or tolerances are identified, analyzed and escalated, and large, repeated or unauthorized exceptions may lead to terminations, adverse adjustments to compensation or other disciplinary action.

Culture

Risk culture encompasses a shared set of values across the Group that fosters the importance, understanding and control of risk.

The Group promotes a strong risk culture where employees are empowered to take accountability for identifying and escalating risks and for challenging inappropriate actions. The businesses are held accountable for managing all of the risks they generate, including those relating to employee behavior and conduct, in line with our risk appetite. Expectations on risk culture are regularly communicated by senior management, reinforced through policies and training, and considered in the performance assessment and compensation processes and, with respect to employee conduct, assessed by formal disciplinary review committees.

We seek to promote responsible behavior through the Group's Code of Conduct, which provides a clear statement on the behavioral expectations of our employees and members of the Board, in order to maintain and strengthen our reputation for integrity, fair dealing and measured risk-taking. In addition, through 2020 our Conduct and Ethics Standards were an important part of embedding our desired behaviors into our business strategy and the organizational fabric.

In January 2021, we announced the evolution of our Code of Conduct to include a refreshed set of cultural values (inclusion, meritocracy, partnership, accountability, client focus and trust) which continue to focus on the important components originally outlined in our previous Conduct and Ethics Standards, but present them in a modernized and updated framework. In 2021, the Code of Conduct was updated to align with the new cultural values.

→ Refer to "Conduct risk" in Risk coverage and management – Non-financial risk for further information.

→ Refer to "credit-suisse.com/sustainabilityreport" for our Sustainability Report.

Governance

Effective governance sets a solid foundation for comprehensive risk management discipline. The Group's risk governance framework is based on a "three lines of defense" governance model, where each line has a specific role with defined responsibilities and works in close collaboration to identify, assess and mitigate risks.

The first line of defense is the front office, which is responsible for pursuing suitable business opportunities within the strategic risk objectives and compliance requirements of the Group. Its primary responsibility is to ensure compliance with relevant legal and regulatory requirements, maintain effective internal controls and ensure that the Group operates within its risk appetite.

The second line of defense includes functions across the Group such as Risk & Compliance, General Counsel (including Regulatory Affairs) and Product Control. The functions within the second line articulate standards and expectations for the effective management of risk and controls, including advising on, publishing related policies on and assessing compliance with applicable legal and regulatory requirements. They are responsible for reviewing, measuring and challenging front office activities and for producing independent assessments and risk reporting for senior management and regulatory authorities. Risk & Compliance is also responsible for articulating and designing the risk appetite framework across the Group.

The third line of defense is the Internal Audit function, which monitors the effectiveness of controls across various functions and operations, including risk management, compliance and governance practices.

The Group's operations are regulated by authorities in each of the jurisdictions in which we conduct business. Central banks and other bank regulators, financial services agencies, securities agencies and exchanges and self-regulatory organizations are among the regulatory authorities that oversee our businesses. FINMA is our primary regulator.

→ Refer to "Regulation and supervision" in I – Information on the company for further information.

The Group's governance includes a committee structure and a comprehensive set of corporate policies which are developed, reviewed and approved by the Board, the Executive Board, their respective committees, the Chief Risk and Compliance Officer (CRCO) and the board of directors of significant subsidiaries, in accordance with their respective responsibilities and levels of authority.

→ Refer to "Board of Directors" and "Executive Board" in IV – Corporate Governance for further information.

Board of Directors

The Board is responsible for our strategic direction, supervision and control, and for defining our overall tolerance for risk. In particular, the Board approves the risk management framework and sets overall risk appetite in consultation with its Risk Committee (Risk Committee) among other responsibilities and authorities defined in the Organizational Guidelines and Regulations (OGR).

The **Risk Committee** is responsible for assisting the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities by periodically reviewing the Risk function, its resources and key risks.

Key management bodies and committees covering risk management matters

1 Divisional risks may be covered by the respective legal entity risk management committees.

The **Audit Committee** is responsible for assisting the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities by monitoring management's approach with respect to financial reporting, internal controls, accounting and legal and regulatory compliance. Additionally, the Audit Committee is responsible for monitoring the independence and performance of internal and external auditors.

The **Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee** is responsible for assisting the Board in fulfilling its oversight duties with respect to the Group's exposure to financial crime risk. It is tasked with monitoring and assessing the effectiveness of financial crime compliance programs and initiatives focused on improving conduct and vigilance within the context of combatting financial crime.

The **Compensation Committee** is responsible for determining, reviewing and proposing compensation principles for the Group. Under the compensation risk framework, various corporate functions including Risk & Compliance, General Counsel, Human Resources, Internal Audit and Product Control provide input for the assessment of the divisions' and certain individuals' overall risk and conduct performance and determine an overall risk rating, which is presented to the chairs of the Compensation Committee, Risk Committee and Audit Committee, and is contemplated as part of the divisions' and certain individuals' performance.

Executive Board
The Executive Board is responsible for establishing our strategic business plans, subject to approval by the Board, and implementing such plans. It further reviews and coordinates significant initiatives within the Risk & Compliance function and approves Group-wide risk policies. The CRCO represents the Risk & Compliance function and provides regular information and reports to the Executive Board and the Board.

Executive Board Risk Forum
The Executive Board Risk Forum, chaired by the CRCO, was established in 2020. The forum is responsible for determining the management strategy for critical risk and compliance issues at the Group and/or cross-divisional level, reviewing and resolving issues pertaining to risk escalated by the Capital Allocation & Risk Management Committee (CARMC) or any Executive Board member, reviewing and overseeing critical approvals including, but not limited to, risk appetite and the risk framework and monitoring of key risk and compliance trends and relevant metrics.

Executive Board committees

The **Capital Allocation & Risk Management Committee (CARMC)** is responsible for overseeing and directing our risk profile, recommending risk limits at the Group level to the Risk Committee and the Board, establishing and allocating risk appetite among the various businesses, reviewing new significant business strategies or changes in business strategies including business migrations, making risk-related decisions on escalations, and for applying measures, methodologies and tools to monitor and manage the risk portfolio. CARMC will furthermore escalate items requiring additional oversight to the Executive Board Risk Forum. There are three cycles of CARMC, which each meet at least quarterly.

- The Position & Client Risk (PCR) cycle determines the risk management strategy and approves risk appetite and other appropriate measures relating to the market, credit, liquidity, reputational, sustainability, environmental and social risks of clients or industries across the various businesses within the Group.
- The Asset & Liability Management (ALM) cycle reviews the funding and balance sheet trends and activities, plans and monitors regulatory and business liquidity requirements and internal and regulatory capital adequacy, provides governance and oversight over all material business migrations and ensures that legal entity strategic initiatives are within the Group's risk appetite and appropriately supported and controlled.
- The Internal Control System (ICS) cycle monitors and analyzes significant non-financial risks (including operational, legal and compliance risks), reviews and approves the business continuity program's alignment with the corporate strategy on an annual basis, sets risk constraints on specific businesses and functions to control significant non-financial risks (including operational risk exposure) and reviews and assesses the adequacy and effectiveness of the internal control system.

The **Valuation Risk Management Committee (VARMC)** is responsible for establishing policies regarding the valuation of certain material assets and the policies and calculation methodologies applied in the valuation process. Further, VARMC is responsible for monitoring and assessing valuation risks, reviewing inventory valuation conclusions and directing the resolution of significant inventory valuation issues.

Divisional and legal entity risk management committees
Divisional and legal entity risk management committees review risk, legal, compliance and internal control matters specific to the divisions and individual legal entities, respectively.

Risk & Compliance organization

The risk management functions (Risk) within Risk & Compliance are responsible for providing risk management oversight and establishing an organizational basis to manage risk matters. Risk challenges and engages with the business divisions in shaping the divisions' and the Group's risk profiles.

The key organizational elements include a structure consisting of divisional/legal entity coverage and global risk type functions. The structure reflects the Group's business strategy and legal entity considerations and is supported by strategy-enabling functions.

The organization has continued to evolve, including the modification and formation of certain global risk type and strategy-enabling functions, in order to support our efforts to drive strategic and sustainable returns on risk that reflect the risk appetite of the Group.

Compliance is an independent global function within Risk & Compliance that works with the businesses to manage risks arising from the potential failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations, rules or market standards. As a second line of defense function, responsibilities include independently assessing compliance risk, executing monitoring and testing activities and reporting on adherence to our compliance risk appetite and other material matters to the Board and senior management. Compliance creates, implements and monitors compliance policies and procedures to prevent or detect compliance breaches of employees and clients. Compliance is mandated to ensure that regulatory and compliance risks are adequately overseen and managed in the organization and is also responsible for the identification and remediation of significant breaches of the Group's compliance processes and controls. Compliance runs global risk oversight programs, for example cross border and client tax compliance, and establishes and monitors policies, guidelines, procedures and controls related to potential risks such as money laundering, bribery and corruption and sanctions.

Global risk and compliance functions
The global risk type functions design our risk appetite framework and ensure globally harmonized models and methodologies. They comprise Credit Risk (including reputational risk), Market Risk, Non-Financial Risk, Independent Validation & Review, Treasury & Liquidity Risk, Enterprise Risk Management and Quantitative Analysis & Technology and are accountable for functional risk oversight and the risk constraint framework at the global and local legal entity level. They are also responsible for functional models, methodologies and policies and function-related regulatory change.

Credit Risk Review is a review function independent from the Credit Risk function with a direct reporting line to the Chair of the Risk Committee, administratively reporting to the CRCO. Credit Risk Review assesses the Group's credit exposures and credit risk management processes and practices.

The Deputy Chief Compliance Officer (DCCO) leads the global Compliance function, with responsibility for financial crime compliance, core compliance and compliance investigations, and compliance operations, reporting to the CRCO. The DCCO is responsible for setting global compliance standards, frameworks and policies, and for overseeing global compliance programs. The DCCO provides input to divisional chief compliance officers, who report to the DCCO on a secondary basis, and acts as the delegate of the CRCO for compliance matters within parameters set out by the CRCO.

Divisional/legal entity coverage
Our governance framework includes dedicated risk management committees for each division. The divisional chief risk officers for Swiss Universal Bank, International Wealth Management, Asia Pacific and the Investment Bank have established granular risk appetite frameworks and reporting capabilities to cover the specific needs of their business divisions and are responsible for ensuring alignment of the risk management activities within our divisions.

Legal entity chief risk officers provide risk oversight for certain significant legal entities in the locations of our main operations. They are responsible for ensuring that Group risk appetite frameworks and related policies are applied consistently and according to local requirements.

Divisional chief compliance officers, who also provide compliance oversight for the most significant legal entities in their respective regions, are responsible for providing independent oversight and control over the compliance risks and regulatory risks relating to their respective divisions and legal entities.

Strategy-enabling functions
Data & Technology (including Digital Transformation & Products Labs), a shared function within Risk & Compliance, drives the transformation of key front to back processes and the delivery of advanced analytics, case management, self-service digital assistance and robotics capabilities on a common platform.

Regulatory Affairs

On September 1, 2020, Regulatory Affairs was combined with the Group's Public Policy and Regulatory Foresight and Intelligence teams, forming the new Public Policy and Regulatory Affairs department within the General Counsel function. By combining these three teams, the Group brings the key Regulatory Affairs functions, which include regulatory change detection and assessment, advocacy and supervisory engagement, under unified leadership directly reporting to the General Counsel, which is intended to further enhance consistency and strengthen the Group's capabilities in these key areas. Regulatory Affairs is a global function that assists the Group's efforts to mitigate regulatory risk by advising, managing and providing transparency on regulatory interactions, such as exams, ad hoc requests, meetings and notifications, and tracking regulatory commitments.

Risk appetite framework

Overview

We maintain a comprehensive Group-wide risk appetite framework, which is governed by a global policy and provides a robust foundation for risk appetite setting and management across the Group. A key element of the framework is a detailed statement of the Board-approved risk appetite which is aligned to our financial and capital plans. The framework also encompasses the processes and systems for assessing the appropriate level of risk appetite required to constrain our overall risk profile.

Risk capacity is the maximum level of risk that we can assume given our current level of resources before breaching any constraints determined by liquidity and capital requirements, the

operational environment and our responsibilities to depositors, shareholders, investors and other stakeholders. Risk appetite expresses the aggregate level and types of risk we are willing to assume within our risk capacity to achieve our strategic objectives and business plan. Risk profile is a point-in-time assessment of our net risk exposures aggregated within and across each relevant risk category and is expressed in a variety of different quantitative risk metrics and qualitative risk observations. The size of our risk profile is restricted to the planned level of our risk appetite through the use of risk constraints, such as limits, guidelines, tolerances and targets.

Key aspects and process

The Group risk appetite framework is governed by an overarching global policy that encompasses the suite of specific policies, processes and systems with which the risk constraints are calibrated and the risk profile is managed. Strategic risk objectives (SROs) are effectively embedded across our organization at the Group, business division and legal entity level through a suite of different types of risk measures (quantitative and qualitative) as part of our efforts to ensure we operate within the thresholds defined by the Board. The SROs are regularly assessed as part of our continuing enhancements to our risk management processes. In December 2020, the Board reviewed and confirmed the SROs, which consist of:

- promoting stability of earnings to support performance in line with financial objectives;
- ensuring sound management of funding and liquidity in normal and stressed conditions;
- maintaining capital adequacy under both normal and stressed conditions; and
- maintaining the integrity of our business and operations.

Group-wide risk appetite is determined in partnership with the financial and capital planning process on an annual basis, based on bottom-up forecasts that reflect planned risk usage by the businesses and top-down, Board-driven strategic risk objectives and risk appetite. Scenario stress testing of financial and capital plans is an essential element in the risk appetite calibration process, through which our strategic risk objectives, financial resources and business plans are aligned. The capital plans are also analyzed using our economic capital coverage ratio, which provides a further means of assessing bottom-up risk plans with respect to available capital resources. The risk appetite is approved through a number of internal governance forums, including joint approval by the CRCO and the CFO, CARMC, the Risk Committee and, subsequently, by the Board.

The risk appetite statement is the formal plan, approved by the Board, for our Group-wide risk appetite. Divisional allocations are cascaded from the Group and approved in divisional risk management committees. Legal entity risk appetites are set by the local legal entity board of directors within the limits established by the Group. The top-down and bottom-up risk appetite calibration process includes the following key steps:

Risk appetite framework – key definitions

Risk capacity Maximum level of risk that we can assume given our current level of resources before breaching any constraints determined by capital and liquidity requirements, the operational environment and our responsibilities to depositors, shareholders, investors and other stakeholders.

Risk appetite Aggregate level and types of risk we are willing to assume within our risk capacity to achieve our strategic objectives and business plan.

Risk profile Point-in-time assessment of our net risk exposures aggregated within and across each relevant risk category and expressed in a variety of different quantitative risk metrics and qualitative risk observations.

Risk constraints Quantitative and qualitative measures based on forward-looking assumptions that allocate our aggregate risk appetite to businesses, legal entities, risk categories, concentrations and, as appropriate, other levels.

Top-down:

- Group-level strategic risk objectives are agreed by the Board in line with our financial and capital objectives.
- Top-down risk capacities and risk appetites are determined with reference to available resources and key thresholds, such as minimum regulatory requirements.
- A risk appetite statement is determined and approved annually by the Board, and is based on the strategic risk objectives, the comprehensive scenario stress testing of our forecasted financial results and capital requirements, and our economic capital framework. A semi-annual review of the risk appetite and capacity levels is performed. The risk appetite statement comprises quantitative and qualitative risk measures necessary for adequate control of the risk appetite across the organization. The review of the top-down and bottom-up risk appetite levels and their allocation between divisions and legal entities is performed by CARMC.
- Separate legal entity risk appetite frameworks aligned to local regulatory requirements are in place for material subsidiaries. An integrated year-end planning process ensures that individual legal entity risk appetites are consistent with Group levels.
- Divisional risk committees are responsible for allocating risk appetite within the respective divisions based on individual business line reviews and requirements.

Bottom-up:

- Planned risk levels and related risk appetite requests are provided by front office business experts in conjunction with financial and capital plans in order to ensure consistency with the business strategy. Risk plans are reviewed by the relevant risk management committees.
- Bottom-up risk forecasts are aggregated across businesses to assess divisional and Group-wide risk plans and to support management decisions on variations to existing risk appetite levels or the possible need for new risk appetite measures.
- The effectiveness of risk appetite in support of business strategy execution and delivery against financial objectives is assessed via a risk appetite effectiveness framework. This framework assists senior management and the Board in ensuring that appropriate levels of risk appetite are set and that the subsequent risk constraints are appropriately calibrated.
- Risk, financial and capital plans are jointly reviewed and approved by the Executive Board and the Board.

The Group-wide risk appetite framework encompasses multiple quantitative and qualitative aspects. The quantitative risk appetite aspects are measured using various metrics, including stress scenario metrics related to capital, earnings and liquidity, risk-weighted assets and economic risk capital. The qualitative risk appetite aspects are used to monitor adherence to international and local laws and regulations, industry guidelines and internal policies, and are designed to manage and mitigate the Group's conduct and reputational risk. The division-specific risk appetite statements leverage the Group-wide quantitative and qualitative aspects by including constraints across credit risk, market risk and non-financial risk and are designed to ensure that risk-taking activity by our businesses remains within the Group-wide risk appetite.

Risk constraints

A core aspect of our risk appetite framework is a sound system of integrated risk constraints. These allow us to maintain our risk profile within our overall risk appetite, and encourage meaningful discussion between the relevant businesses, Risk functions and members of senior management around the evolution of our risk profile and risk appetite. Considerations include changing external factors (such as market developments, geopolitical conditions and client demand) as well as internal factors (such as financial resources, business needs and strategic views). Our risk appetite framework utilizes a suite of different types of risk constraints to reflect the aggregate risk appetite of the Group and to further cascade risk appetite across our organization, including among business divisions and legal entities. The risk constraints restrict our maximum balance sheet and off-balance sheet exposure given the market environment, business strategy and financial resources available to absorb losses. Different levels of seniority are mapped to each type of risk constraint, which require specific permanent or temporary modification, enforcement and breach response protocols. Risk constraints are monitored on a regular basis as part of our efforts to ensure they continue to fulfill their purposes.

We define the following risk constraint categories:

- **Qualitative constraints** represent constraints that are used to manage identified but unquantifiable or subjective risks, with adherence assessed by the appropriate level of constraint authority.
- **Quantitative constraints** represent constraints that are used to manage identified quantifiable risks and exist in the form of limits, guidelines, tolerances, targets and flags.

Constraint authority for the risk constraints is determined by the relevant approving body and constraints are currently in effect for all key risk governance bodies and committees including the Board, its Risk Committee, the Executive Board Risk Forum and CARMC. The appropriateness of the constraint types for the various risk classes within our risk appetite, including market, credit, non-financial and liquidity risk, is determined considering the respective characteristics of the various risk constraint types.

In general, risk constraints will be set in different ways depending on their respective functions and objectives. For example, certain risk constraints will reflect a maximum risk appetite, whereas others will be set closer to the current usage in order to ensure timely escalation and feedback among the relevant businesses, Risk functions and members of senior management. These considerations also influence the extent to which certain risk constraints may be introduced, modified or retired in response to changing external and internal factors.

We define the following types of risk constraints:

- **Qualitative constraint statements** are required for all qualitative constraints. Qualitative constraint statements need to be specific and to clearly define the respective risk to ensure that the risk profile for unquantifiable or subjective risks is readily assessable.
- **Limits, guidelines and tolerances** are specific threshold levels for a given risk metric. Limits are binding thresholds that require discussion to avoid a breach and trigger immediate remediating action if a breach occurs. Guidelines are thresholds which, if breached, require an action plan to reduce risk below the guideline or to propose, justify and agree to adjust the guideline. Tolerances are designed as management thresholds to initiate discussion, and breach of a tolerance level triggers review by the relevant constraint authority.
- **Targets** represent the level of risk that the Group intends to accept in pursuit of business objectives at a specific point in time in the future.
- **Flags** are early warning indicators, which serve primarily as a business risk management and supervisory control tool for our front offices, Treasury and Risk. Flags can be set for any quantifiable risk and may be complementary to other types of constraints.

With respect to limits, guidelines and tolerances, established criteria are applied in the selection of the appropriate risk constraint, including the assessment of (i) the materiality of the respective risk metric with regard to its contribution to the overall Group risk appetite; (ii) the importance of the risk constraint to the organization from a qualitative perspective; (iii) the characteristic of the respective risk, e.g., risk concentrations or high priority risk for the Group; and (iv) the availability of mitigating actions to manage the risk profile of the Group in relation to the respective risk.

We have established a constraint structure which manages the Group's risk profile using multiple metrics, including VaR, scenario analysis, economic risk capital and various exposure limits at the Group level. The overall risk limits for the Group are set by the Board in consultation with its Risk Committee and are binding. In 2020 and 2019, no Board limits were exceeded. The CRCO may approve temporary excesses of certain CARMC limits up to a predefined level until the next CARMC meeting. The CRCO also approves a corresponding remediation plan, with immediate notice of the temporary excess and remediation plan to the Group CEO, and subsequent notice to CARMC and the Board at their next meetings.

Dedicated constraints are also in place to cover the specific risk profiles of individual businesses and legal entities. In the context of the overall risk appetite of the Group, as defined by the limits set by the Board in consultation with its Risk Committee, CARMC is responsible for allocating key limits to divisions as deemed necessary to manage risk within individual lines of business. The divisional risk management committees and the divisional and legal entity chief risk officers are responsible for allocating risk appetite further within the organization. For this purpose, they use a detailed framework of individual risk limits designed to control risk-taking at a granular level by individual businesses and in the aggregate. The risk constraints are intended to:

- limit overall risk-taking to the Group's risk appetite;
- trigger senior management discussions with the businesses involved, risk management and governance committees in case of substantial change in the overall risk profile;
- ensure consistent risk measurement across businesses;
- provide a common framework for the allocation of resources to businesses; and
- provide a basis for protecting the Group's capital base and meeting strategic risk objectives.

The limit owners are responsible for reviewing warning triggers for risk limits. They may set warning triggers for potential limit excesses at any level lower than the approved limits as deemed appropriate after taking into account the nature of the underlying business. A comprehensive risk appetite constraint framework is in place which defines roles and responsibilities, including risk constraint setting and escalation authorities. Strict escalation procedures apply to any breach in risk constraints.

Risk coverage and management

We use a wide range of risk management practices to address the variety of risks that arise from our business activities. Policies, processes, standards, risk assessment and measurement methodologies, risk appetite constraints, and risk monitoring and reporting are key components of our risk management practices. Our risk management practices complement each other in our analysis of potential loss, support the identification of interdependencies and interactions of risks across the organization and provide a comprehensive view of our exposures. We regularly review and update our risk management practices to ensure consistency with our business activities and relevance to our business and financial strategies. Risk management practices have evolved over time without a standardized approach within the industry, therefore comparisons across firms may not be meaningful. Our key risk types are aligned to our global risk taxonomy and include the following:

- Capital risk
- Credit risk
- Market risk
- Non-financial risk
- Model risk
- Reputational risk
- Business risk
- Climate-related risks
- Fiduciary risk
- Pension risk

For purposes of categorizing key risk types, non-traded market risk and funding liquidity are together an individual risk type in our global risk taxonomy. While non-traded market risk is described further below as part of market risk, funding liquidity is managed

by Treasury. Funding liquidity is the risk that the Group, although solvent, either does not have sufficient financial resources to enable it to meet its obligations as they fall due, or can secure such resources only at excessive cost.

→ Refer to "Liquidity and funding management" for further information on liquidity and funding risks.

Capital risk

Definition

Capital risk is the risk that we do not have adequate capital to support our activities and maintain the minimum capital requirements. Under the Basel framework, we are required to maintain a robust and comprehensive framework for assessing capital adequacy, defining internal capital targets and ensuring that these capital targets are consistent with our overall risk profile and the current operating environment.

Sources of capital risk

Capital risk results from the Group's risk exposures, available capital resources, regulatory requirements and accounting standards.

Evaluation and management of capital risk

The stress testing framework and economic risk capital are tools used by the Group to evaluate and manage capital risk. Our capital management framework is designed to ensure that we meet all regulatory capital requirements for the Group and its regulated subsidiaries.

→ Refer to "Capital strategy" and "Regulatory framework" in Capital management for further information on the management of capital and risk-weighted assets and regulatory capital requirements.

Overview of stress testing framework

Stress testing or scenario analysis represents a risk management approach that formulates hypothetical questions, including what would happen to our portfolio if, for example, historic or adverse forward-looking events were to occur. A well-developed stress testing framework provides a powerful tool for senior management to identify these risks and also take corrective actions to protect the earnings and capital from undesired impacts.

Stress testing is a fundamental element of our Group-wide risk appetite framework included in overall risk management to ensure that our financial position and risk profile provide sufficient resilience to withstand the impact of severe economic conditions. Stress testing results are monitored against limits, and are used in risk appetite discussions and strategic business planning and to support our internal capital adequacy assessment process (ICAAP). Within the risk appetite framework, CARMC sets Group-wide and divisional stressed position loss limits to correspond to minimum post-stress capital ratios. Currently, limits are set on the basis of look-through BIS CET1 capital ratios. Stress tests also form an integral part of the Group's capital planning and the recovery and resolution plan (RRP) process. Within the RRP, stress tests provide the indicative scenario severity required to reach recovery and resolution capital levels.

Stress testing provides key inputs for managing the following objectives of the risk appetite framework:

- Ensuring Group-wide capital adequacy on both a regulatory basis and under stressed conditions: We run a suite of scenarios on forecasted financial metrics such as net revenues, total operating expenses, income before taxes and risk-weighted assets. The post-stress capital ratios are assessed against the risk appetite of the Group.
- Maintaining stable earnings: We mainly use stress testing to quantitatively assess earnings stability risk. Earnings-loss-triggers are established and monitored to contain excessive risk-taking which could compromise our earnings stability.

We also conduct externally defined stress tests that meet the specific requirements of regulators. For example, as part of various regular stress tests and analysis, FINMA requires a semi-annual loss potential analysis that includes two stress tests. For 2020, the FINMA stress test included an extreme scenario that sees the world economy experience a severe recession mainly as a result of a worsening of a European debt crisis and a COVID-19 pandemic scenario that sees the world economy suffer several severe infection waves, which force governments to implement extreme lockdowns on social and economic activity in the fourth quarter of 2020 and the first half of 2021. Credit Suisse also developed its own version of a COVID-19 pandemic scenario (severe W-shaped recovery) to stress capital adequacy as part of its ICAAP.

Methodology and scope of Group-wide stress testing

Stress tests are carried out to determine stressed position losses, earnings volatility and stressed capital ratios using historical, forward-looking and reverse stress testing scenarios. The scope of stress testing includes market, credit, operational, business and pension risk. Stress tests also include the scenario impact on risk-weighted assets through changes to market, credit and operational components.

We use historical stress testing scenarios to consider the impact of market shocks from relevant periods of extreme market disturbance. Standardized severity levels allow comparability of severity across differing risk types. The calibration of bad day, bad week, severe event and extreme event scenarios involves the identification of the worst moves that have occurred in recent history. Severe flight to quality (SFTQ) is a key scenario used for Group-wide stress testing and risk appetite setting. It is a combination of market shocks and defaults that reflects conditions similar to what followed the 2008/2009 financial crisis. The SFTQ scenario assumes a severe crash across financial markets, along with stressed default rates.

We use forward-looking stress testing scenarios to complement historical scenarios. The forward-looking scenarios are centered on potential macroeconomic, geopolitical or policy threats. The Scenario Management Oversight Committee, comprised of internal economists and representatives of the front office, Risk & Compliance and the CFO function (Finance), discusses the backdrop to several forward-looking scenarios. The Scenario

Management Oversight Committee reviews a wide range of scenarios and selects those that are most relevant to the analysis of key macroeconomic shocks. Some examples of forward-looking scenarios include US and European country recessions, a so-called emerging markets economic "hard landing" and the impact of monetary policy changes by central banks. Various scenarios are also used to mitigate concentration risks across the entire Group, such as the credit concentration scenario. During 2020, the Group focused on the following forward-looking scenarios:

- Financial sector problems in the eurozone: the markets challenge the solvency of a systemically-important bank, which puts the overall European financial sector and selected eurozone countries under acute pressure with a potential breakdown in relations between Switzerland and the EU. As a result, the eurozone and the Swiss economy are forced into recession. Contagion from a European recession to the US and emerging market economies is assumed to be substantial.
- A China and emerging markets "hard landing" scenario: there is a severe economic slowdown in China driven by a wave of defaults in the private non-financial and financial sectors. The problems in China negatively impact all large emerging markets through lower commodity prices, increased capital flight and reduced intra-regional foreign trade. The Hong Kong dollar comes under significant pressure and de-pegs from the US dollar. There is also significant contagion to the economy in the US and in Europe.
- Stress scenarios for the UK and for the US: the scenarios take into account the large increase in economic policy outlook uncertainties and the higher risk that inflation significantly accelerates, bringing about a disorderly rise in government bond yields. The UK stress scenario focuses on the risks which may materialize from leaving the EU. The US stress scenario focuses on the credit, market and business risks which may materialize from excessive risk taking, investors' search for yield, more expansionary fiscal policies and a shift toward more protectionist foreign trade practices.

We also use a flight to quality lite scenario (FTQ Lite), which is a one-in-three years likelihood scenario with a lower severity of impact than SFTQ but with a higher likelihood of occurrence. FTQ Lite is used to test the earnings robustness of the Group.

The scenarios are reviewed and updated regularly as markets and business strategies evolve. In April 2020, an ad hoc internal COVID-19 severe W-shaped recovery scenario was developed to assess how the Group would be affected by a further spread of the pandemic and a prolonged recovery path. We also utilize ad hoc scenario analyses, for example in respect of the escalation in geopolitical tensions in the Middle East, in connection with current events as a proactive risk management tool.

We use reverse stress testing scenarios to complement traditional stress testing and enhance our understanding of business model vulnerabilities. Reverse stress testing scenarios define a range of severe adverse outcomes and identify what could lead to these outcomes. The more severe scenarios include large counterparty failures, sudden shifts in market conditions, operational risk events, credit rating downgrades and the shutdown of wholesale funding markets.

Overview of economic risk capital

Economic risk capital measures risks in terms of economic realities rather than regulatory or accounting rules and estimates the amount of capital needed to remain solvent and in business under extreme market, business and operating conditions over the period of one year, given a target financial strength (our long-term credit rating). This framework allows us to assess, monitor and manage capital adequacy and solvency risk in both "going concern" and "gone concern" scenarios. In a "going concern" scenario, we hold sufficient capital to absorb losses to ensure continuity of service. In a "gone concern" scenario, we hold sufficient capital to absorb unexpected losses at a confidence level of 99.97% and fund an orderly resolution without recourse to public resources. Economic risk capital supplements the Group's RRP process.

Economic risk capital as a metric for Group-wide and divisional risk management, including limit setting and monitoring, has been significantly de-emphasized and, since January 2020, is primarily used for certain specific businesses only. At the level of the Group, economic risk capital is now used primarily as a tool for capital management in a "gone concern" scenario, measuring the combined impact from quantifiable risks such as market, credit, operational, pension and expense risk. Return on economic risk capital as a metric for performance management has been replaced by other metrics such as return on regulatory capital. Due to the limited use of economic risk capital, the Group no longer reports economic risk capital metrics.

→ Refer to "Capital strategy" and "Regulatory framework" in Capital management for further information on our capital management framework.

Methodology and scope of economic risk capital

Economic risk capital is set to a level needed to absorb unexpected losses at a confidence level of 99.97%. Our economic risk capital model is a set of methodologies used for measuring quantifiable risks associated with our business activities on a consistent basis. It is calculated separately for position risk (reflecting our exposure to market and credit risks), operational risk and other risks, using appropriate methodologies for each risk category. Economic risk capital is calculated by aggregating position, operational and other risks.

Position risk is the level of unexpected loss from our portfolio of balance sheet and off-balance sheet positions over a one-year holding period and includes market and credit risks. It is calculated at a 99% confidence level for risk management purposes reflecting a "going concern" scenario and at a 99.97% confidence level for capital management purposes reflecting a "gone concern" resolution scenario. Our position risks categories are described in the table "Position risk categories". To determine our overall position risk, we consider the diversification benefit across risk types. When analyzing position risk for risk management purposes, we look at individual risk types before and after the diversification benefit.

Position risk categories

	Risks captured
Credit risk	■ Risk of counterparty defaults relating to investment and private banking credit exposures directly held in the form of lending products (including loans and credit guarantees) or derivatives and shorter-term exposures such as underwriting commitments and trading book inventory, as well as credit exposures indirectly held in the form of collateral in derivatives, reverse repurchase and securities lending transactions; settlement risk is not captured in the economic risk capital framework ■ Potential changes in creditworthiness relating to private banking corporate and retail credit exposures
Non-traded credit spread risk	■ Potential changes in creditworthiness relating to investment banking credit exposures
Securitized products	■ Commercial and residential real estate activities, including mortgage-backed securities, mortgage loans and real estate acquired at auction, and other securitized products, including asset-backed securities ■ Benefits from certain market risk hedges
Traded risk	■ Interest rates, credit spreads, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and volatilities, equity risk arbitrage, life finance and litigation activities, and illiquid hedge fund exposures ■ Risks currently not implemented in our economic risk capital models for traded risks, primarily for fixed income and equity trading, such as certain basis risks, higher order risks and cross risks between asset classes
Equity investments	■ Private equity and other illiquid equity investment exposures

Operational risk is the risk of financial loss arising from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events. We use an internal model to calculate the economic capital requirement for operational risk at a 99.97% confidence level and a one-year holding period.

Other risks covered include expense risk, pension risk, owned real estate risk, foreign exchange risk between available economic capital and economic risk capital, interest rate risk on client interest rate margin positions and the benefit from deferred share-based compensation awards.

Available economic capital is our internal view of the capital available to absorb losses based on the reported BIS CET1 capital under Basel III, with economic adjustments applied to provide consistency with our economic risk capital.

The economic risk capital coverage ratio operates with a number of distinct bands that serve as key controls for monitoring and managing our operational solvency. An economic risk capital coverage ratio lower than 125% requires senior management review. Immediate actions such as risk reductions or capital measures would be triggered at a coverage ratio lower than 100%. The Board has set the minimum level for this coverage ratio at 80%.

Governance of capital risk

For capital risk, the Scenario Management Oversight Committee has received responsibility from CARMC for the Group-wide scenario calibration and analysis process, including the design of scenarios and the assessment and approval of scenario results. Stress tests are conducted on a regular basis and the results, trend information and supporting analysis are reported to the Board, senior management and regulators. We have a comprehensive set of stress testing models that is governed by the Model Approval and Control Committee (MACC) and the NFRM Capital Data Committee, both of which are functional approval committees under the Risk Processes & Standards Committee (RPSC) governance and approve new and changed models and methodologies. Members of the functional approval committees include relevant risk function experts, such as for market, liquidity, credit and operational risk, and representatives from the Group's divisions, major legal entities and control functions.

Our economic risk capital models are similarly governed by the MACC, which approves the economic risk capital models and methodologies.

Credit risk

Definition

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss arising as a result of a borrower or counterparty failing to meet its financial obligations or as a result of deterioration in the credit quality of the borrower or counterparty. In the event of a default, a bank generally incurs a loss equal to the amount owed by the debtor, less any recoveries from foreclosure, liquidation of collateral, the restructuring of the debtor company or other recovery proceeds from the debtor. A change in the credit quality of a counterparty has an impact on the valuation of assets measured at fair value, with valuation changes recorded in the consolidated statements of operations.

Sources of credit risk

Credit risk arises from the execution of our business strategy in the divisions and reflects exposures directly held in the form of lending products (including loans and credit guarantees) or derivatives, shorter-term exposures such as underwriting commitments, and settlement risk related to the exchange of cash or securities outside of typical delivery versus payment structures. For the divisions, the main sources of credit risk are presented in the table "Main sources of credit risk by division".

Main sources of credit risk by division

Swiss Universal Bank	Real estate financing, lending to corporate clients and lending against financial collateral
International Wealth Management	Lending against financial collateral and real assets (e.g., real estate, ships, aircraft) and corporate lending
Asia Pacific	Lending to ultra-high-net-worth and entrepreneur clients, mainly backed by listed financial collateral; secured and unsecured loans to corporates in the Asia Pacific region
Investment Bank	Loan underwriting and lending commitments to corporate clients, markets and trading activities including securities financing and derivatives products with global institutional clients
Corporate Center	Money market exposure through balance sheet management, credit exposure with central counterparties and legacy positions

Evaluation and management of credit risk

We use a credit risk management framework which provides for the consistent evaluation, measurement and management of credit risk across the Group. Assessments of credit risk exposures for internal risk estimates and risk-weighted assets are calculated based on PD, LGD and EAD models. The credit risk framework incorporates the following core elements:

- counterparty and transaction assessments: application of internal credit ratings (PD), assignment of LGD and EAD values in relation to counterparties and transactions;
- credit limits: establishment of credit limits, subject to approval by delegated authority holders, to serve as primary risk controls on exposures and to prevent undue risk concentrations;
- credit monitoring, impairments and provisions: processes to support the ongoing monitoring and management of credit exposures, supporting the early identification of deterioration and any subsequent impact; and
- risk mitigation: active management of credit exposures through the use of cash sales, participations, collateral, guarantees, insurance or hedging instruments.

Counterparty and transaction assessments

We evaluate and assess counterparties and clients to whom we have credit exposures. For the majority of counterparties and clients, we use internally developed statistical rating models to determine internal credit ratings which are intended to reflect the PD of each counterparty. These rating models are backtested against internal experience, validated by a function independent of model development and approved by our main regulators for application in the regulatory capital calculation under the A-IRB approach of the Basel framework. Findings from backtesting serve as a key input for any future rating model developments.

Internal statistical rating models are based on a combination of quantitative factors (e.g., financial fundamentals and market data) and qualitative factors (e.g., credit history and economic trends).

For the remaining counterparties where statistical rating models are not used, internal credit ratings are assigned on the basis of a structured expert approach using a variety of inputs such as peer analyses, industry comparisons, external ratings and research as well as the judgment of expert credit officers.

In addition to counterparty ratings, Credit Risk also assesses the risk profile of individual transactions and assigns transaction ratings which reflect specific contractual terms such as seniority, security and collateral.

Internal credit ratings may differ from external credit ratings, where available, and are subject to periodic review. Our internal ratings are mapped to a PD band associated with each rating which is calibrated to historical default experience using internal data and external data sources. Our internal masterscale for credit ratings is shown in the table “Credit Suisse counterparty ratings”.

LGD estimates the size of loss that may arise on a credit exposure in the event of a default. We assign LGD on credit exposures based on the structure of the transaction and credit mitigation such as collateral or guarantees. The LGD values are calibrated to reflect a downturn macroeconomic environment and include recovery costs.

EAD represents the expected amount of credit exposure in the event of a default and reflects the current drawn exposure and an expectation regarding the future evolution of the credit exposure. For loan exposures, a credit conversion factor is applied to project the additional drawn amount between current utilization and the approved facility amount. The credit exposure related to traded products such as derivatives is based on a simulation using statistical models.

We use internal rating methodologies consistently for the purposes of approval, establishment and monitoring of credit limits and credit portfolio management, credit policy, management reporting, risk-adjusted performance measurement, economic risk capital measurement and allocation and financial accounting.

Credit Suisse counterparty ratings

Ratings	PD bands (%)	Definition	S&P	Fitch	Moody's	Details
AAA	0.000–0.021	Substantially risk free	AAA	AAA	Aaa	Extremely low risk, very high long-term stability, still solvent under extreme conditions
AA+ AA AA-	0.021–0.027 0.027–0.034 0.034–0.044	Minimal risk	AA+ AA AA-	AA+ AA AA-	Aa1 Aa2 Aa3	Very low risk, long-term stability, repayment sources sufficient under lasting adverse conditions, extremely high medium-term stability
A+ A A-	0.044–0.056 0.056–0.068 0.068–0.097	Modest risk	A+ A A-	A+ A A-	A1 A2 A3	Low risk, short- and medium-term stability, small adverse developments can be absorbed long term, short- and medium-term solvency preserved in the event of serious difficulties
BBB+ BBB BBB-	0.097–0.167 0.167–0.285 0.285–0.487	Average risk	BBB+ BBB BBB-	BBB+ BBB BBB-	Baa1 Baa2 Baa3	Medium to low risk, high short-term stability, adequate substance for medium-term survival, very stable short term
BB+ BB BB-	0.487–0.839 0.839–1.442 1.442–2.478	Acceptable risk	BB+ BB BB-	BB+ BB BB-	Ba1 Ba2 Ba3	Medium risk, only short-term stability, only capable of absorbing minor adverse developments in the medium term, stable in the short term, no increased credit risks expected within the year
B+ B B-	2.478–4.259 4.259–7.311 7.311–12.550	High risk	B+ B B-	B+ B B-	B1 B2 B3	Increasing risk, limited capability to absorb further unexpected negative developments
CCC+ CCC CCC- CC	12.550–21.543 21.543–100.00 21.543–100.00 21.543–100.00	Very high risk	CCC+ CCC CCC- CC	CCC+ CCC CCC- CC	Caa1 Caa2 Caa3 Ca	High risk, very limited capability to absorb further unexpected negative developments
C D1 D2	100 Risk of default has materialized	Imminent or actual loss	C D	C D	C	Substantial credit risk has materialized, i.e., counterparty is distressed and/or non-performing. Adequate specific provisions must be made as further adverse developments will result directly in credit losses.

Transactions rated C are potential problem loans; those rated D1 are non-performing assets and those rated D2 are non-interest earning.

Credit limits

Our credit exposures are managed at the counterparty and ultimate parent level in accordance with credit limits which apply in relation to current and potential future exposures. Credit limits to counterparties and groups of connected companies are subject to formal approval under delegated authority within the divisions where the credit exposures are generated, and where significant in terms of size or risk profile, are subject to further escalation to the Group chief credit officer or CRCO.

In addition to counterparty and ultimate parent exposures, credit limits and tolerances are also applied at the portfolio level to monitor and manage risk concentrations such as to specific industries, countries or products. In addition, credit risk concentration is regularly supervised by credit and risk management committees.

Credit monitoring, impairments and provisions

A rigorous credit quality monitoring process is performed to provide for early identification of possible changes in the creditworthiness of clients, and includes regular asset and collateral quality reviews, business and financial statement analysis, and relevant economic and industry studies. Credit Risk maintains regularly updated watch lists and holds review meetings to re-assess counterparties that could be subject to adverse changes in creditworthiness. The review of the credit quality of clients and counterparties does not depend on the accounting treatment of the asset or commitment.

In the event that a deterioration in creditworthiness results in a default, credit exposures are transferred to recovery management functions within Credit Risk and are subject to formal reporting to a monthly recovery review meeting. The determination of any allowance for credit losses in relation to such exposures is based on an assessment of the exposure profile and expectations for recovery, which are discussed with the Group chief credit officer whose approval is required for any full or partial write-offs.

We have an impairment process for loans valued at amortized cost which are specifically classified as potential problem exposure, non-performing exposure, non-interest-earning exposure or restructured exposure. The Group maintains specific valuation allowances, which we consider a reasonable estimate of losses identified in the existing credit portfolio, and provides for loan losses based on a regular and detailed analysis of all counterparties, taking collateral value into consideration, where applicable. If uncertainty exists as to the repayment of either principal or interest, a specific valuation allowance is either created or adjusted accordingly. The specific allowance for credit losses is revalued by Credit Risk at least annually or more frequently depending on the risk profile of the borrower or credit-relevant events. A credit portfolio & provisions review committee regularly reviews the appropriateness of allowances for credit losses.

An inherent (or general) allowance for credit losses is estimated for all loans and other financial assets held at amortized cost and related off-balance sheet credit exposures not specifically identified as impaired. With effect from January 1, 2020, the Group changed the methodology for the calculation of credit loss provisions due to the adoption of a new accounting standard under US GAAP. The new methodology is a forward-looking expected loss approach referred to as a current expected credit losses (CECL) methodology. Under the former approach, provisions for credit losses were based on incurred losses only. Under the new methodology, the method for determining the inherent credit loss in certain lending

portfolios is derived from calculating the expected lifetime credit loss via bespoke models and requires significant management judgment by means of a qualitative overlay process. The forward-looking component of the new models is reflected through forecasts of portfolio- and region-specific macroeconomic factors. In addition to these factors for systematic risk, the models contain idiosyncratic risk drivers. Qualitative adjustments reflect remaining idiosyncratic and portfolio-specific risks, which are not captured in the models. The calibration of these models is based on internal and/or external data. PD estimates contain a time-dependent, forward-looking component. LGD estimates can contain loan-specific attributes. In addition, selected LGD models contain a forward-looking component. Similar to LGD models, EAD models can contain loan-specific and/or forward-looking information. All model outputs are subject to a monthly review process, and the related expected credit loss assessments require approval by the Senior Management Approval Committee (SMAC) which is jointly chaired by the CRCO and CFO. The SMAC is the ultimate approval body of the CECL provisions for the Group, and it also approves the scenario weighting probabilities and baseline macroeconomic factors.

→ Refer to "Note 20 – Financial instruments held at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on our CECL methodology.

Changes in the credit quality of loans held at fair value are reflected in valuation changes recorded directly in revenues, and therefore are not part of the impaired loans balance which only includes loans valued on an amortized cost basis.

Risk mitigation

Drawn and undrawn credit exposures are managed by taking financial and non-financial collateral supported by enforceable legal documentation, as well as by utilizing credit hedging techniques. Financial collateral in the form of cash, marketable securities (e.g., equities, bonds or funds) and guarantees serves to mitigate the inherent risk of credit loss and to improve recoveries in the event of a default. Financial collateral is subject to controls on eligibility and is supported by frequent market valuation depending on the asset class to ensure exposures remain adequately collateralized. Depending on the quality of the collateral, appropriate haircuts are applied for risk management purposes.

Non-financial collateral such as residential and commercial real estate, tangible assets (e.g., ships or aircraft), inventories and commodities are valued at the time of credit approval and periodically thereafter depending on the type of credit exposure and collateral coverage ratio.

In addition to collateral, we also utilize credit hedging in the form of protection provided by single-name and index credit default swaps as well as structured hedging and insurance products. Credit hedging is used to mitigate risks arising from the loan portfolio, loan underwriting exposures and counterparty credit risk. Hedging is intended to reduce the risk of loss from a specific counterparty default or broader downturn in markets that impact the overall credit risk portfolio. Credit hedging contracts are typically bilateral or centrally cleared derivative transactions and are subject to collateralized trading arrangements. Hedging risk mitigation is evaluated to ensure that basis or tenor risk is appropriately identified and managed.

In addition to collateral and hedging strategies, we also actively manage our loan portfolio and may sell or sub-participate positions in the loan portfolio as a further form of risk mitigation.

Governance of credit risk

Credit risk is managed and controlled by the Credit Risk function and divisional chief risk officers and governed by a comprehensive framework of policies and committees. Key processes are reviewed through supervisory checks on a regular basis by Credit Risk, including the Group chief credit officer.

The Group chief credit officer has established an executive governance and change committee to support overall management and oversight of the Credit Risk function. The committee is comprised of senior personnel of key functions within Credit Risk and divisional chief credit officers. The governance framework is based on a committee structure covering key areas of the credit risk framework including the credit risk appetite committee, credit risk policy committee, credit risk controls committee and various project and change related governance committees. The governance framework ensures appropriate oversight of the global Credit Risk function and the maintenance of required global standards for the management of the Group's credit exposure.

Credit risk review

Governance and supervisory checks within Credit Risk are supplemented by the Credit Risk Review function. The Credit Risk Review function is independent from Credit Risk with a direct functional reporting line to the Risk Committee Chair, administratively reporting to the CRCO. Credit Risk Review's primary responsibility is to provide timely and independent assessments of the Group's credit exposures and credit risk management processes and practices. Any findings and agreed actions are reported to senior management and, as necessary, to the Risk Committee.

Market risk

This market risk section has been updated to focus on the concepts of traded market risk and non-traded market risk in order to more closely align the descriptions to the internal risk framework and control processes.

Definition

Market risk is the risk of financial loss arising from movements in market risk factors. The movements in market risk factors that generate financial losses are considered to be adverse changes in interest rates, credit spreads, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and other factors, such as market volatility and the correlation of market prices across asset classes. A typical transaction or position in financial instruments may be exposed to a number of different market risk factors. Market risks arise from both our trading and non-trading activities.

Although market risk includes funding liquidity for purposes of categorizing our key risk types, the descriptions in this section primarily relate to traded market risk and non-traded market risk.

Traded market risk

Sources of traded market risk

Market risks arise from our trading activities, primarily in the Investment Bank (which includes Global Trading Solutions). Our trading activities typically include fair-valued positions and risks arising from our involvement in primary and secondary market activities, for client facilitation and market-making purposes, including derivatives markets.

The Group is active globally in the principal trading markets, using a wide range of trading and hedging products, including derivatives and structured products. Structured products are customized transactions often using combinations of financial instruments and are executed to meet specific client or internal needs. As a result of our broad participation in products and markets, the Group's trading strategies are correspondingly diverse and exposures are generally spread across a range of risks and locations.

The market risks associated with the portfolio, including the embedded derivative elements of our structured products, are actively monitored and managed as part of our overall risk management framework and are reflected in our VaR measures.

Evaluation and management of traded market risk

We use market risk measurement and management methods capable of calculating comparable exposures across our many activities and employ focused tools that can model specific characteristics of certain instruments or portfolios. The tools are used for internal market risk management, internal market risk reporting and external disclosure purposes. Our principal market risk measures for traded market risk are VaR, scenario analysis, as included in our stress testing framework, position risk, as included in our economic risk capital, and sensitivity analysis. These measures complement each other in our market risk assessment and are used to measure traded market risk at the Group level. Our risk management practices are regularly reviewed to ensure they remain appropriate.

Measurement of traded market risk using value-at-risk

VaR is a risk measure that quantifies the potential loss on a given portfolio of financial instruments over a certain holding period that is expected not to be exceeded at a certain confidence level. Positions are aggregated by risk factors rather than by product. For example, interest rate risk VaR captures potential losses driven by fluctuations of interest rates affecting a wide variety of interest rate products (such as interest rate swaps and swaptions) as well as other products (such as foreign exchange derivatives and equity derivatives) for which interest rate risk is not the primary market risk driver. The use of VaR allows the comparison of risk across different businesses. It also provides a means of aggregating and netting a variety of positions within a portfolio to reflect historical correlations between different assets, allowing for a portfolio diversification benefit. Our VaR model is designed to take into account a comprehensive set of risk factors across all asset classes.

VaR is an important tool in risk management and is used for measuring quantifiable risks from our activities exposed to market risk on a daily basis. In addition, VaR is one of the main risk measures for limit monitoring, financial reporting, calculation of regulatory capital and regulatory backtesting.

Our VaR model is based on historic data moves that derive plausible future trading losses. The model is responsive to changes in market conditions through the use of exponential weighting that applies a greater weight to more recent events, and the use of expected shortfall equivalent measures to ensure all extreme adverse events are considered in the model. We use the same VaR model for risk management (including limit monitoring and financial reporting), regulatory capital calculation and regulatory backtesting purposes, although confidence level, holding period, historical look-back period and the scope of financial instruments considered can be different.

For our risk management VaR, we use a rolling two-year historical dataset, a one-day holding period and a 98% confidence level. This means that we would expect daily mark-to-market trading losses to exceed the reported VaR not more than twice on average in 100 trading days over a multi-year observation period. The 98% confidence level VaR is calculated using an equivalent expected shortfall approach. The expected shortfall represents the average of the potential worst losses beyond the confidence level. This measure captures risks from trading activities and it is closely aligned to the model we use to measure regulatory VaR for capital purposes. Compared to regulatory VaR, however, it has a wider scope and generally includes trading book securitizations risk, banking book positions held at fair value and foreign exchange and commodity risk from banking book positions. The scope of our risk management VaR is periodically reviewed to ensure it remains aligned with the internal risk framework and control processes.

For regulatory capital purposes, we operate under the Basel III market risk framework which includes the following components for the calculation of regulatory capital: regulatory VaR, stressed VaR, IRC, RNIV, stressed RNIV and a regulatory prescribed standardized approach for securitizations. The regulatory VaR for capital purposes uses a two-year historical dataset, a ten-day holding period and a 99% confidence level calculated using an expected shortfall approach. This measure captures all risks in the trading book and foreign exchange and commodity risks in the banking book and excludes securitization positions, as these are treated under the securitization approach for regulatory purposes. Stressed VaR replicates the regulatory VaR calculation on the Group's current portfolio over a continuous one-year observation period that reflects a period of significant financial stress for the Group. The historical dataset starting in 2006 allows for the capturing of a longer history of potential loss events and helps reduce the pro-cyclicality of the minimum capital requirements for market risk. IRC is a regulatory capital charge for default and

migration risk on positions in the trading books that may not be captured adequately under a ten-day holding period. RNIV captures a variety of risks, such as certain basis risks, higher order risks and cross risks between asset classes, not adequately captured by the VaR model for example due to lack of sufficient or accurate risk or historical market data.

Backtesting VaR uses a two-year historical dataset, a one-day holding period and a 99% confidence level calculated using an expected shortfall approach. This measure captures risks in the trading book and includes securitization positions. Backtesting VaR is not a component used for the calculation of regulatory capital but may have an impact through the regulatory capital multiplier if the number of backtesting exceptions exceeds regulatory thresholds.

Assumptions used in our market risk measurement methods for regulatory capital purposes are compliant with the standards published by the BCBS and other international standards for market risk management. We have approval from FINMA, as well as from other regulators for our subsidiaries, to use our regulatory VaR model in the calculation of market risk capital requirements. Ongoing enhancements to our VaR methodology are subject to regulatory approval or notification depending on their materiality, and the model is subject to regular reviews by regulators and the Group's independent Model Risk Management function.

Information required under Pillar 3 of the Basel framework related to market risk is available on our website.

→ Refer to "credit-suisse.com/regulatorydisclosures" for further information.
→ Refer to "Risk-weighted assets" in Capital management for further information on the use of our regulatory VaR model in the calculation of market risk capital requirements.

VaR assumptions and limitations

The VaR model uses assumptions and estimates that we believe are reasonable, but VaR only quantifies the potential loss on a portfolio based on historical market conditions. The main assumptions and limitations of VaR as a risk measure are:

- VaR relies on historical data to estimate future changes in market conditions. Historical scenarios may not capture all potential future outcomes, particularly where there are significant changes in market conditions, such as increases in volatilities and changes in the correlation of market prices across asset classes;
- VaR provides an estimate of losses at a specified confidence level; the use of an expected shortfall equivalent measure allows all extreme adverse events to be considered in the model;
- VaR is based on either a one-day (for internal risk management, backtesting and disclosure purposes) or a ten-day (for regulatory capital purposes) holding period. This assumes that risks can be either sold or hedged over the holding period, which may not be possible for all types of exposure, particularly during periods of market illiquidity or turbulence; it also assumes that risks will remain in existence over the entire holding period; and
- VaR is calculated using positions held at the end of each business day and does not include intra-day changes in exposures.

To mitigate some of the VaR limitations and estimate losses associated with market movements that are unusually severe or not reflected in the historical observation period, we use other metrics designed for risk management purposes and described above, including stressed VaR, scenario analysis, as included in our stress testing framework, position risk, as included in our economic risk capital, and sensitivity analysis.

For some risk types there can be insufficient historical data for a calculation within the Group's VaR model. This often happens because underlying instruments may have traded only for a limited time. Where we do not have sufficient market data, the VaR calculation relies on market data proxies or extreme parameter moves. Market data proxies are selected to be as close to the underlying instrument as possible. Where neither a suitable market dataset nor a close proxy is available, extreme market moves are used.

We use a risk factor identification process to ensure that risks are identified for capture. There are two parts to this process. First, the market data dependency approach systematically determines the risk requirements based on data inputs used by front-office pricing models and compares this with the risk types that are captured by the Group's VaR model and the RNIV framework. Second, the product-based approach is a qualitative analysis of product types undertaken in order to identify the risk types that those product types would be exposed to. A comparison is again made with the risk types that are captured in the VaR and RNIV frameworks. This process identifies risks that are not yet captured in the VaR model or the RNIV framework. A plan for including these risks in one or the other framework can then be devised. RNIV is captured in our economic risk capital framework.

VaR backtesting

Backtesting is one of the techniques used to assess the accuracy and performance of our VaR model used by the Group for risk management and regulatory capital purposes and serves to highlight areas of potential enhancements. Backtesting is used by regulators to assess the adequacy of regulatory capital held by the Group, the calculation of which includes regulatory VaR and stressed VaR.

Backtesting involves comparing the results produced by the VaR model with the hypothetical trading revenues on the trading book. Hypothetical trading revenues are defined in compliance with regulatory requirements and aligned with the VaR model output by excluding (i) non-market elements (such as fees, commissions, cancellations and terminations, net cost of funding and credit-related valuation adjustments) and (ii) gains and losses from intra-day trading. A backtesting exception occurs when a hypothetical trading loss exceeds the daily VaR estimate.

For capital purposes and in line with BIS requirements, FINMA increases the capital multiplier for every regulatory VaR backtesting exception above four in the prior rolling 12-month period, resulting in an incremental market risk capital requirement for the Group. VaR models with less than five backtesting exceptions are considered by regulators to be classified in a defined "green zone". The "green zone" corresponds to backtesting results that do not themselves suggest a problem with the quality or accuracy of a bank's model.

Scenario analysis

Market risk stress testing and scenarios quantify portfolio impacts under stressed market conditions, expressed as a potential loss number, which can be used in conjunction with other metrics such as market risk sensitivities and VaR to manage the Group's exposure to traded market risk. The analysis performed by the market risk scenarios team supports the daily risk management of specific businesses, as well as their understanding of the impact of scenarios run across the Group, either for internal assessments or for regulatory requests. Stress testing is essential for understanding the impact of large market moves and is particularly important for portfolios that hold complex and exotic instruments, where the risk profile is non-linear or where the value of the positions may be contingent on several factors (known as cross-risks), or to less liquid risk factors such as correlation. Market Risk implements thresholds and tolerances to help manage the portfolio during stressed market conditions and advises the trading desks on potential hedging strategies.

Market risk stress testing is also used to model potential outcomes and capture vulnerabilities of the trading portfolios around specific macroeconomic or geopolitical events such as the UK's withdrawal from the EU, the COVID-19 pandemic and the US elections. These outcomes are used to guide business activities and develop risk management strategies during such events and are often supported with risk tolerances, which limit potential loss given the likelihood of the event, in line with the Group's risk appetite.

Credit, debit and funding valuation adjustments

Credit valuation adjustments (CVA) are modifications to the measurement of the value of derivative assets used to reflect the credit risk of counterparties.

Debit valuation adjustments (DVA) are modifications to the measurement of the value of derivative liabilities used to reflect an entity's own credit risk.

Funding valuation adjustments (FVA) reflect the fair value costs and benefits of funding associated with (i) any under-collateralized portions of a derivative and (ii) the funding of equivalent transferable collateral where the proceeds of any derivative collateralization cannot be sold or repledged.

These adjustments and their impact on revenues are not captured by the VaR framework.

Traded market risk constraints

Our market risk constraints framework encompasses specific constraints on various market risk measures, including VaR and results of scenario analysis and sensitivity analysis at the Group, divisional, legal entity and business line levels. For example, we have controls over consolidated traded market risk exposures as well as concentrations in the portfolio. Risk constraints are cascaded to lower organizational levels within the businesses. Risk limits are binding and any significant increase in risk exposures is escalated in a timely manner. The Group's OGR and internal policies determine limit-setting authority, temporary modification of such limits in certain situations and required approval authority at the Group, Bank, divisional, business and legal entity levels for any instances that could cause such limits to be exceeded. Market risk limit excesses are subject to a formal escalation procedure and the incremental risk associated with the excess must be approved by the responsible risk manager within the Market Risk function, with escalation to senior management if certain thresholds are exceeded. The majority of the market risk limits are monitored on a daily basis. Limits for which the inherent calculation time is longer or for which the risk profile changes less often are monitored less frequently depending on the nature of the limit (weekly, monthly or quarterly). The business is mandated to remediate market risk limit excesses within three business days upon notification. Remediation actions that take longer than three days are subject to an out-of-policy remediation process with senior management escalation.

Mitigation of traded market risk

Once a transaction has been executed, it is captured as part of our risk monitoring processes and subject to the market risk constraints framework. Specific policies ensure that for any new material and/or unusual transactions, the Market Risk function has been engaged and appropriate approvals are sought. These transactions are reviewed and approved by the Market Risk function so that the risk profile of the portfolio is in line with the risk appetite after execution.

Traded market risk is mitigated using financial securities, derivatives, insurance contracts or other appropriate means.

Governance of traded market risk

Traded market risk is managed and controlled by the Market Risk function and divisional chief risk officers and governed by a comprehensive framework of policies and committees.

Oversight of the Market Risk function is provided by various committees and supervisory reviews at the Group, legal entity and divisional level, covering the related framework, risk appetite, quantitative approaches, evolving risk profile, material new trades and new business activity. The committees are comprised of senior Market Risk personnel. Relevant topics are escalated to senior management.

The governance framework ensures appropriate oversight of the Group's traded market risk exposures.

Like other models, our VaR model is subject to internal governance including validation by a team of modeling experts that are independent from the model developers. Validation includes identifying and testing the model's assumptions and limitations, investigating its performance through historical and potential future stress events, and testing that the live implementation of the model behaves as intended. We employ a range of different control processes to help ensure that the models used for traded market risk remain appropriate over time. As part of these control processes, the MACC meets regularly to review model performance and approve any new or amended models.

Non-traded market risk

Sources of non-traded market risk

Non-traded market risk primarily relates to asset and liability mismatch exposures in our banking book. Our businesses and Treasury have non-traded portfolios that carry market risks, mainly related to changes in interest rates but also to changes in foreign exchange rates.

We assume interest rate risks through lending and deposit-taking, money market and funding activities, and the deployment of our consolidated equity as well as other activities at the divisional level. Non-maturing products, such as savings accounts, have no contractual maturity date or direct market-linked interest rate and are risk-managed on a pooled basis using replication portfolios on behalf of the business divisions. Replication portfolios transform non-maturing products into a series of fixed-term products that approximate the re-pricing and volume behavior of the pooled client transactions.

Information required under Pillar 3 of the Basel framework related to interest rate risk in the banking book (IRRBB) is available on our website.

→ Refer to "credit-suisse.com/regulatorydisclosures" for further information.

The majority of non-traded foreign exchange risk is associated with our investments in foreign branches, subsidiaries and affiliates denominated in currencies other than the reporting currency of the Group (i.e., Swiss francs).

Evaluation and management of non-traded market risk

We monitor IRRBB through established systems, processes and controls. Risk measures are provided to estimate the impact of changes in interest rates both in terms of risk to earnings as well as risk to the economic value of the Group's asset and liability position. For the purpose of this disclosure, IRRBB is measured using sensitivity analysis, which measures the potential change in economic value resulting from specified hypothetical shocks to interest rates. It is not a measure of the potential impact on reported earnings in the current period, since it takes into account accrual accounted positions as well as certain positions that are carried at fair value.

Structural foreign exchange risk is a market risk stemming from our investments in foreign operations denominated in currencies other than the reporting currency of the Group, net of hedges, and is subject to fluctuations in exchange rates. Non-structural foreign exchange risk relates to our foreign currency risk from banking book positions other than from our net investment in foreign operations. It is managed under our market risk constraints framework and is covered by VaR.

Structural foreign exchange risk is specified and measured in terms of sensitivity to hypothetical foreign currency shocks. The sensitivity to hypothetical foreign currency shocks is also used to define our risk appetite constraints. Along with the management of the Group's CET1 ratio sensitivity to moves in foreign exchange rates, we measure and monitor sensitivities for several other key metrics, such as tier 1 leverage ratio, where the currency composition can be different from that of the CET1 ratio.

Mitigation of non-traded market risk

The Group's IRRBB risk appetite level is primarily driven by the available capital and is allocated to the Group's material legal entities. The Group does not have a regulatory requirement to hold capital against IRRBB. The economic impacts of adverse shifts in interest rates from FINMA-defined scenarios are significantly below 15% of tier 1 capital, which is the threshold used by FINMA to identify banks that potentially run excessive levels of interest rate risk at group and legal entity levels.

The Group aims to keep a limited risk profile for the economic value of the Group's asset and liability position while maintaining high earnings stability. This is achieved mainly by systematic hedging of issued debt and interest rate risk arising from loans and deposit maturity mismatches in the private banking business. The main instruments used for hedging are interest rate swaps.

Structural foreign exchange risk is actively managed by Treasury through the execution of currency hedges with the aim of mitigating the sensitivity of the Group's CET1 ratio to adverse movements in foreign exchange rates within parameters set out in the risk appetite framework.

Governance of non-traded market risk

The PCR cycle of CARMC is responsible for the Group's IRRBB and structural foreign exchange risk control framework and escalation of risk constraint breaches. The Group's RPSC and associated sub-committees are responsible for the oversight and approval of related risk models, global policies, manuals, guidelines and procedures. Divisional and legal entity risk management committees review IRRBB and structural foreign exchange-related matters specific to their local entities and jurisdictions.

Non-financial risk

Definition and sources of non-financial risk

Non-financial risk is the risk of an adverse direct or indirect impact originating from sources outside the financial markets, including but not limited to operational risk, technology risk, cyber risk, compliance risk, regulatory risk, legal risk and conduct risk. Non-financial risk is inherent in most aspects of our business, including the systems and processes that support our activities. It

comprises a large number of disparate risks that can manifest in a variety of ways. Examples include the risk of damage to physical assets, business disruption, failures relating to data integrity and trade processing, cyber attacks, internal or external fraudulent or unauthorized transactions, inappropriate cross-border activities, money laundering, improper handling of confidential information, conflicts of interest, improper gifts and entertainment and failure in duties to clients.

Non-financial risk can arise from a wide variety of internal and external forces, including human error, inappropriate conduct, failures in systems, processes and controls, pandemic, deliberate attack or natural and man-made disasters. Outsourcing and external third parties may also create risks around maintaining business processes, system stability, data loss, data management, reputation and regulatory compliance. The main categories and sources of non-financial risk are described below.

Operational risk

Operational risk is the risk of an adverse impact arising from inadequate or failed internal processes, people or systems, or from external events. Operational risk does not include business and reputational risks; however, some operational risks can lead to reputational issues and as such these risks may be closely linked.

Technology risk

Technology risk deserves particular attention given the complex technological landscape that covers our business model. Ensuring that confidentiality, integrity and availability of information assets are protected is critical to our operations. Technology risk is the risk that system-related failures, such as service outages or information security incidents, may disrupt business. Technology risk is inherent not only in our IT assets, but also in the people and processes that interact with them including through dependency on third-party suppliers and the worldwide telecommunications infrastructure. We seek to ensure that the data used to support key business processes and reporting is secure, complete, accurate, available, timely and meets appropriate quality and integrity standards. We require our critical IT systems to be identified, secure, resilient and available to support our ongoing operations, decision-making, communications and reporting. Our systems must also have the capabilities, capacity, scalability and adaptability to meet current and future business objectives, the needs of our customers and regulatory and legal expectations. Failure to meet these standards and requirements may result in adverse events that could subject us to reputational damage, fines, litigation, regulatory sanctions, financial losses or loss of market share. Technology risks are managed through our technology risk management program, business continuity management plan and business contingency and resiliency plans. Technology risks are included as part of our overall enterprise risk and control assessment based upon a forward-looking approach focusing on the most significant risks in terms of potential impact and likelihood.

Cyber risk

Cyber risk, which is part of technology risk, is the risk that the Group will be compromised as a result of cyber attacks, security breaches, unauthorized access, loss or destruction of data, unavailability of service, computer viruses or other events that could have an adverse security impact. Any such event could subject us to litigation or cause us to suffer a financial loss, a disruption of our businesses, liability to our clients, regulatory intervention or reputational damage. We could also be required to expend significant additional resources to modify our protective measures or to investigate and remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures.

We recognize that cyber risk represents a rapidly evolving external risk landscape. The financial industry continues to face cyber threats from a variety of actors who are driven by monetary, political and other motivations. We actively monitor external incidents and threats and assess and respond accordingly to any potential vulnerabilities that this may reveal. We are also an active participant in industry forums and information exchange initiatives and engage in regulatory consultation on this subject.

We have an enterprise-wide cybersecurity strategy to provide strategic guidance as part of our efforts to achieve an optimized end-to-end security and risk competence that enables a secure and innovative business environment, aligned with the Group's risk appetite. A technology security team leverages a wide array of leading technology solutions and industry best practices to support our ability to maintain a secure perimeter and detect and respond to threats in real time.

We regularly assess the effectiveness of key controls and conduct ongoing employee training and awareness activities, including for key management personnel, in order to embed a strong cyber risk culture. As part of the enterprise risk and control framework (ERCF), the Executive Board as well as divisional and legal entity risk management committees are given updates on the broader technology risk exposure.

Significant incidents are escalated to the Risk Committee together with key findings and mitigating actions. Related business continuity and response plans are tested and simulations are conducted up to the Executive Board and Board level.

Legal risk

Legal risk is the risk of loss or imposition of damages, fines, penalties or other liability or any other material adverse impact arising from circumstances including the failure to comply with legal obligations, whether contractual, statutory or otherwise, changes in enforcement practices, the making of a legal challenge or claim against us, our inability to enforce legal rights or the failure to take measures to protect our rights.

Compliance risk

Compliance risk is the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions or financial loss that may result from the failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations, rules or market standards.

Regulatory risk

Regulatory risk is the risk that changes in laws, regulations, rules or market standards may limit our activities and have a negative

effect on our business or our ability to implement strategic initiatives, or can result in an increase in operating costs for the business or make our products and services more expensive for clients.

Conduct risk

The Group considers conduct risk to be the risk that improper behavior or judgment by our employees may result in a negative financial, non-financial or reputational impact to our clients, employees or the Group, or negatively impact the integrity of the financial markets. Conduct risk may arise from a wide variety of activities and types of behaviors. A Group-wide definition of conduct risk supports the efforts of our employees to have a common understanding of and consistently manage and mitigate our conduct risk. Further, it promotes standards of responsible conduct and ethics in our employees. Managing conduct risk includes consideration of the risks generated by each business and the strength of the associated mitigating controls. Conduct risk is also assessed by reviewing and learning from past incidents within the Group and at other firms in the financial services sector.

The ongoing focus and investment in a strong risk culture is fundamental to the management of conduct risk. The Group's Code of Conduct provides a clear statement on the behavioral expectations, supported by our cultural values.

→ Refer to "Culture" in Risk management oversight and to "Corporate governance framework" in IV – Corporate Governance – Overview for further information on our Code of Conduct.

Evaluation and management of non-financial risks

We aim to maintain the integrity of our business, operations and reputation as a core principle guiding the management and oversight of non-financial risks by ensuring that our day-to-day operations are sustainable and resilient, do not expose us to significant losses and enable our employees to make decisions and conduct business in line with our values and desired reputation as a firm.

Each business area and function is responsible for its risks and the provision of adequate resources and procedures for the management of those risks. They are supported by the designated second line of defense functions responsible for independent risk and compliance oversight, methodologies, tools and reporting within their areas as well as working with management on non-financial risk issues that arise. Businesses and relevant control functions meet regularly to discuss risk issues and identify required actions to mitigate risks.

The Non-Financial Risk function oversees the Group's established ERCF, providing a consistent and unified approach to evaluating and monitoring the Group's non-financial risks. The ERCF sets common minimum standards across the Group for non-financial risk and control processes and review and challenge activities. Risk and control assessments are in place across all divisions and functions, consisting of the risk and control self-assessment, compliance risk assessment and legal risk assessment. Key non-financial risks are identified annually and represent the most significant risks requiring senior management attention. Where appropriate, remediation plans are put in place with ownership by senior management and ongoing Executive Board level oversight through CARMC.

Non-financial risk capital management

Our activities to manage non-financial risk capital include scenario analysis and operational risk regulatory capital measurement, as further described below. In addition, we transfer the risk of potential losses from certain non-financial risks to third-party insurance companies in certain instances.

Non-financial risk scenario analysis

Non-financial risk scenario analysis is forward-looking and is used to identify and measure exposure to a range of potential adverse events, such as unauthorized trading, transaction processing errors and compliance issues. These scenarios help businesses and functions assess the suitability of controls in light of existing risks and estimate hypothetical but plausible risk exposures. Scenarios are developed as qualitative estimation approaches to support stressed loss projections and capital calculations (both economic and regulatory capital) as part of regulatory requirements set by regulatory agencies in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

Non-financial risk regulatory capital measurement

We use a set of internally validated and approved models to calculate our regulatory capital requirements for non-financial risk (also referred to as "operational risk capital") across the Group and for legal entities. For Group regulatory capital requirements, we use a model under the AMA. The model is based on a loss distribution approach that uses relevant historical internal and external loss data to estimate frequency and severity distributions for different types of potential non-financial risk losses, such as an unauthorized trading incident, execution delivery errors, fraud, litigation events or a material business disruption. Business experts and senior management review and challenge model parameters in light of changes of business environment and internal control factors to ensure that the capital projection is reasonable and forward-looking. Deductions are taken from the regulatory capital requirement for non-financial risk to account for the mitigating values of insurance policies held by the Group. The regulatory capital requirement represents the 99.9th percentile of the estimated distribution of total operational losses for the Group over a one-year time horizon. A risk-sensitive approach is applied to allocate capital to the businesses.

Governance of non-financial risks

Effective governance processes establish clear roles and responsibilities for managing non-financial risks and define appropriate escalation processes for outcomes that are outside expected levels. We utilize a comprehensive set of policies and procedures that set out how employees are expected to conduct their activities, including clearly defined roles for each of the three lines of defense to achieve appropriate segregation of duties.

Risk & Compliance is responsible for setting minimum standards for managing non-financial risks at the Group level. This includes

ensuring the cohesiveness of policies and procedures, tools and practices throughout the Group, particularly with regard to the identification, evaluation, mitigation, monitoring and reporting of these risks. Other second line of defense non-financial risk oversight functions are responsible for setting supplemental policies and procedures where applicable.

Non-financial risk exposures, metrics, issues and remediation efforts are discussed in quarterly CARMC internal control system meetings and in divisional operational risk and compliance management committee meetings, which have senior representatives from relevant functions.

For conduct risk, periodic monitoring of metrics is based on thresholds set by severity level, with material trends identified and escalated as appropriate to senior management.

Model risk

Like most other financial firms, we rely on advanced quantitative models across all business lines and legal entities to support a broad range of applications, including estimating various forms of financial risk, valuation of securities, stress testing, assessing capital adequacy, providing wealth management services to clients and to meet various reporting requirements.

Definition and sources of model risk
Model risk is the risk of adverse consequences from decisions made based on model results that may be incorrect, misinterpreted or used inappropriately. All quantitative models are imperfect approximations that are subject to varying degrees of uncertainty in their output depending on, among other factors, the model's complexity and its intended application. As a result, modeling errors are unavoidable and can result in inappropriate business decisions, financial loss, regulatory and reputational risk and incorrect or inadequate capital reporting. Model errors, intrinsic uncertainty and inappropriate use are the primary contributors to aggregate, Group-wide model risk.

Evaluation and management of model risk
Through our global model risk management and governance framework we seek to identify, measure and mitigate all significant risks arising from the use of models embedded within our global model ecosystem. Model risks can then be mitigated through a well-designed and robust model risk management framework, encompassing both model governance policies and procedures in combination with model validation best practices.

Robust model risk management is crucial to ensuring that the Group's model risk is assessed and managed using a central inventory that includes all models of the Group in order to remain within a defined model risk appetite by focusing on identification, measurement and resolution of model limitations. Under the Group's model governance policies, the Model Risk Management function validates and approves all new models and material changes to existing models before their implementation, in compliance with standards established by regulators. Developers, owners and model supervisors are responsible for identifying, developing, implementing and testing their models. Model supervisors are responsible for ensuring that models are submitted to the Model Risk Management function for validation and approval and entered into the Group's model inventory. The Model Risk Management function is structured to be independent from model users, developers and supervisors.

A rigorous validation practice should ensure that models are conceptually sound, correctly implemented by the model owners and developers and functioning as intended. To accomplish this, model risk management deploys a team of objective, well-informed subject matter experts (the model validators) who have the necessary skills and knowledge to pose effective challenge to all classes of models as a guiding principle for mitigating model risk.

Under the Group model governance policies, all models are risk-tiered according to an internal scoring method that combines complexity and materiality to assign models into one of four risk tiers. These rating tiers are used to prioritize models and allocate resources for initial validations, annual reviews and ongoing monitoring.

Governance of model risk
Governance is an important part of model risk management. Various model review committees within the Model Risk Management function prepare aggregate model risk reports that serve to identify concentrations of model risk and to make recommendations for remediation. These reports are submitted regularly to a dedicated model risk governance committee which escalates issues as necessary to the Group's Model Risk Steering Committee and the Board's Risk Committee.

The Model Risk Management function reviews models, reports model limitations to key stakeholders, tracks remediation plans for validation findings and reports on model risk tolerance and metrics to senior management. The Model Risk Management function oversees controls to support a complete and accurate Group-wide model inventory and performs semi-annual attestations affirming the completeness and accuracy of its model inventory.

Reputational risk

Definition and sources of reputational risk
Reputational risk is the risk that negative perception by our stakeholders, including clients, counterparties, employees, shareholders, regulators and the general public, may adversely impact client acquisition and damage our business relationships with clients and counterparties, affecting staff morale and reducing access to funding sources.

Reputational risk may arise from a variety of sources, including, but not limited to, the nature or purpose of a proposed transaction or service, the identity or activity of a potential client, the regulatory or political climate in which the business will be transacted, significant public attention surrounding the transaction itself or the potential

sustainability risks of a transaction. Sustainability risks are potentially adverse impacts on the environment, on people or society, which may be caused by, contributed to or directly linked to financial service providers through the activities of their clients. These may manifest themselves as reputational risks, but potentially also as credit, operational or other risks. Reputational risk may also arise from reputational damage in the aftermath of a non-financial risk incident, such as cyber crime or the failure by employees to meet expected conduct and ethical standards.

Evaluation and management of reputational risk
Reputational risk is included in the Group's risk appetite framework to ensure that risk-taking is aligned with the approved risk appetite. We highly value our reputation and are fully committed to protecting it through a prudent approach to risk-taking and a responsible approach to business. This is achieved through the use of dedicated processes, resources and policies focused on identifying, evaluating, managing and reporting potential reputational risks. This is also achieved by applying the highest standards of personal accountability and ethical conduct as set out in the Group's Code of Conduct and the Group's approach to cultural values and behaviors. Reputational risk potentially arising from proposed business transactions and client activity is assessed in the reputational risk review process. The Group's global policy on reputational risk requires employees to be conservative when assessing potential reputational impact and, where certain indicators give rise to potential reputational risk, the relevant business proposal or service must be submitted through the reputational risk review process. This involves a submission by an originator (any employee), approval by a business area head or designee, and its subsequent referral for evaluation by a reputational risk approver or by the respective divisional client risk committee. Reputational risk approvers are experienced and high-ranking senior managers, independent of the business divisions with the authority to approve, reject or impose conditions (also in relation to environmental or social matters) on a transaction or the establishment of a client relationship. In cases of particularly complex or cross-divisional transactions, the decision may be referred to the Global Client Risk Committee (GCRC), which includes representatives of the Executive Board, including the CRCO and General Counsel, and has authority to approve, reject or impose conditions on our participation in the transaction or service.

For transactions with potential sustainability risks, the internal specialist unit Sustainability Risk evaluates the nature of the transaction and Credit Suisse's role, the identity and activities of the client and the regulatory context of its operations, and assesses the environmental and social aspects of the client's operations, products or services. The team determines whether the client's activities are consistent with the relevant industry standards and whether the potential transaction is compatible with Credit Suisse's policies and guidelines for sensitive sectors. The outcome of this analysis is submitted to the responsible business unit and/or entered into the reputational risk review process for evaluation by a reputational risk approver.

Governance of reputational risk
The PCR cycle within CARMC and the newly formed Global Client Risk Committee, which reports to and receives its delegated authority from the PCR cycle, on a global level, and the divisional client risk committees, on a divisional or legal entity level, are the governing bodies responsible for the oversight and active discussion of reputational and sustainability risks. At the Board level, the Risk Committee and Audit Committee jointly assist the Board in fulfilling its reputational risk oversight responsibilities by reviewing and approving the Group's risk appetite framework as well as assessing the adequacy of the management of reputational and sustainability risks.

In order to inform our stakeholders about how we manage some of the environmental and social risks inherent to the banking business, we publish our Sustainability Report, in which we also describe our efforts to conduct our operations in a manner that is environmentally and socially responsible and broadly contributes to society.
→ Refer to "credit-suisse.com/sustainabilityreport" for our Sustainability Report.

Business risk

Definition and sources of business risk
Business risk is the risk of not achieving our financial goals and ambitions in connection with the Group's strategy and how the business is managed in response to the external operating environment. External factors include both market and economic conditions, as well as shifts in the regulatory environment. Internally, we face risks arising from inappropriate strategic decisions, ineffective implementation of business strategies or an inability to adapt business strategies in response to changes in the operating environment, including in relation to client and competitor behavior.

The Group depends on dividends, distributions and other payments from its subsidiaries and the capital payouts in these subsidiaries might be restricted as a result of regulatory, tax or other constraints. Our businesses are also exposed to a variety of risks that could adversely impact the Group's dividend payments or share buyback programs.

Business risk also includes risks associated with the Group's illiquid investments. These investments are not subject to CARMC-approved processes for trading activities due to their characteristics and risk profile. Illiquid investments include private equity, hedge fund and mutual fund seed and co-investments as well as other investments, such as collateralized loan obligations (CLO) mandated by regulatory risk retention requirements. Banking book loans and strategic investments are not covered under the illiquid investment risk.

Evaluation and management of business risk
The Group financial plan serves as the basis for the financial goals and ambitions against which the businesses and legal

entities are assessed regularly throughout the year. These regular reviews include evaluations of financial performance, capitalization and capital usage, key business risks, overall operating environment and business strategy. This enables management to identify and execute changes to the Group's operations and strategy where needed.

Governance of business risk
Strategic and related financial plans are developed by each division annually and aggregated into a Group financial plan, which is reviewed by the CRCO, CFO and CEO before presentation to the full Executive Board and the Board. On a regular basis, the Board and the Executive Board conduct more fundamental in-depth reviews of the Group's strategy and reassess our performance objectives.
→ Refer to "Strategy" in I – Information on the company for further information.

Illiquid investment risk is separately governed by the Risk Committee and the PCR cycle of CARMC. The divisional risk management committees and associated sub-committees are responsible for the day-to-day oversight and approval of related risk models, guidelines and procedures.

Climate-related risks

Definition of climate-related risks
Climate-related risks are the potentially adverse direct and indirect impacts on the Group's financial metrics, operations or reputation due to transitional or physical effects of climate change. Climate-related risks could manifest themselves through existing risk types such as credit risk, market risk, non-financial risk, business risk or reputational risk.

Sources of climate-related risks
We have identified several key risks and opportunities originating from either the physical or the transitional effects of climate change. Physical risks can arise from climate and weather-related events (e.g., heatwaves, droughts, floods, storms and sea-level rise) and can potentially result in material financial losses, impairing asset values and the creditworthiness of borrowers. Transition risks can arise from the process of adjustment toward a low carbon economy through changes in climate policy, technological developments and disruptive business models, and shifting investor and consumer sentiment. Physical and transition climate risks can affect us as an organization either directly, through our physical assets, costs and operations, or indirectly, through our financial relationships with our clients.

Evaluation and management of climate-related risks
Climate risk is one of the environmental aspects considered as part of the broader sustainability risk agenda of Credit Suisse. In 2018, we established a climate change program to address the recommendations of the FSB's Taskforce on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) with respect to external disclosures on climate-related risks and opportunities. In 2019, we integrated our TCFD adoption program into our Group-wide climate risk strategy program, sponsored by the CRCO, that has senior management representation from our business divisions as well as from General Counsel, Risk & Compliance and the new Sustainability, Research & Investment Solutions function. The mandate of the program is to develop comprehensive strategies to address climate risk. This includes supporting our clients' energy transition toward low-carbon operations, technologies and services, continuing the ongoing implementation of the TCFD recommendations as well as working toward the implementation of various industry recommendations and compliance with upcoming regulatory expectations. In 2020, we further intensified our efforts on climate risk management by creating a dedicated climate risk team within Credit Risk.

Overall, Credit Suisse is pursuing a three-pronged approach as part of our efforts to address climate change and climate-related risks. First, we are working with our clients to support their transition to low-carbon and climate-resilient business models, and we are working to further integrate climate change into our risk management models as part of our climate risk strategy program. Second, we are focusing on delivering sustainable finance solutions that help our clients achieve their goals and contribute to the realization of the UN Sustainable Development Goals; and third, we are working on further reducing the carbon footprint of our own operations.

Our efforts to implement the TCFD recommendations continued in 2020. Detailed disclosures in accordance with TCFD recommendations are available in our Sustainability Report.
→ Refer to "credit-suisse.com/sustainabilityreport" for our Sustainability Report.

Strategy
Credit Suisse recognizes its share of responsibilities in combating climate change by supporting the transition to a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy. As a financial institution, we are committed to playing our part in addressing this global challenge through our role as a financial intermediary between the economy, the environment and society.

We aim to leverage existing risk management processes and capabilities for the management of climate risk exposures by mapping the underlying climate risks to our existing risk types. As methodologies for assessing climate risk evolve, we are developing consistent climate-related metrics that we believe are useful for risk management purposes. The Group has enhanced its internal reports and is developing further climate risk-related scenario analysis. We have also continued exploring scenario models through the range of pilots that include the participation in the UN Environment Programme Finance Initiative and the engagement in the Paris Agreement Capital Transition Assessment (PACTA) pilot that covered implications from both physical and transition risks.

Credit Suisse is engaged in a range of activities which aim to support the transition to a lower carbon and more climate-resilient economy. As part of our strategy that demonstrates Credit Suisse's commitment to climate change goals, while also acting as a proactive partner to our clients who are working to transition their businesses, we have developed sector-specific client

energy transition frameworks (CETFs). CETFs consist of the identification of priority sectors/industries and a methodology to categorize clients that operate in these sectors according to their energy transition readiness. With this approach we aim to actively encourage clients to transition along the CETF scale over time and support them through financing and advisory services. At the same time we aim to manage Credit Suisse's business and reputational risk exposure by assessing clients against the relevant CETFs before transacting with them. Financing of clients with the lowest categorization in terms of transition readiness, i.e., of "unaware" clients, will be phased out over time. To date, we have rolled out CETFs for the highest priority sectors, such as oil and gas, coal mining and utilities/power generation (fossil fuel-based). Other sectors for which we are developing or planning to develop CETFs include shipping, aviation, commodities trade finance as well as manufacturing, construction/real estate, agriculture and forestry. Additionally, we introduced further restrictions in 2020 to certain business activities related to thermal coal extraction, coal power and offshore and onshore oil and gas projects in the Arctic region.

Strategic alignment of our business with the objectives of the Sustainable Development Goals set by the United Nations and the Paris Agreement on Climate Change (Paris Agreement) is another important objective for us and we have signed the Principles for Responsible Banking as well as the Poseidon Principles to further these objectives.

In December 2020, we announced that we would develop science-based targets within the next 24 months, including to achieve net zero emissions from our operations, supply chain and financing activities no later than 2050, with intermediate emission goals for 2030. In addition, we announced aligning our financing with the Paris Agreement objective of limiting global warming to 1.5°C.

Risk management

Climate-related risks are embedded in our Group-wide risk taxonomy. These risks – alongside other environmental and social risks – are considered within the Group-wide, standardized reputational risk review process. In 2020, we also continued our work to identify risks stemming from climate change and to integrate the management of these risks within the front-to-back processes of the Group because these risks manifest themselves through reputational, credit, operational and other risks.

We have identified sensitive sectors which pose greater environmental and social risks (including impacts to the climate) and have policies and guidelines in place to govern the responsible provision of financial services to clients within these sectors. Consequently, within the reputational risk review process, we evaluate factors such as a company's greenhouse gas footprint or its energy efficiency targets while some of our policies and guidelines require clients to have a plan in place to deal with climate change risks. In 2019, our sector policies and guidelines, which had previously excluded any form of financing for new greenfield thermal coal mines, were updated to also exclude any form of financing specifically related to the development of new coal-fired power plants. Additionally, as announced in July 2020, we will generally not be directly lending or be involved in capital markets underwriting to any company deriving more than 25% of its revenues from thermal coal extraction or from coal power. Such transactions will only be allowed if it will help the company specifically to transition in accordance with the Paris Agreement and the use of proceeds are tied to such transition strategies or, for companies deriving more than 25% of revenues from coal power, if the company can demonstrate a decreasing share of coal in its generation portfolio consistent with our CETFs. These restrictions do not apply to companies that are involved in metallurgical coal extraction. We also announced that we would not provide financing related to offshore and onshore oil and gas projects in the Arctic region.

Direct physical risks of climate change are identified and assessed through the business continuity management process alongside other physical risks such as natural disasters.

We actively engage in industry forums to foster the development of industry standards. We have contributed to the development of transition risk and physical risk assessment models as part of the UN Environment Programme Finance Initiative Phase II banking pilot. Together with other banks we participated in the PACTA pilot project to test methodologies for measuring the alignment of credit portfolios with the objectives of the Paris Agreement. In Switzerland, Credit Suisse participated in the voluntary climate alignment test of investment portfolios and Swiss mortgages for Swiss banks, asset managers, pension funds and insurance companies coordinated by the Swiss Federal Office for the Environment. We published a summary of our individual results, as one of the few participating banks to do so.

Metrics and targets

We have developed a range of internal analytics on Credit Suisse's exposures to clients in climate-impacted sectors. We are now accelerating the development of our capabilities to measure and manage climate and sustainability-related risks and thereby adhere to our commitments to align our financing with the Paris Agreement objectives. More detail on Credit Suisse's exposures to climate-related risks is available in our Sustainability Report.

→ Refer to "credit-suisse.com/sustainabilityreport" for our Sustainability Report.

Our green finance solutions are designed to achieve a positive impact on the environment while also creating financial value for our clients, drawing upon the expertise of various specialist departments across our divisions.

From 2013 to the end of 2020, we supported the issuance of over USD 49 billion of sustainable debt capital markets products such as green, social, sustainability, sustainability-linked and transition bonds as well as green certificates of deposits and commercial paper. We are also active in the sustainability lending market and during 2020 we participated in a total of over USD 34 billion worth of sustainability-linked loans, including loan renewals and extensions. Additionally, we actively support clean

and renewable energy businesses. From 2010 through the end of 2020, we were involved in over 150 transactions in this field with a value of over USD 130 billion.

In 2020, we announced the goal to provide at least CHF 300 billion of sustainable financing to support transition strategies (renewables, green/blue/transition bonds, low-carbon energy solutions and financings aligned to the UN Sustainable Development Goals) over the next 10 years.

We are part of the global RE100 (100% renewable electricity) initiative through which we intend to source 100% renewable electricity across our entire global operations by 2025. In 2020, 94% of the Group's electricity consumed globally was generated using renewable resources. Furthermore, we manage and disclose greenhouse gas emissions from our own operations on the basis of an ISO 14001-certified environmental management system. At an operational level, we have been working on a greenhouse gas neutral basis globally since 2010.

Governance of climate-related risks
Climate change-related responsibilities are included in the Board's Risk Committee charter. At the Executive Board level, the PCR cycle of CARMC assumes responsibility for the overall climate change strategy and is mandated to ensure that the capabilities for the management of relevant long-term risk trends, including climate change, are put in place. Furthermore, key internal policies incorporate important elements of climate risk management.

In 2020, we established the GCRC on a global level, reporting to and receiving its delegated authority from the PCR cycle of CARMC, on a global level, and the divisional client risk committees, on a divisional or legal entity level. The establishment of the GCRC enables a comprehensive assessment of risks related to transactions and client relationships, including reputational risk, sustainability risk and climate risk.

The newly established Climate Risk function within Credit Risk provides dedicated capabilities to assess and manage the multifaceted aspects of climate-related risks. Additionally, at the level of the Board, we have established the Sustainability Advisory Committee.

Fiduciary risk

Definition and sources of fiduciary risk
Fiduciary risk is the risk of financial loss arising when the Group or its employees, acting in a fiduciary capacity as trustee, investment manager or as mandated by law, do not act in the best interest of the client in connection with the provision of advice and/or management of our client's assets including from a product-related market, credit, liquidity, counterparty and non-financial risk perspective.

Evaluation and management of fiduciary risk
With regard to fiduciary risk that relates to discretionary investment-related activities, assessing investment performance and reviewing forward-looking investment risks in our client portfolios and investment funds is central to our investment oversight program. Areas of focus include:

- Measuring and monitoring investment performance of discretionary client portfolios and investment funds and comparing the returns against benchmarks and peer groups to understand level, sources and drivers of the returns.
- Assessing risk measures such as exposure, sensitivities, stress scenarios, expected volatility and liquidity across our portfolios to ensure that we are managing the assets in line with the clients' expectations and risk tolerance.
- Treating clients with a prudent standard of care, which includes information disclosure, subscriptions and redemptions processes, trade execution and requiring the highest ethical conduct.
- Ensuring discretionary portfolio managers' investment approach is in accordance with prospectus, regulations and client guidelines.
- Monitoring client investment guidelines or investment fund limits. In certain cases, internal limits or guidelines are also established and monitored.

Fiduciary risks from activities other than discretionary investment management, such as the advised portfolios, are managed and monitored in a similar oversight program. This program is actively managed in cooperation with the Compliance function and is based on the suitability framework.

Governance of fiduciary risk
Sound governance is essential for all discretionary management activities including trade execution and the investment process. Our program targets daily, monthly or quarterly monitoring of all portfolio management activities with independent analysis provided to senior management. Formal review meetings are in place to ensure that investment performance and risks are in line with expectations and adequately supervised.

Pension risk

Definition and sources of pension risk
Pension risk is the financial risk from contractual or other liabilities to which we are exposed as a sponsor of and/or participant in pension plans. It is the risk that we may be required to make unexpected payments or other contributions to a pension plan because of a potential obligation (i.e., underfunding).

We sponsor three types of pension plans:

- defined benefit plans;
- defined contribution plans; and
- our Swiss savings plan.

Pension risk arises from defined benefit plans and the Swiss savings plan, which has elements of a defined benefit plan. Under these plans, we, as the plan sponsor, bear the potential risk of having to provide additional funding in the event of a plan shortfall whereby the plan liabilities exceed the plan assets. Under defined contribution plans there is no defined benefit at retirement and

the employee bears the investment risk; as a result, the plan sponsor is not responsible for a shortfall. The majority of our pension risk derives from the defined benefit plans in Switzerland, the UK and the US.

Sources of risks can be broadly categorized into asset investment risks (e.g., underperformance of bonds, equities and alternative investments) and liability risks, primarily from changes in interest rates, inflation and longevity.

Evaluation and management of pension risk

Pension plan structure

The Group's major pension plans are established as separate entities from the sponsor firm and are governed by trustees who are charged with safeguarding the interests of the plan members pursuant to statutory and regulatory requirements. Risk-taking activity within the Group's pension funds is not typically within the direct control of the sponsor firm. There is however a risk that we, as the plan sponsor, may have a potential obligation to contribute due to underfunding which could have a negative impact on the Group's capital and income before taxes.

Metrics and targets

Pensions risk forms an integral part of the Group's risk appetite assessment with internal macro-economic stress scenarios used for Group-wide stress testing. These are incremental to the assessment performed by the trustees and their external advisers.

Within Risk, pension risk is measured and quantified through both our stress testing framework and internal capital metrics used to assess the Group's capital requirements. These measures are intended to assess the potential impact from the revaluation of pension assets and liabilities on the Group's capital metrics and income before taxes.

Governance of pension risk

The overall pension risk framework and governance structure of our pension plans consists of three components:

- Trustees have overall responsibility of the pension plan and act on behalf of the beneficiaries of the plan with additional oversight by actuaries and external consultants. Trustees are responsible for ensuring that the pension plan is run properly and the member benefits are secure.
- Depending on the jurisdiction there is oversight provided by senior management, trustees, actuaries and/or advisors in relation to local funding, investment strategy, plan changes or other actions of the pension fund.
- Risk & Compliance monitors and reports various metrics and analytics to senior management and regulators (e.g., economic risk capital, severe flight to quality and loss potential analysis).

Risk portfolio analysis

Credit risk

Credit risk overview

All transactions that are exposed to potential losses arising as a result of a borrower or counterparty failing to meet its financial obligations or as a result of deterioration in the credit quality of the borrower or counterparty are subject to credit risk exposure measurement and management.

→ Refer to "Note 20 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for information on credit quality and aging analysis of loans.

For regulatory capital purposes, credit risk comprises several regulatory categories where credit risk measurement and related regulatory capital requirements are subject to different measurement approaches under the Basel framework. Details on regulatory credit risk categories, credit quality indicators and credit risk concentration are available in our disclosures required under Pillar 3 of the Basel framework related to risk, which will be available on our website.

→ Refer to "credit-suisse.com/regulatorydisclosures" for further information.

Loans and irrevocable loan commitments

The following table provides an overview of loans and irrevocable loan commitments by division in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the US and are not comparable with the regulatory credit risk exposures presented in our disclosures required under Pillar 3 of the Basel framework.

Loans and irrevocable loan commitments

end of	**2020**	2019
CHF million		
Gross loans	293,539	297,841
Irrevocable loan commitments	119,022	125,127
Total loans and irrevocable loan commitments	**412,561**	**422,968**
of which Swiss Universal Bank	190,872	183,604
of which International Wealth Management	59,667	58,774
of which Asia Pacific	42,287	49,489
of which Investment Bank	118,167	129,059
of which Corporate Center	1,568	2,042

Loans held-for-sale and traded loans

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, loans held-for-sale included CHF 102 million and CHF 25 million, respectively, of seasoned US subprime residential mortgages from consolidated variable interest entities (VIE). Traded loans included US subprime residential mortgages of CHF 233 million and CHF 173 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Loans

The table "Loans" provides an overview of our loans by loan classes, impaired loans, the related allowance for credit losses and selected loan metrics by business division. The carrying values of loans and related allowance for credit losses are presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards in the US and are not comparable with the regulatory credit risk exposures presented in our disclosures required under Pillar 3 of the Basel framework.

Loans

end of	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center	**Credit Suisse**
2020 (CHF million)						
Mortgages	106,071	3,653	1,520	0	26	111,270
Loans collateralized by securities	6,960	19,900	23,324	1,574	31	51,789
Consumer finance	4,336	414	4	62	72	4,888
Consumer	117,367	23,967	24,848	1,636	129	167,947
Real estate	24,122	1,983	2,374	557	9	29,045
Commercial and industrial loans	31,458	24,848	8,629	8,292	870	74,097
Financial institutions	3,176	1,776	2,528	11,320	272	19,072
Governments and public institutions	768	64	472	1,923	151	3,378
Corporate & institutional	59,524	28,671	14,003	22,092	1,302	125,592
Gross loans	**176,891**	**52,638**	**38,851**	**23,728**	**1,431**	**293,539**
of which held at fair value	25	62	2,446	8,316	559	11,408
Net (unearned income) / deferred expenses	104	(104)	(27)	(69)	1	(95)
Allowance for credit losses [1]	(663)	(345)	(199)	(300)	(29)	(1,536)
Net loans	**176,332**	**52,189**	**38,625**	**23,359**	**1,403**	**291,908**
2019 (CHF million)						
Mortgages [2]	104,257	3,883	1,492	0	39	109,671
Loans collateralized by securities [2]	6,757	20,828	26,809	2,000	31	56,425
Consumer finance	3,791	504	21	7	78	4,401
Consumer	114,805	25,215	28,322	2,007	148	170,497
Real estate	23,569	2,076	3,095	465	15	29,220
Commercial and industrial loans [2]	29,395	24,932	9,883	8,406	879	73,495
Financial institutions	2,650	1,619	3,910	11,747	441	20,367
Governments and public institutions	744	237	878	2,237	166	4,262
Corporate & institutional	56,358	28,864	17,766	22,855	1,501	127,344
Gross loans	**171,163**	**54,079**	**46,088**	**24,862**	**1,649**	**297,841**
of which held at fair value	190	31	3,922	8,021	498	12,662
Net (unearned income) / deferred expenses	96	(106)	(45)	(62)	1	(116)
Allowance for credit losses [1]	(487)	(179)	(74)	(143)	(63)	(946)
Net loans	**170,772**	**53,794**	**45,969**	**24,657**	**1,587**	**296,779**

1 Allowance for credit losses is only based on loans that are not carried at fair value.
2 Certain corporate & institutional loans have been reclassified to consumer loans following the application of a look-through approach with regard to beneficial owners. Prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

Compared to December 31, 2019, gross loans decreased CHF 4.3 billion to CHF 293.5 billion as of December 31, 2020, mainly due to the translation impact from the US dollar, lower loans collateralized by securities, lower loans to financial institutions and lower loans to governments and public institutions, partially offset by higher consumer mortgages and higher commercial and industrial loans. The net decrease of CHF 4.6 billion in loans collateralized by securities mainly reflected decreases in Asia Pacific and International Wealth Management. Loans to financial institutions decreased CHF 1.3 billion, mainly reflecting decreases in Asia Pacific and the Investment Bank, partially offset by an increase in Swiss Universal Bank. The net decrease of CHF 0.9 billion in loans to governments and public institutions mainly reflected decreases in Asia Pacific and the Investment Bank. Consumer mortgages increased CHF 1.6 billion, mainly driven by an increase in Swiss Universal Bank. Commercial and industrial loans increased CHF 0.6 billion, mainly driven by an increase in Swiss Universal Bank, partially offset by a decrease in Asia Pacific.

On a divisional level, decreases in gross loans of CHF 7.2 billion in Asia Pacific, CHF 1.4 billion in International Wealth Management, CHF 1.1 billion in the Investment Bank and CHF 0.2 billion in the Corporate Center were partially offset by an increase of CHF 5.7 billion in Swiss Universal Bank.

→ Refer to "Note 19 – Loans" and "Note 20 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Collateralized loans

The table "Collateralized loans" provides an overview of collateralized loans by division. For consumer loans, the balances reflect the gross carrying value of the loan classes "Mortgages" and "Loans collateralized by securities", of which substantially all are fully collateralized. Consumer finance loans are not included as the majority of these loans are unsecured. For corporate & institutional loans, the balances reflect the value of mortgages and financial and other collateral related to secured loans, considered up to the amount of the related loans.

Collateralized loans

end of	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center	**Credit Suisse**
2020 (CHF million)						
Gross loans	**176,891**	**52,638**	**38,851**	**23,728**	**1,431**	**293,539**
Collateralized loans	**161,405**	**50,024**	**33,183**	**9,653**	**115**	**254,380**
of which consumer [1]	113,031	23,553	24,844	1,574	57	163,059
of which mortgages	106,071	3,653	1,520	0	26	111,270
of which loans collateralized by securities	6,960	19,900	23,324	1,574	31	51,789
of which corporate & institutional [2]	48,374	26,471	8,339	8,079	58	91,321
of which secured by mortgages	33,756	2,780	159	249	0	36,944
of which secured by financial and other collateral	14,618	23,691	8,180	7,830	58	54,377
2019 (CHF million)						
Gross loans	**171,163**	**54,079**	**46,088**	**24,862**	**1,649**	**297,841**
Collateralized loans	**157,485**	**52,295**	**38,380**	**11,041**	**388**	**259,589**
of which consumer [1]	111,014	24,711	28,301	2,000	70	166,096
of which mortgages	104,257	3,883	1,492	0	39	109,671
of which loans collateralized by securities	6,757	20,828	26,809	2,000	31	56,425
of which corporate & institutional [2]	46,471	27,584	10,079	9,041	318	93,493
of which secured by mortgages	33,920	2,826	730	152	0	37,628
of which secured by financial and other collateral	12,551	24,758	9,349	8,889	318	55,865

1 Reflects the gross carrying value of the consumer loan classes "Mortgages" and "Loans collateralized by securities", before allowance for credit losses.
2 Reflects the value of mortgages and financial and other collateral related to secured corporate & institutional loans, considered up to the amount of the related loans.

Within consumer loans, mortgages primarily include mortgages on residential real estate such as single family homes, apartments and holiday homes as well as building loans. Mortgages may also include certain loans that are secured by a combination of mortgages or other real estate titles and other collateral including, e.g., securities, cash deposits or life insurance policies. Loans collateralized by securities primarily include lombard loans secured by well-diversified portfolios of securities and share-backed loans.

Within corporate & institutional loans, mortgage collateral primarily includes income-producing commercial and residential real estate held by corporate & institutional clients. Financial and other collateral includes various types of eligible collateral, e.g., securities, cash deposits, financial receivables related to factoring, certain real assets such as ownership titles in ship and aircraft, inventories and commodities, and certain guarantees.

Financial collateral is subject to frequent market valuation depending on the asset class. In the Group's private banking, corporate and institutional businesses, all collateral values for loans are regularly reviewed according to the Group's risk management policies and directives, with maximum review periods determined by collateral type, market liquidity and market transparency. For example, traded securities are revalued on a daily basis and property values are appraised over a medium-term horizon generally exceeding one year considering the characteristics of the property, current developments in the relevant real estate market and the current level of credit exposure to the borrower. If the credit exposure to a borrower has changed significantly, in volatile markets or in times of increasing general market risk, collateral values may be appraised more frequently. Management judgment is applied in assessing whether markets are volatile or general market risk has increased to a degree that warrants a more frequent update of collateral values. Movements in monitored risk metrics that are statistically different compared to historical experience are considered in addition to analysis of externally-provided forecasts, scenario techniques and macroeconomic research.
For impaired loans, the fair value of collateral is determined within 90 days of the date the impairment was identified and thereafter regularly revalued by Credit Risk within the impairment review

process. In the Group's investment banking businesses, collateral-dependent loans are appraised on at least an annual basis, or when a loan-relevant event occurs.

As of December 31, 2020, 97% of the aggregate Swiss residential mortgage loan portfolio of CHF 112.4 billion had a loan-to-value (LTV) ratio equal to or lower than 80%. As of December 31, 2019, 97% of the aggregate Swiss residential mortgage loan portfolio of CHF 110.5 billion had an LTV ratio equal to or lower than 80%. For substantially all Swiss residential mortgage loans originated in 2020 and 2019, the average LTV ratio was equal to or lower than 80% at origination. Our LTV ratios are based on the most recent appraised value of the collateral.

Impaired loans

end of	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center	**Credit Suisse**
2020 (CHF million)						
Non-performing loans	406	692	312	210	46	1,666
Non-interest-earning loans	258	81	0	0	36	375
Non-accrual loans	664	773	312	210	82	2,041
Restructured loans	39	60	150	56	8	313
Potential problem loans	324	101	219	199	0	843
Other impaired loans	363	161	369	255	8	1,156
Gross impaired loans [1]	**1,027**	**934 [2]**	**681**	**465**	**90**	**3,197**
of which loans with a specific allowance	908	576	681	465	80	2,710
of which loans without a specific allowance	119	358	0	0	10	487
2019 (CHF million)						
Non-performing loans	453	482	166	87	62	1,250
Non-interest-earning loans	204	43	0	0	13	260
Non-accrual loans	657	525	166	87	75	1,510
Restructured loans	66	203	0	13	68	350
Potential problem loans	155	47	0	61	3	266
Other impaired loans	221	250	0	74	71	616
Gross impaired loans [1]	**878**	**775 [2]**	**166**	**161**	**146**	**2,126**
of which loans with a specific allowance	799	468	166	148	133	1,714
of which loans without a specific allowance	79	307	0	13	13	412

1 Impaired loans are only based on loans that are not carried at fair value.
2 Includes gross impaired loans of CHF 76 million and CHF 39 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, which are mostly secured by guarantees provided by investment-grade export credit agencies.

Impaired loans

Compared to December 31, 2019, gross impaired loans increased CHF 1.1 billion to CHF 3.2 billion as of December 31, 2020, mainly driven by higher potential problem loans across all divisions and higher non-performing loans in International Wealth Management, Asia Pacific and the Investment Bank.

In Asia Pacific, gross impaired loans increased CHF 515 million, mainly driven by the impairment of several share-backed loans and a newly impaired position in the catering sector, partially offset by the write-off of a share-backed loan in the healthcare sector. In the Investment Bank, gross impaired loans increased CHF 304 million, mainly driven by new impairments in the oil and gas, aviation and retail sectors. In International Wealth Management, gross impaired loans increased CHF 159 million, primarily driven by increases in European mortgages, aviation finance and export finance, partially offset by reductions in ship finance. In Swiss Universal Bank, gross impaired loans increased CHF 149 million, mainly reflecting new impairments of large Swiss corporates that experienced a significant decline in revenues due to the COVID-19 pandemic and a newly impaired position in commodity trade finance. These increases in Swiss Universal Bank were partially offset by repayments and write-offs in several client segments. Gross impaired loans in the Corporate Center decreased CHF 56 million, mainly driven by the fair value option election for an impaired exposure under the CECL guidance.

In March 2020, US federal banking regulators issued the "Interagency Statement on Loan Modifications and Reporting for Financial Institutions Working with Customers Affected by the Coronavirus (Revised)" (Interagency Statement). According to the Interagency Statement, short-term modifications made on a good faith basis in response to the COVID-19 crisis to borrowers that were otherwise current prior to the relief being granted would not be considered to be troubled debt restructurings. This includes short-term modifications such as payment deferrals, fee waivers, repayment term extensions or payment delays that are insignificant. The Interagency Statement was developed in consultation with the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the Group has applied this guidance. The Group has granted

short-term modifications to certain borrowers due to the COVID-19 crisis in the form of deferrals of capital and interest payments that are within the scope of this guidance and the loans subject to those deferrals have not been reported as troubled debt restructurings in restructured loans. As of December 31, 2020, the Group had CHF 4.3 billion of loans held at amortized cost that were modified and not reported as troubled debt restructurings as a result of this relief and interpretative guidance.

Allowance for credit losses on loans

end of	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center	**Credit Suisse**
2020 (CHF million)						
Balance at beginning of period [1, 2]	**534**	**344**	**42**	**99**	**30**	**1,049**
Current-period provision for expected credit losses	240	100	235	323	2	900
of which methodology changes	(19)	0	0	0	0	(19)
of which provisions for interest	11	4	12	8	2	37
Gross write-offs	(107)	(71)	(44)	(100)	(3)	(325)
Recoveries	8	1	0	2	2	13
Net write-offs	(99)	(70)	(44)	(98)	(1)	(312)
Foreign currency translation impact and other adjustments, net	(12)	(29)	(34)	(24)	(2)	(101)
Balance at end of period [1]	**663**	**345**	**199**	**300**	**29**	**1,536**
of which individually evaluated	440	141	153	106	26	866
of which collectively evaluated	223	204	46	194	3	670

1 Allowance for credit losses is only based on loans that are not carried at fair value.
2 Includes a net impact of CHF 103 million from the adoption of the new CECL guidance and the related election of the fair value option for certain loans on January 1, 2020, of which CHF 47 million is reflected in Swiss Universal Bank, CHF 165 million in International Wealth Management, CHF (32) million in Asia Pacific, CHF (44) million in the Investment Bank and CHF (33) million in the Corporate Center.

The following tables provide an overview of changes in impaired loans and related allowance for credit losses by loan portfolio segment.

Gross impaired loans by loan portfolio segment

	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**
2020 (CHF million)			
Balance at beginning of period	**683**	**1,443**	**2,126**
New impaired loans	843	2,187	3,030
Increase in existing impaired loans	187	69	256
Reclassifications to non-impaired status	(227)	(321)	(548)
Repayments [1]	(390)	(510)	(900)
Liquidation of collateral, insurance or guarantee payments	(57)	(181)	(238)
Sales [2]	(18)	(54)	(72)
Write-offs	(82)	(237)	(319)
Foreign currency translation impact and other adjustments, net	(34)	(104)	(138)
Balance at end of period	**905**	**2,292**	**3,197**

1 Full or partial principal repayments.
2 Includes transfers to loans held-for-sale for intended sales of held-to-maturity loans.

Allowance for credit losses on loans by portfolio segment

	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**
2020 (CHF million)			
Balance at beginning of period [1, 2]	**241**	**808**	**1,049**
Current-period provision for expected credit losses	191	709	900
of which methodology changes	0	(19)	(19)
of which provisions for interest	22	15	37
Gross write-offs	(87)	(238)	(325)
Recoveries	8	5	13
Net write-offs	(79)	(233)	(312)
Foreign currency translation impact and other adjustments, net	(35)	(66)	(101)
Balance at end of period [1]	**318**	**1,218**	**1,536**
of which individually evaluated	230	636	866
of which collectively evaluated	88	582	670

1 Allowance for credit losses is only based on loans that are not carried at fair value.
2 Includes a net impact of CHF 103 million from the adoption of the new CECL guidance and the related election of the fair value option for certain loans on January 1, 2020, of which CHF 55 million is reflected in consumer loans and CHF 48 million in corporate & institutional loans.

Allowance for credit losses

Compared to December 31, 2019, the allowance for credit losses increased CHF 0.5 billion to CHF 1.5 billion as of December 31, 2020, primarily due to increases in the Investment Bank, Asia Pacific and Swiss Universal Bank. The allowance for credit losses for the Group included a net increase of CHF 103 million from the adoption of the new CECL guidance and the related election of the fair value option for certain loans on January 1, 2020. In the Investment Bank, the increase in allowance for credit losses of CHF 201 million mainly reflected increased CECL provisions, primarily driven by sectors highly vulnerable to the COVID-19 pandemic such as oil and gas, leisure, retail and aviation, as well as new provisions mainly in the mining, real estate and oil and gas sectors. In Asia Pacific, the increase in allowance for credit losses of CHF 157 million mainly reflected new provisions for several share-backed loans and newly impaired positions in the catering and mining sectors as well as an increase in CECL provisions mainly reflecting the slowdown in economic activities in the region in the first half of 2020. In Swiss Universal Bank, the increase in allowance for credit losses of CHF 129 million mainly reflected new provisions in commodity trade finance and in small and medium-sized enterprises as well as increased CECL provisions reflecting the impact from the COVID-19 pandemic. In International Wealth Management, the allowance for credit losses was stable.

Loan metrics

end of	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center	**Credit Suisse**
2020 (%)						
Non-accrual loans / Gross loans	0.4	1.5	0.9	1.4	9.4	0.7
Gross impaired loans / Gross loans	0.6	1.8	1.9	3.0	10.3	1.1
Allowance for credit losses / Gross loans	0.4	0.7	0.5	1.9	3.3	0.5
Specific allowance for credit losses / Gross impaired loans	42.8	15.1	22.5	22.8	28.9	27.1
2019 (%)						
Non-accrual loans / Gross loans	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.5	6.5	0.5
Gross impaired loans / Gross loans	0.5	1.4	0.4	1.0	12.7	0.7
Allowance for credit losses / Gross loans	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.8	5.5	0.3
Specific allowance for credit losses / Gross impaired loans	39.3	16.9	13.9	29.8	42.5	28.6

Gross loans and gross impaired loans exclude loans carried at fair value and the allowance for credit losses is only based on loans that are not carried at fair value.

Derivative instruments

The Group enters into derivative contracts in the normal course of business for market making, positioning and arbitrage purposes, as well as for our own risk management needs, including mitigation of interest rate, foreign exchange and credit risk.

Derivatives are either privately negotiated OTC contracts or standard contracts transacted through regulated exchanges. The most frequently used derivative products include interest rate swaps, cross-currency swaps and credit default swaps (CDS), interest rate and foreign exchange options, foreign exchange forward contracts, and foreign exchange and interest rate futures.

The replacement values of derivative instruments correspond to their fair values at the dates of the consolidated balance sheets and arise from transactions for the account of individual customers and for our own account. Positive replacement values (PRV) constitute an asset, while negative replacement values (NRV) constitute a liability. Fair value does not indicate future gains or losses, but rather premiums paid or received for a derivative instrument at inception, if applicable, and unrealized gains and losses from marking to market all derivatives at a particular point in time. The fair values of derivatives are determined using various methodologies, primarily observable market prices where available and, in their absence, observable market parameters for instruments with similar characteristics and maturities, net present value analysis or other pricing models as appropriate.

The following table illustrates how credit risk on derivatives receivables is reduced by the use of legally enforceable netting agreements and collateral agreements. Netting agreements allow us to net balances from derivative assets and liabilities transacted with the same counterparty when the netting agreements are legally enforceable. Replacement values are disclosed net of such agreements in the consolidated balance sheets. Collateral agreements are entered into with certain counterparties based upon the nature of the counterparty and/or the transaction and require the placement of cash or securities with us as collateral for the underlying transaction. The carrying values of derivatives are presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards in the US and are not comparable with the derivatives metrics presented in our disclosures required under Pillar 3 of the Basel framework.

Derivative instruments by maturity

	2020				2019			
end of / due within	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 years	**Positive replacement value**	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 years	**Positive replacement value**
CHF billion								
Interest rate products	8.7	19.7	46.9	75.3	6.1	18.1	44.3	68.5
Foreign exchange products	14.0	5.7	4.8	24.5	11.7	5.6	4.7	22.0
Equity/index-related products	7.9	10.8	0.5	19.2	6.4	5.3	0.3	12.0
Credit derivatives	0.5	2.6	1.8	4.9	0.5	4.7	1.0	6.2
Other products [1]	0.7	0.0	1.0	1.7	0.4	0.0	1.0	1.4
OTC derivative instruments	**31.8**	**38.8**	**55.0**	**125.6**	**25.1**	**33.7**	**51.3**	**110.1**
Exchange-traded derivative instruments				20.6				5.7
Netting agreements [2]				(120.6)				(97.9)
Total derivative instruments				**25.6**				**17.9**
of which recorded in trading assets				25.5				17.7
of which recorded in other assets				0.1				0.2

1 Primarily precious metals, commodity and energy products.
2 Taking into account legally enforceable netting agreements.

Derivative transactions exposed to credit risk are subject to a credit request and approval process, ongoing credit and counterparty monitoring and a credit quality review process. The following table represents the rating split of our credit exposure from derivative instruments.

Derivative instruments by counterparty credit rating

end of	**2020**	2019
CHF billion		
AAA	1.6	1.2
AA	5.8	6.5
A	2.5	2.4
BBB	4.4	4.8
BB or lower	10.7	2.2
OTC derivative instruments	**25.0**	**17.1**
Exchange-traded derivative instruments [1]	0.6	0.8
Total derivative instruments [1]	**25.6**	**17.9**

Credit ratings do not reflect the benefit of collateral received.
1 Taking into account legally enforceable netting agreements.

Derivative instruments are categorized as exposures from trading activities (trading) and those qualifying for hedge accounting (hedging). Trading includes activities relating to market making, positioning and arbitrage. It also includes economic hedges where the Group enters into derivative contracts for its own risk management purposes, but where the contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting under US GAAP. Hedging includes contracts that qualify for hedge accounting under US GAAP, such as fair value hedges, cash flow hedges and net investment hedges.

→ Refer to "Note 28 – Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on offsetting of derivatives.

→ Refer to "Note 33 – Derivatives and hedging activities" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on derivatives, including an overview of derivatives by products categorized for trading and hedging purposes.

Forwards and futures

The Group enters into forward purchase and sale contracts for mortgage-backed securities, foreign currencies and commitments to buy or sell commercial and residential mortgages. In addition, we enter into futures contracts on equity-based indices and other financial instruments, as well as options on futures contracts. These contracts are typically entered into to meet the needs of customers, for trading and for hedging purposes.

On forward contracts, the Group is exposed to counterparty credit risk. To mitigate this credit risk, we limit transactions by counterparty, regularly review credit limits and adhere to internally established credit extension policies.

For futures contracts and options on futures contracts, the change in the market value is settled with a clearing broker in cash each day. As a result, our credit risk with the clearing broker is limited to the net positive change in the market value for a single day.

Swaps

Swap agreements consist primarily of interest rate swaps, CDS, currency and equity swaps. The Group enters into swap agreements for trading and risk management purposes. Interest rate swaps are contractual agreements to exchange interest rate payments based on agreed upon notional amounts and maturities. CDS are contractual agreements in which the buyer of the swap pays a periodic fee in return for a contingent payment by the seller of the swap following a credit event of a reference entity. A credit event is commonly defined as bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, material adverse restructuring of debt, or failure to meet payment obligations when due. Currency swaps are contractual agreements to exchange payments in different currencies based on agreed notional amounts and currency pairs. Equity swaps are contractual agreements to receive the appreciation or depreciation in value based on a specific strike price on an equity instrument in exchange for paying another rate, which is usually based on an index or interest rate movements.

Options

We write options specifically designed to meet the needs of customers and for trading purposes. These written options do not expose us to the credit risk of the customer because, if exercised, we and not our counterparty are obligated to perform. At the beginning of the contract period, we receive a cash premium. During the contract period, we bear the risk of unfavorable changes in the value of the financial instruments underlying the options. To manage this market risk, we purchase or sell cash or derivative financial instruments. Such purchases and sales may include debt and equity securities, forward and futures contracts, swaps and options.

We also purchase options to meet customer needs, for trading purposes and for hedging purposes. For purchased options, we obtain the right to buy or sell the underlying instrument at a fixed price on or before a specified date. During the contract period, our risk is limited to the premium paid. The underlying instruments for these options typically include fixed income and equity securities, foreign currencies and interest rate instruments or indices. Counterparties to these option contracts are regularly reviewed in order to assess creditworthiness.

Selected European credit risk exposures

The scope of our disclosure of European credit risk exposure includes all countries of the EU which are rated below AA or its equivalent by at least one of the three major rating agencies and where our gross exposure exceeds our quantitative threshold of EUR 0.5 billion. We believe this external rating is a useful measure in determining the financial ability of countries to meet their financial obligations, including giving an indication of vulnerability to adverse business, financial and economic conditions.

Monitoring of selected European credit risk exposures

The Group's credit risk exposure to these European countries is managed as part of our overall risk management process. The Group makes use of country limits and performs scenario analyses on a regular basis, which include analyses of our indirect sovereign credit risk exposures from our exposures to selected European financial institutions. This assessment of indirect sovereign credit risk exposures includes analysis of publicly available disclosures of counterparties' exposures to the European countries within the defined scope of our disclosure. We monitor the concentration of collateral underpinning our OTC derivative and reverse repurchase agreement exposures through monthly reporting, and also monitor the impact of sovereign rating downgrades on collateral eligibility. Strict limits on sovereign collateral from G7 and non-G7 countries are monitored monthly. Similar disclosure is part of our regular risk reporting to regulators.

As part of our global scenario framework, the counterparty credit risk stress testing framework measures counterparty exposure under scenarios calibrated to the 99th percentile for the worst one month and one year moves observed in the available history, as well as the absolutely worst weekly move observed in the same dataset. The scenario results are aggregated at the counterparty level for all our counterparties, including all European countries to which we have exposure. Furthermore, counterparty default scenarios are run where specific entities are set to default. In one of these scenarios, a European sovereign default is investigated. This scenario determines the maximum exposure that we have to this country in the event of its default and serves to identify those counterparties where exposure will rise substantially as a result of the modeled country defaulting.

The scenario framework also considers a range of other severe scenarios, including a specific eurozone crisis scenario which assumes the default of selected European countries, currently modeled to include Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain. It is assumed that the sovereigns, financial institutions and corporates within these countries default, with a 100% loss of sovereign and financial institutions exposures and a 0% to 100% loss of corporates depending on their credit ratings. As part of this scenario, we additionally assume a severe market sell-off involving an equity market crash, widening credit spreads, a rally in the price

of gold and a devaluation of the euro. In addition, the eurozone crisis scenario assumes the default of a small number of our market counterparties that we believe would be severely affected by a default across the selected European countries. These counterparties are assumed to default as we believe that they would be the most affected institutions because of their direct presence in the relevant countries and their direct exposures. Through these processes, revaluation and redenomination risks on our exposures are considered on a regular basis by our Risk function.

Presentation of selected European credit risk exposures
The basis for the presentation of the country exposure is our internal risk domicile view. The risk domicile view is based on the domicile of the legal counterparty, i.e., it may include exposure to a legal entity domiciled in the reported country even if its parent is located outside of the country.

The credit risk exposure in the table is presented on a risk-based view before deduction of any related allowance for credit losses. We present our credit risk exposure and related risk mitigation for the following distinct categories:

- *Gross credit risk exposure* includes the principal amount of loans drawn, letters of credit issued and undrawn portions of committed facilities, the PRV of derivative instruments after consideration of legally enforceable netting agreements, the notional value of investments in money market funds and the market values of securities financing transactions and the debt cash trading portfolio (short-term securities) netted at the issuer level.
- *Risk mitigation* includes CDS and other hedges, at their net notional amount, guarantees, insurance and collateral (primarily cash, securities and, to a lesser extent, real estate, mainly for exposures of our private banking, corporate and institutional businesses to corporates & other). Collateral values applied for the calculation of the net exposure are determined in accordance with our risk management policies and reflect applicable margining considerations.
- *Net credit risk exposure* represents gross credit risk exposure net of risk mitigation.
- *Inventory* represents the long inventory positions in trading and non-trading physical debt and synthetic positions, each at market value, all netted at the issuer level. Physical debt is non-derivative debt positions (e.g., bonds), and synthetic positions are created through OTC contracts (e.g., CDS purchased and/or sold and total return swaps).

CDS presented in the risk mitigation column are purchased as a direct hedge to our OTC exposure and the risk mitigation impact is considered to be the notional amount of the contract for risk purposes, with the mark-to-market fair value of CDS risk-managed against the protection provider. Net notional amounts of CDS reflect the notional amount of CDS protection purchased less the notional amount of CDS protection sold and are based on the origin of the CDS reference credit, rather than that of the CDS counterparty. CDS included in the inventory column represent contracts recorded in our trading books that are hedging the credit risk of the instruments included in the inventory column and are disclosed on the same basis as the value of the fixed income instrument they are hedging.

The Group does not have any tranched CDS positions on these European countries and only an insignificant amount of indexed credit derivatives is included in inventory.

The credit risk of CDS contracts themselves, i.e., the risk that the CDS counterparty will not perform in the event of a default, is managed separately from the credit risk of the reference credit. To mitigate such credit risk, generally all CDS contracts are collateralized. In addition, they are executed with counterparties with whom we have an enforceable International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) master agreement that provides for daily margining.

Development of selected European credit risk exposures
On a gross basis, before taking into account risk mitigation, our risk-based sovereign credit risk exposure to Cyprus, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Malta, Portugal and Spain decreased 10% to EUR 2,265 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to EUR 2,514 million as of December 31, 2019. Our net exposure to these sovereigns was EUR 1,943 million, 16% lower compared to EUR 2,306 million as of December 31, 2019. Our non-sovereign risk-based credit risk exposure in these countries as of December 31, 2020 included net exposures to financial institutions of EUR 2,304 million, 12% lower compared to December 31, 2019, and net exposures to corporates and other counterparties of EUR 2,649 million, 11% higher compared to December 31, 2019.

A significant majority of the purchased credit protection is transacted with central counterparties or banks outside of the disclosed countries. For credit protection purchased from central counterparties or banks in the disclosed countries, such credit risk is reflected in the gross and net exposure to each respective country.

Sovereign debt rating developments
From year-end 2019 through February 28, 2021, the long-term sovereign debt ratings of the countries listed in the table changed as follows: Fitch increased Greece's rating from BB- to BB and decreased Italy's rating from BBB to BBB-. Moody's increased Greece's rating from B1 to BA3. These rating changes did not have a significant impact on the Group's financial position, result of operations, liquidity or capital resources.

Selected European credit risk exposures

December 31, 2020	Gross credit risk exposure	Risk mitigation: CDS	Risk mitigation: Other [1]	Net credit risk exposure	Inventory [2]	Net synthetic inventory [3]	Total credit risk exposure: Gross	Total credit risk exposure: Net
Cyprus (EUR million)								
Financial institutions	7	0	2	5	0	0	7	5
Corporates & other	1,242	0	1,046	196	0	0	1,242	196
Total	**1,249**	**0**	**1,048**	**201**	**0**	**0**	**1,249**	**201**
Greece								
Sovereign	102	84	0	18	6	2	108	24
Financial institutions	280	0	277	3	1	0	281	4
Corporates & other	321	0	283	38	3	(3)	324	41
Total	**703**	**84**	**560**	**59**	**10**	**(1)**	**713**	**69**
Ireland								
Sovereign	1,022	0	0	1,022	1	1	1,023	1,023
Financial institutions	1,473	0	236	1,237	27	(67)	1,500	1,264
Corporates & other	948	0	355	593	39	(26)	987	632
Total	**3,443**	**0**	**591**	**2,852**	**67**	**(92)**	**3,510**	**2,919**
Italy								
Sovereign	568	49	189	330	0	(12)	568	330
Financial institutions	855	0	441	414	81	(16)	936	495
Corporates & other	3,929	50	2,931	948	143	33	4,072	1,091
Total	**5,352**	**99**	**3,561**	**1,692**	**224**	**5**	**5,576**	**1,916**
Malta								
Financial institutions	97	0	24	73	0	0	97	73
Corporates & other	520	0	490	30	4	0	524	34
Total	**617**	**0**	**514**	**103**	**4**	**0**	**621**	**107**
Portugal								
Sovereign	0	0	0	0	25	25	25	25
Financial institutions	370	0	296	74	14	1	384	88
Corporates & other	285	3	237	45	28	23	313	73
Total	**655**	**3**	**533**	**119**	**67**	**49**	**722**	**186**
Spain								
Sovereign	541	0	0	541	0	(65)	541	541
Financial institutions	968	0	657	311	64	(5)	1,032	375
Corporates & other	2,643	110	2,015	518	64	(121)	2,707	582
Total	**4,152**	**110**	**2,672**	**1,370**	**128**	**(191)**	**4,280**	**1,498**
Total								
Sovereign	2,233	133	189	1,911	32	(49)	2,265	1,943
Financial institutions	4,050	0	1,933	2,117	187	(87)	4,237	2,304
Corporates & other	9,888	163	7,357	2,368	281	(94)	10,169	2,649
Total	**16,171**	**296**	**9,479**	**6,396**	**500**	**(230)**	**16,671**	**6,896**

1 Includes other hedges (derivative instruments), guarantees, insurance and collateral.
2 Represents long inventory positions netted at issuer level.
3 Substantially all of which results from CDS; represents long positions net of short positions.

Market risk

Traded market risk

Development of traded market risks

The tables entitled "One-day, 98% risk management VaR" and "Average one-day, 98% risk management VaR by division" show our traded market risk exposure, as measured by one-day, 98% risk management VaR in Swiss francs and US dollars. As we measure VaR for internal risk management purposes using the US dollar as the base currency, the VaR figures were translated into Swiss francs using daily foreign exchange translation rates. VaR estimates are computed separately for each risk type and for the whole portfolio. The different risk types are grouped into five categories including interest rate, credit spread, foreign exchange, commodity and equity risks.

In connection with the update of the market risk section to focus on the concepts of traded market risk and non-traded market risk in order to more closely align the descriptions to the Group's internal risk framework and control processes, we also reflected corresponding updates in the information presented in the risk management VaR tables beginning in the fourth quarter of 2020. Risk management VaR now measures the Group's traded market risk exposure, which generally includes trading book positions, banking book positions held at fair value and foreign exchange and commodity risk from banking book positions. Before the update, risk management VaR measured the Group's trading book exposure. Prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

We regularly review our VaR model to ensure that it remains appropriate given evolving market conditions and the composition of our trading portfolio. In the third quarter of 2020, a VaR model enhancement was implemented to use full revaluation of certain exotic equity products to capture the risk of co-movements of foreign exchange spot and at-the-money volatility as well as equity spot and at-the-money volatility in a unified equity model. The risk of these co-movements was previously captured through a combination of our equity and foreign exchange VaR models complemented by the RNIV charge. This model enhancement affected the scope of the foreign exchange and the equity models, however, it did not have a material impact on total risk management VaR.

One-day, 98% risk management VaR

in / end of	Interest rate	Credit spread	Foreign exchange	Commodity	Equity	Diversification benefit [1]	**Total**
CHF million							
2020							
Average	22	82	12	2	19	(65)	72
Minimum	10	27	3	1	10	– [2]	28
Maximum	43	176	38	3	32	– [2]	185
End of period	13	70	36	2	32	(93)	60
2019							
Average	16	29	4	2	11	(27)	35
Minimum	9	25	2	1	8	– [2]	30
Maximum	29	39	9	3	17	– [2]	46
End of period	13	28	3	1	11	(26)	30
USD million							
2020							
Average	24	88	14	2	20	(72)	76
Minimum	11	28	3	1	10	– [2]	29
Maximum	44	181	43	3	36	– [2]	189
End of period	14	79	41	2	36	(104)	68
2019							
Average	16	29	4	2	11	(27)	35
Minimum	9	25	2	1	8	– [2]	30
Maximum	29	39	9	3	17	– [2]	47
End of period	14	29	3	1	11	(27)	31

Excludes risks associated with counterparty and own credit exposures. Risk management VaR measures traded market risk and generally includes the trading book positions, banking book positions held at fair value and foreign exchange and commodity risk from banking book positions; prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

1 Diversification benefit represents the reduction in risk that occurs when combining different, not perfectly correlated risk types in the same portfolio and is measured as the difference between the sum of the individual risk types and the risk calculated on the combined portfolio.

2 As the maximum and minimum occur on different days for different risk types, it is not meaningful to calculate a portfolio diversification benefit.

Average one-day, 98% risk management VaR by division

in	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Corporate Center	Diversification benefit [1]	**Credit Suisse**
CHF million							
2020	9	6	19	64	5	(31)	72
2019 [2]	10	3	12	30	4	(24)	35
USD million							
2020	10	7	20	68	5	(34)	76
2019 [2]	10	3	12	30	4	(24)	35

Excludes risks associated with counterparty and own credit exposures. Risk management VaR measures traded market risk and generally includes the trading book positions, banking book positions held at fair value and foreign exchange and commodity risk from banking book positions; prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.
1 Difference between the sum of the standalone VaR for each division and the VaR for the Group.
2 The restatement of divisional historical average risk management VaR under the new organization required certain additional assumptions, which will not be required for future periods.

We measure VaR in US dollars, as the majority of our trading activities are conducted in US dollars.

Period-end risk management VaR of USD 68 million as of December 31, 2020 increased 119% compared to December 31, 2019, and average risk management VaR of USD 76 million in 2020 increased 117% compared to 2019. The increases observed for average interest rate, credit spread and equity risk management VaR in 2020 primarily reflect the significantly increased volatility in financial markets globally at the end of the first quarter of 2020. The increase in foreign exchange risk management VaR reflected the model enhancement implemented in the third quarter of 2020.

On a divisional level, the Investment Bank was the main contributor to the Group's increased risk management VaR. Average risk management VaR of Swiss Universal Bank in 2020 was stable as a scope adjustment for accrual accounted positions in mid-2020 was largely offset by the significantly increased volatility in financial markets at the end of the first quarter of 2020.

The chart entitled "Daily risk management VaR" shows the aggregated traded market risk on a consolidated basis.

Daily risk management VaR

— One-day risk management VaR (98%)
Excludes risks associated with counterparty and own credit exposures.

The histogram entitled "Daily total backtesting revenues" compares the daily total backtesting revenues for 2020 with those for 2019. Total backtesting revenues is an internally used metric, limited to the trading book only, and excludes the cost of carry, credit provisions and internal revenue transfers. The cost of carry is the change in value of the portfolio from one day to the next, assuming all other factors such as market levels and trade population remain constant, and can be negative or positive. In 2020, we had seven trading loss days compared to three trading loss days in 2019.

Daily total backtesting revenues

For capital purposes and in line with BIS requirements, FINMA increases the capital multiplier for every regulatory VaR backtesting exception above four in the prior rolling 12-month period, resulting in an incremental market risk capital requirement for the Group.

In April 2020, FINMA announced that it believed most backtesting exceptions experienced by regulated institutions in March and April 2020 were not due to shortcomings of the model, but due to the increase in volatility related to the COVID-19 pandemic. To mitigate this volatility-related pro-cyclicality, FINMA allowed a temporary freeze on backtesting exceptions impacting the capital multiplier, expiring on July 1, 2020. In June 2020, FINMA confirmed that (i) all recent exceptions that are proven by the institution as not attributable to a lack of precision of the risk aggregation model can be disregarded; and (ii) the exemption will be

fundamentally incorporated into future supervisory practice. As a result, we had one backtesting exception in our regulatory VaR model in the rolling 12-month period through the end of 2020, which is considered for the calculation of the capital multiplier.

→ Refer to "Risk-weighted assets" in Capital management for further information on the use of our regulatory VaR model in the calculation of trading book market risk capital requirements.

Credit, debit and funding valuation adjustments

VaR excludes the impact of changes in both counterparty and our own credit spreads on derivative products. As of December 31, 2020, the estimated sensitivity implies that a one basis point increase in credit spreads, both counterparty and our own, would have resulted in a CHF 1.2 million gain on the overall derivatives position in our trading businesses. In addition, a one basis point increase in our own credit spread on our fair valued structured notes portfolio (including the impact of hedges) would have resulted in a CHF 14.4 million gain as of December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, the estimated FVA sensitivity implies that a one basis point increase in the fair value funding spread would have resulted in a CHF 0.3 million gain on the overall derivatives position in the investment banking businesses.

Non-traded market risk

Development of interest rate risks in the banking book

Interest rate risk on banking book positions is measured by estimating the impact resulting from a one basis point parallel increase in yield curves on the present value of interest rate-sensitive banking book positions. This is measured on the Group's entire banking book. Interest rate risk sensitivities disclosed below are in line with our internal risk management view.

→ Refer to credit-suisse.com/regulatorydisclosures for the Group's publication "Pillar 3 and regulatory disclosures 4Q20 – Credit Suisse Group AG" which includes additional information on regulatory interest rate risk in the banking book in accordance with FINMA guidance.

As of December 31, 2020, the interest rate sensitivity of a one basis point parallel increase in yield curves was negative CHF 5.3 million, compared to negative CHF 4.0 million as of December 31, 2019. The change was mainly driven by our regular management of banking book and net interest income hedging activities, partially offset by the appreciation of the Swiss franc against the US dollar.

One basis point parallel increase in yield curves by currency – banking book positions

end of	CHF	USD	EUR	Other	**Total**
2020 (CHF million)					
Impact on present value	(2.0)	(3.4)	0.2	(0.1)	(5.3)
2019 (CHF million)					
Impact on present value	(1.8)	(2.1)	0.0	(0.1)	(4.0)

Interest rate risk on banking book positions is also assessed using other measures, including the potential value change resulting from a significant change in yield curves. The interest rate scenarios disclosed below have been aligned to the FINMA guidance for Pillar 3 disclosures. The table "Interest rate scenario results – banking book positions" shows the impact of the FINMA-defined interest rate scenarios on the net present value of our banking book positions excluding additional tier 1 capital instruments (as per Pillar 3 requirements) and including additional tier 1 capital instruments.

As of December 31, 2020, the most adverse economic impact from these scenarios (including additional tier 1 capital instruments) was a loss of CHF 655 million, compared to a loss of CHF 551 million as of December 31, 2019. The change was mainly driven by our regular management of banking book and net interest income hedging activities, partially offset by the appreciation of the Swiss franc against the US dollar.

Interest rate scenario results – banking book positions

end of	CHF	USD	EUR	Other	Total – Pillar 3 view [1]	Total – Internal view [2]
2020 (CHF million)						
Parallel up	(317)	(1,735)	56	41	(1,955)	(655)
Parallel down	393	2,064	(16)	144	2,585	1,286
Steepener shock [3]	(248)	(177)	(12)	9	(428)	(227)
Flattener shock [4]	202	(206)	21	73	90	178
Rise in short-term interest rates	39	(931)	30	107	(755)	(149)
Fall in short-term interest rates	(48)	1,036	(30)	117	1,075	469
2019 (CHF million)						
Parallel up	(332)	(1,308)	58	(47)	(1,629)	(551)
Parallel down	368	1,452	65	54	1,939	862
Steepener shock [3]	(182)	67	7	(21)	(129)	(43)
Flattener shock [4]	127	(386)	(11)	10	(260)	(107)
Rise in short-term interest rates	(17)	(917)	(11)	(8)	(953)	(380)
Fall in short-term interest rates	11	895	6	6	918	345

All scenarios are in line with FINMA guidance (FINMA circular 2019/2).
1 Excludes additional tier 1 capital instruments in accordance with Pillar 3 requirements.
2 Includes additional tier 1 capital instruments in accordance with the Group's risk management view.
3 Reflects a fall in short-term interest rates combined with a rise in long-term interest rates.
4 Reflects a rise in short-term interest rates combined with a fall in long-term interest rates.

Illiquid investments

The Group's illiquid investment positions, which may not be strongly correlated with general equity markets, are measured using sensitivity analysis that estimates the potential change in value resulting from a 10% decline in the equity markets of developed nations and a 20% decline in the equity markets of emerging market nations. The estimated impact of this scenario would have been a decrease of CHF 271 million in the value of the illiquid investment portfolio as of December 31, 2020, compared to a decrease of CHF 262 million as of December 31, 2019.

Board of Directors

General information

Membership and qualifications

The AoA (Chapter IV, Section 2, The Board of Directors, Art. 15.1 of the Group's AoA and Chapter III, Section 6. Board of Directors, Art. 6.1 of the Bank's AoA) provide that the Board shall consist of a minimum of seven members. The Board currently consists of 13 members. We believe that the size of the Board must be such that the committees can be staffed with qualified members. At the same time, the Board must be small enough to ensure an effective and rapid decision-making process. Board members are elected at the AGM by our shareholders individually for a period of one year and are eligible for re-election. Shareholders will also elect a member of the Board as the Chairman and each of the members of the Compensation Committee for a period of one year. One year of office is understood to be the period of time from one AGM to the close of the next AGM. Members of the Board shall generally retire after having served on the Board for 12 years. Under certain circumstances, the Board may extend the limit of terms of office for a particular Board member for a maximum of three additional years.

An overview of the Board and the committee membership is shown in the following table. The composition of the Boards of the Group and the Bank is identical.

Board composition and succession planning

The Governance and Nominations Committee regularly considers the composition of the Board as a whole and in light of staffing requirements for the committees. The Governance and Nominations Committee recruits and evaluates candidates for Board membership based on criteria as set forth by the OGR (Chapter II Board of Directors, Item 8.2.3). The Governance and Nominations Committee may also retain outside consultants with respect to the identification and recruitment of potential new Board members. In assessing candidates, the Governance and Nominations Committee considers the requisite skills and characteristics of Board members as well as the composition of the Board as a whole. Among other considerations, the Governance and Nominations Committee takes into account skills, management experience, independence and diversity in the context of the needs of the Board to fulfill its responsibilities. The Governance and Nominations Committee also considers other activities and commitments of an individual in order to be satisfied that a proposed member of the Board can devote enough time to a Board position at the Group.

→ Refer to "Mandates" for further information.

Members of the Board of Directors

	Board member since	Independence	Governance and Nominations Committee	Audit Committee	Compensation Committee	Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee	Risk Committee
Elected at 2020 AGM							
Urs Rohner, Chairman [1,3]	2009	Independent	Chair	–	–	Member	–
Iris Bohnet [1,2]	2012	Independent	–	–	Member	–	–
Christian Gellerstad	2019	Independent	Member	–	Member	Chair	–
Andreas Gottschling	2017	Independent	Member	Member	–	–	Chair
Michael Klein	2018	Independent	–	–	Member	–	Member
Shan Li	2019	Independent	–	–	–	–	Member
Seraina Macia	2015	Independent	–	–	–	–	Member
Richard Meddings [3]	2020	Independent	Member	Chair	–	Member	Member
Kai S. Nargolwala [1]	2013	Independent	Member	–	Chair	Member	–
Ana Paula Pessoa [1]	2018	Independent	–	Member	–	Member	–
Joaquin J. Ribeiro	2016	Independent	–	Member	–	–	–
Severin Schwan, Vice-Chair and Lead Independent Director	2014	Independent	Member	–	–	–	Member
John Tiner	2009	Independent	–	Member	–	–	–

1 Member of the Innovation and Technology Committee.
2 Board Sustainability Leader and Chair of the new Sustainability Advisory Committee.
3 Member of the new Sustainability Advisory Committee.

Board composition

Industry experience

- Financial services (banking, insurance)
- Law, government & academia
- Pharma, manufacturing & technology
- Advertising, marketing & media

Geographical focus[1]

- Americas
- Switzerland
- EMEA
- Asia Pacific

Length of tenure

- 4 years and less
- Between 5 and 8 years
- Between 9 and 12 years

Gender diversity

- Male
- Female

1 Geographical focus represents the region in which the Board member has mostly focused his or her professional activities and may differ from the nationality of that individual.

The background, skills and experience of our Board members are diverse and broad and include holding or having held top management positions at financial services and other companies in Switzerland and abroad, as well as leading positions in government, academia and international organizations. The Board is composed of individuals with wide-ranging professional expertise in key areas including finance and financial management, risk management, audit, innovation and technology, legal, compliance and regulatory affairs, advertising, marketing and media, and human resources and incentive structures. Diversity of culture, experience and opinion are important aspects of Board composition, as well as gender diversity. While the ratio of female-to-male Board members may vary in any given year, the Board is committed to complying with the gender diversity guidelines as stipulated in the new Swiss corporate law. The collective experience and expertise of our Board members as of the end of 2020 across those key areas considered particularly relevant for the Group is illustrated in the following chart.

Board member experience and expertise

(Number and percentage of Board members)

In areas where the Board's collective experience and expertise may require strengthening, the Board may either decide to nominate a new Board member candidate with specialist expertise, engage outside experts or take other measures. For example, at the 2020 AGM, Richard Meddings was elected as a new Board member and subsequently appointed Audit Committee chair, succeeding former Audit Committee chair John Tiner, who is not standing for election at the 2021 AGM after having reached the 12-year tenure limit. Two further changes to the Audit Committee were also announced in 2020, which required the Board to identify new Board members capable of serving on the Audit Committee: former Board and Audit Committee member Alexander Gut announced that he would not stand for reelection at the 2020 AGM and current Board and Audit Committee Joaquin J. Ribeiro indicated that he would not stand for reelection at the 2021 AGM. Given this situation and in order to maintain an adequately staffed, strong and independent Audit Committee, the Board consequently nominated Clare Brady and Blythe Masters as new Board members, two recognized financial experts, both of whom the Board intends to appoint as Audit Committee members, subject to their election at the 2021 AGM.

To maintain a high degree of expertise, diversity and independence in the future, the Board has a succession planning process in place to identify potential candidates for the Board at an early stage. With this process, we are well prepared when Board members rotate off the Board. The objectives of the succession planning process are to ensure adequate representation of key Board competencies and a Board composition that is well suited to address future challenges, while maintaining the stability and professionalism of the Board. Potential candidates are evaluated according to criteria defined to assess the candidates' expertise and experience, which include the following:

- proven track record as an executive with relevant leadership credentials gained in an international business environment in financial services or another industry;
- relevant functional skills and credentials in the key areas listed above;
- understanding of global banking, financial markets and financial regulation;
- broad international experience and global business perspective, with a track record of having operated in multiple geographies;
- ability to bring insight and clarity to complex situations and to both challenge and constructively support management;
- high level of integrity and affinity with the Group's values and corporate culture; and
- willingness to commit sufficient time to prepare for and attend Board and committee meetings.

The evaluation of candidates also considers formal independence and other criteria for Board membership, consistent with legal and regulatory requirements and the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance. Furthermore, we believe that other aspects, including team dynamics and personal reputation of Board members, play a critical role in ensuring the effective functioning of the Board. This is why the Group places the utmost importance on the right mix of personalities who are also fully committed to making their blend of specific skills and experience available to the Board.

While the Board is continually engaged in considering potential candidates throughout the year, succession planning for the next year is typically kicked off at the Board's annual strategy offsite, which is held mid-year. In addition to its discussions of the Group's strategy, the Board holds a dedicated session on corporate governance, at which, among other topics, current Board composition and future needs are discussed, including the needs for suitable Board committee composition. Based on the outcome of these discussions, the interest and availability of certain candidates will be explored further. The Board's discussions will continue at its annual self-assessment session, which usually takes place at year-end, and it will consider specific changes in Board composition to be proposed at the next AGM. The Board will generally approve candidates to be nominated as new Board members for election at the AGM at its February or March meetings, shortly before the publication of this report.

Chairman succession

At the AGM 2021, Urs Rohner will have served on the Board for the maximum standard term limit of 12 years and will therefore not stand for re-election at the 2021 AGM. In order to find a successor to Urs Rohner, the Board established a dedicated search committee early in 2020, consisting primarily of the members of the Governance and Nominations Committee. Following a structured and thorough search process with an international focus, the search committee reviewed numerous well-qualified candidates and ultimately recommended to the Board to propose António Horta-Osório as the new Chairman and successor to Urs Rohner for election at the 2021 AGM. António Horta-Osório is currently the Group Chief Executive of Lloyds Banking Group, the largest retail and commercial bank in the UK, until the end of April 2020. Mr. Horta-Osório is a recognized financial services industry leader and has had a long and successful career in international banking that spans over thirty years. In addition to his role with Lloyds Banking Group, António Horta-Osório currently serves as a non-executive director at Exor in the Netherlands, Fundação Champalimaud in Portugal, Sociedade Francisco Manuel dos Santos in Portugal, and Stichting/Enable INPAR in the Netherlands, as well as Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Wallace Collection in London. Mr. Horta-Osório is a citizen of Portugal and the UK.

New members and continuing training

Any newly appointed member is required to participate in an orientation program to become familiar with our organizational structure, strategic plans, significant financial, accounting and risk issues and other important matters relating to the governance of the Group. The orientation program is designed to take into account the new Board member's individual background and level of experience in each specific area. Moreover, the program's focus is aligned with any committee memberships of the person concerned. Board members are encouraged to engage in continuing training. The Board and the committees of the Board regularly ask specialists within the Group to speak about specific topics in order to enhance the Board members' understanding of issues that already are, or may become, of particular importance to our business.

Meetings

In 2020, the Board held 19 meetings, the majority of which were held as video or telephone conferences in light of the travel and other restrictions on holding in-person meetings due to the COVID-19 pandemic. In addition, the Board held their annual two-day strategy session. The members of the Board are encouraged to attend all meetings of the Board and the committees on which they serve.

Meeting attendance – Board and Board committees

	Board of Directors [1]	Governance and Nominations Committee [2]	Audit Committee [3]	Compensation Committee [4]	Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee [5]	Risk Committee [6]
in 2020						
Total number of meetings held	20	19	18	11	6	9
of which in-person meetings	4	0	1	1	1	1
of which video or telephone conference meetings	16	19	17	10	5	8
Meeting attendance, in %	98	96	100	98	100	95
Number of members who missed no meetings	11	5	6	3	5	5
Number of members who missed one meeting	1	0	0	1	0	2
Number of members who missed two or more meetings	1	2	0	0	0	0
Approximate meeting duration, in hours [7]	8.0–9.0	1.0–2.0	5.0–6.0	2.0–3.0	2.0–3.0	5.0–6.0

Meeting attendance is shown for the calendar year 2020, which spans two Board periods.

1 The Board consisted of 13 members at the beginning and the end of the year, with 1 member joining the Board (Robert Meddings) and 1 member leaving the Board (Alexander Gut).

2 The Governance and Nominations Committee consisted of 5 members at the beginning of the year and 6 at the end of the year, with 2 members joining the committee (Christian Gellerstad, Richard Meddings) and 1 member leaving the committee (John Tiner).

3 The Audit Committee consisted of 5 members at the beginning and the end of the year, with 1 member joining the committee (Richard Meddings) and 1 member leaving the committee (Alexander Gut).

4 The Compensation Committee consisted of the same 4 members at the beginning and at the end of the year.

5 The Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee consisted of 5 members at the beginning and the end of the year, with 1 member joining the committee (Richard Meddings) and 1 member leaving the committee (John Tiner).

6 The Risk Committee consisted of 6 members at the beginning and the end of the year, with 1 member joining the committee (Richard Meddings) and 1 member leaving the committee (John Tiner). Two of the nine meetings were non-mandatory workshops and not counted for attendance.

7 The approximate meeting duration in hours refers only to those meetings, which were originally scheduled as in-person meetings, but due to the COVID-19 pandemic, had to be converted to video conference meetings (e.g. meetings held in April, June, August, October and December of 2020). This excluded the Governance and Nominations Committee, which held the majority of its meetings per telephone conference. The meetings of the Compensation Committee were on average 2–3 hours, with the exception of the meeting at the beginning of the year for the purposes of proposing variable compensation for the Group and the Executive Board; the approximate duration of this meeting was 4–5 hours.

All members of the Board are expected to spend the necessary time outside of these meetings needed to discharge their responsibilities appropriately. The Chairman calls the meeting with sufficient notice and prepares an agenda for each meeting. However, any other Board member has the right to call an extraordinary meeting, if deemed necessary. The Chairman has the discretion to invite members of management or others to attend the meetings. Generally, the members of the Executive Board attend part of the meetings to ensure effective interaction with the Board. The Board also holds separate private sessions without management present. Minutes are kept of the proceedings and resolutions of the Board.

From time to time, the Board may make certain decisions via circular resolution, unless a member asks that the matter be discussed in a meeting and not decided upon by way of written consent. During 2020, the Board resolved on four matters via circular resolution. As of the date of the publication of this report, in 2021, the Board has held six meetings via video or telephone conference and resolved on two matters via circular resolution.

Meeting attendance – individual Board members

Attendance (%)	< 75	75–84	85–94	95–100
Board member				
Urs Rohner, Chairman				■
Iris Bohnet				■
Christian Gellerstad				■
Andreas Gottschling				■
Michael Klein			■	
Shan Li				■
Seraina Macia				■
Richard Meddings [1]				■
Kai S. Nargolwala				■
Ana Paula Pessoa				■
Joaquin J. Ribeiro				■
Severin Schwan			■	
John Tiner				■

Includes Board and Committee meeting attendance.

1 Board member as of the 2020 AGM.

Mandates
Our Board members may assume board or executive level or other roles in companies and organizations outside of the Group, which are collectively referred to as mandates. The Compensation Ordinance sets out that companies must include provisions in their articles of association to define the activities that fall within the scope of a mandate and set limits on the number of mandates that board members and executive management may hold. According to the Group's AoA (Chapter IV, Section 2, The Board of Directors, Art. 20b), mandates include activities in the most senior executive and management bodies of listed companies and all other legal entities that are obliged to obtain an entry in the Swiss commercial register or a corresponding foreign register. Board members are obligated to disclose all mandates to the Group and changes thereto, which occur during their board tenure. Board members wishing to assume a new mandate with a company or organization must first consult with the Chairman before accepting such mandate, in order to ensure there are no conflicts of interest or other issues.

The limitations on mandates assumed by Board members outside of the Group are summarized in the table below.

Type of mandate and limitation – Board

Type of mandate	Limitation
Listed companies	No more than four other mandates
Other legal entities [1]	No more than five mandates
Legal entities on behalf of the Group [2]	No more than ten mandates
Charitable legal entities [3]	No more than ten mandates

1 Includes private non-listed companies.
2 Includes memberships in business and industry associations.
3 Also includes honorary mandates in cultural or educational organizations.

No Board member holds mandates in excess of these restrictions. The restrictions shown above do not apply to mandates of Board members in legal entities controlled by the Group such as subsidiary boards.

→ Refer to "Audit Committee" in Board committees for further information on limits on Audit Committee service.

Independence

The Board consists solely of non-executive directors within the Group, of which at least the majority must be determined to be independent. In its independence determination, the Board takes into account the factors set forth in the OGR (Chapter II Board of Directors, Item 3.2), the committee charters and applicable laws, regulations and listing standards. Our independence standards are also periodically measured against other emerging best practice standards.

The Governance and Nominations Committee performs an annual assessment of the independence of each Board member and reports its findings to the Board for the final determination of independence of each individual member. The Board has applied the independence criteria of the SIX Swiss Exchange Directive on Information relating to Corporate Governance, FINMA, the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance and the rules of the NYSE and the Nasdaq Stock Market (Nasdaq) in determining the definition of independence.

Independence criteria applicable to all Board members
In general, a director is considered independent if the director:
- is not, and has not been for the past three years, employed as an Executive Board member at the Group or any of its subsidiaries or in another significant function at the Group;
- is not, and has not been for the past three years, an employee or affiliate of the Group's external auditor;
- does not, according to the Board's assessment, maintain a material direct or indirect business relationship with the Group or any of its subsidiaries which causes a conflict of interest due to its nature or extent; and
- is not, or has not been for the past three years, part of an interlocking directorate in which an Executive Board member serves on the compensation committee of another company that employs the Board member.

Whether or not a relationship between the Group or any of its subsidiaries and a member of the Board is considered material depends in particular on the following factors:
- the volume and size of any transactions concluded in relation to the financial status and credit standing of the Board member concerned or the organization in which he or she is a partner, significant shareholder or executive officer;
- the terms and conditions applied to such transactions in comparison to those applied to transactions with counterparties of a similar credit standing;
- whether the transactions are subject to the same internal approval processes and procedures as transactions that are concluded with other counterparties;
- whether the transactions are performed in the ordinary course of business; and
- whether the transactions are structured in such a way and on such terms and conditions that the transaction could be concluded with a third party on comparable terms and conditions.

Moreover, Board members with immediate family members who would not qualify as independent according to the above listed criteria shall be subject to a three-year cooling-off period for purposes of determining their independence after fulfilment of the independence criteria by the immediate family member. Significant shareholder status is generally not considered a criterion for independence unless the shareholding exceeds 10% of the Group's share capital or in instances where the shareholder may otherwise influence the Group in a significant manner.

Specific independence considerations
Board members serving on the Audit Committee are subject to independence requirements in addition to those required of other Board members. None of the Audit Committee members may be an affiliated person of the Group or may, directly or indirectly, accept any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fees from us other than their regular compensation as members of the Board and its committees.

For Board members serving on the Compensation Committee, the independence determination considers all factors relevant to determining whether a director has a relationship with the Group that is material to that director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a Compensation Committee member, including, but not limited to:
- the source of any compensation of the Compensation Committee member, including any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fees paid by the Group to such director; and
- whether the Compensation Committee member is affiliated with the Group, any of its subsidiaries or any affiliates of any of its subsidiaries.

Other independence standards
While the Group is not subject to such standards, the Board acknowledges that some proxy advisors apply different standards for assessing the independence of our Board members, including the length of tenure a Board member has served, the full-time status of a Board Member, annual compensation levels of Board members within a comparable range to executive pay or a Board member's former executive status for periods further back than the preceding three years.

Independence determination
As of December 31, 2020, all members of the Board were determined by the Board to be independent.

Board leadership

Chairman of the Board
The Chairman is a non-executive member of the Board, in accordance with Swiss banking law, and performs his role on a full-time basis, in line with the practice expected by FINMA, our main regulator. The Chairman:
- coordinates the work within the Board;
- works with the committee chairmen to coordinate the tasks of the committees;
- ensures that the Board members are provided with the information relevant for performing their duties;
- drives the Board agenda;
- drives key Board topics, especially regarding the strategic development of the Group, succession planning, the structure and organization of the Group, corporate governance, as well as compensation and compensation structure, including the performance evaluation and compensation of the CEO and the Executive Board;
- chairs the Board, the Governance and Nominations Committee and the Shareholder Meetings;
- takes an active role in representing the Group to key shareholders, investors, regulators and supervisors, industry associations and other external stakeholders;
- has no executive function within the Group;
- with the exception of the Governance and Nominations Committee and the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee, is not a member of any of the other Board standing committees; and
- may attend all or parts of selected committee meetings as a guest without voting power.

Vice-Chair and Lead Independent Director
There may be one or more Vice-Chairs. The Vice-Chair:
- is a member of the Board;
- is a designated deputy to the Chairman; and
- assists the Chairman by providing support and advice to the Chairman, assuming the Chairman's role in the event of the Chairman's absence or indisposition and leading the Board accordingly.

According to the Group's OGR (Chapter II Board of Directors, Item 3.4), the Board may appoint a Lead Independent Director. If the Chairman is determined not to be independent by the Board, the Board must appoint a Lead Independent Director. The Lead Independent Director:
- may convene meetings without the Chairman being present;
- takes a leading role among the Board members, particularly when issues between a non-independent Chairman and the independent Board members arise (for example, when a non-independent Chairman has a conflict of interest);
- leads the Board's annual assessment of the Chairman; and
- ensures that the work of the Board and Board-related processes continue to run smoothly.

Severin Schwan currently serves as the Vice-Chair and the Lead Independent Director.

Segregation of duties
In accordance with Swiss banking law, the Group operates under a dual board structure, which strictly segregates the duties of supervision, which are the responsibility of the Board, from the duties of management, which are the responsibility of the Executive Board. The roles of the Chairman (non-executive) and the CEO (executive) are separate and carried out by two different people.

Board responsibilities
In accordance with the OGR (Chapter II Board of Directors, Item 5.1), the Board delegates certain tasks to Board committees and delegates the management of the company and the preparation and implementation of Board resolutions to certain management bodies or executive officers to the extent permitted by law, in particular Article 716a and 716b of the Swiss Code of Obligations, and the AoA (Chapter IV, Section 2, The Board of Directors, Art. 17 of the Group's AoA and Chapter III, Section 6. Board of Directors, Art. 6.3 of the Bank's AoA).

With responsibility for the overall direction, supervision and control of the company, the Board:
- regularly assesses our competitive position and approves our strategic and financial plans and risk appetite statement and overall risk limits;
- appoints or dismisses the CEO and the members of the Executive Board and appoints or dismisses the head of Internal Audit as well as the regulatory auditor;
- receives a status report at each ordinary meeting on our financial results, capital, funding and liquidity situation;
- receives, on a monthly basis, management information packages, which provide detailed information on our performance and financial status, as well as quarterly risk reports outlining recent developments and outlook scenarios;
- is provided by management, with regular updates on key issues and significant events, as deemed appropriate or requested;
- has access to all information concerning the Group in order to appropriately discharge its responsibilities;
- reviews and approves significant changes to our structure and organization;
- approves the annual variable compensation for the Group and the divisions and recommends compensation of the Board and Executive Board for shareholder approval at the AGM;
- provides oversight on significant projects including acquisitions, divestitures, investments and other major projects;
- approves the recovery and resolution plans of the Group and its major subsidiaries; and
- along with its committees, is entitled, without consulting with management and at the Group's expense, to engage external legal, financial or other advisors, as it deems appropriate, with respect to any matters within its authority.

Management information system
The Group has a comprehensive management information system (MIS) in place as part of our efforts to ensure the Board and senior management are provided with the necessary information and reports to carry out their respective oversight and management responsibilities. The Chairman may request additional reports as deemed appropriate.

Governance of Group subsidiaries
The Board assumes oversight responsibility for establishing appropriate governance for Group subsidiaries. The governance of the Group is based on the principles of an integrated oversight and management structure with global scope, which enables management of the Group as one economic unit. The Group sets corporate governance standards to ensure the efficient and harmonized steering of the Group. In accordance with the OGR (Chapter II Board of Directors, Item 5.1.12), the Board appoints or dismisses the chairperson and the members of the board of directors of the major subsidiaries of the Group and approves their compensation. A policy naming the subsidiaries in scope and providing guidelines for the nomination and compensation process is periodically reviewed by the Board. The governance of the major subsidiaries, subject to compliance with all applicable local laws and regulations, should be consistent with the corporate governance principles of the Group, as reflected in the OGR and other corporate governance documents. In order to facilitate consistency and alignment of Group and subsidiary governance, it is the Group's policy for the Board to appoint at least one Group director to each of the boards of its major subsidiaries. Directors and officers of the Group and its major subsidiaries are committed to ensuring transparency and collaboration throughout the Group.

Board evaluation

The Board conducts a self-assessment once a year, where it reviews its own performance against the responsibilities listed in its charter and the Board's objectives and determines future objectives, including any special focus objectives for the coming year. The performance assessment of the Chairman is led by the Vice-Chairman; the Chairman does not participate in the discussion of his own performance. As part of the self-assessment, the Board evaluates its effectiveness with respect to a number of different aspects, including board structure and composition, communication and reporting, agenda setting and continuous improvement. From time to time, the Board may also mandate an external advisor to facilitate the evaluation process. In 2020, the Board mandated an external firm, Boardroom Review Ltd., to perform a board effectiveness evaluation. Similar to the previous evaluation concluded in 2017, the 2020 effectiveness evaluation included a comprehensive review of Board processes and documentation, interviews by the external assessor with the Chairman, the individual Board members, the CEO and certain other Executive Board members, and the participation of the external assessor as an observer in Board and Board committee meetings. The results from the external board effectiveness evaluation were presented and discussed at a Board meeting in early 2021 and addressed the Board's leadership and contribution and the work of the Board. Specific topics reviewed included the Board's culture and current and future composition, priorities for the new Chairman of the Board, the Board's shared strategic perspective, developing a longer-term agenda, visibility and understanding of the rapidly changing global landscape of the financial services industry and the ESG agenda. The Board is targeting performing an external board effectiveness evaluation every three years.

Board changes

At the 2020 AGM, Richard Meddings was elected as a new member of the Board and appointed by the Board as Chair of the Audit Committee and Board and Audit Committee member Alexander Gut did not stand for reelection. At the 2021 AGM on April 30, 2021, the Board proposes António Horta-Osório, Clare Brady and Blythe Masters for election as new non-executive Board members and António Horta-Osório for election as the new Chairman of the Board. The Board furthermore proposes Blythe Masters as a new Compensation Committee member and intends to appoint both Clare Brady and Blythe Masters to the Audit Committee, subject to their election at the AGM. Clare Brady is the former director of internal audit at the International Monetary Fund and vice president and auditor general of the World Bank Group. She is currently a member of the Audit and Risk Commission of the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Switzerland, as well as a non-executive member of the board of Fidelity Asian Values, PLC in the UK. Her long experience in audit, compliance and risk management at various banks and international financial institutions will be an asset to the Board and her extensive expertise in the area of internal audit will be of particular benefit to the Audit Committee. Blythe Masters is a former executive at JPMorgan Chase, where she held various key roles over 27 years, including Chief Financial Officer of the Investment Bank, and Head of Global Commodities, before joining Digital Asset Holdings, an enterprise blockchain company, where she was CEO until 2018. She is currently an industry partner at Motive Partners, where she also serves as CEO and board member of Motive Capital Corporation. Motive Capital Corporation is a special purpose acquisition company (SPAC), a non-operating entity with the purpose of acquiring an existing, operational business. Once the acquisition has been completed, Blythe Masters will not serve as the CEO of the acquired business. She holds several other board memberships, including board and audit committee chair at Phunware, an enterprise mobile platform, board member and audit committee chair at GCM Grosvenor and board member at A.P. Møller-Maersk. Her experience as a financial services and technology executive, in particular, her expertise in corporate and investment banking and her more recent experience within innovative financial technologies, will strengthen the Board's expertise in the areas of innovation and technology, as well as complement the Board's collective financial services industry experience. Of the current Board members, Urs Rohner, Joaquin Ribeiro and John Tiner will not stand for re-election at the AGM. The Board proposes that all other current members of the Board be re-elected to the Board and proposes Iris Bohnet, Christian Gellerstad, Michael Klein, Blythe Masters and Kai S. Nargolwala as members of the Compensation Committee. Subject to their election at the AGM, the Board has determined António Horta-Osório, Clare Brady and Blythe Masters to be independent Board members, according to the Group's independence standards.

Board activities

During 2020 and early 2021, the Board focused on a number of key areas, including but not limited to the activities described below. Specifically, the Board:

Strategy and organization	▪ oversaw the strategic initiatives to create a globally integrated Investment Bank, unify our Risk and Compliance functions, establish the SRI function, and merge the former Neue Aargauer Bank into Swiss Universal Bank ▪ held the annual two-day strategy workshop in a virtual format with the Executive Board ▪ conducted an in-depth review of the Group's strategy and growth ambition for onshore China ▪ assessed opportunities to expand and strengthen our offerings in the area of private markets ▪ reviewed the Group's global legal entity strategy with focus on the design and delivery of the set-up for our banking operations in the EU after the UK's withdrawal
Board and Executive Board succession	▪ nominated António Horta-Osório as the new Chairman for election at the 2021 AGM and successor to Urs Rohner ▪ nominated Clare Brady and Blythe Masters as new Board members for election at the 2021 AGM ▪ appointed Richard Meddings and Christian Gellerstad as new Chairs of the Audit and Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committees respectively, effective as of the 2020 AGM ▪ appointed Thomas Gottstein as CEO in February 2020, following the resignation of former CEO Tidjane Thiam, and appointed André Helfenstein as CEO of Swiss Universal Bank
COVID-19 pandemic response	▪ closely supervised the firm-wide business continuity management and crisis response measures put in place by the Executive Board due to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic in early 2020 ▪ established a tactical crisis committee as a sub-committee of the Board for the purpose of taking decisions on time-sensitive matters of risk, capital and liquidity management that arose in the context of the COVID-19 pandemic ▪ reviewed with management mid-year the key lessons learned from dealing with the crisis and proposals for enhancing certain areas ▪ received frequent status reports between meetings on the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business
Financial management and capital distribution	▪ reviewed and approved the Group's financial and capital plans for 2021 and our medium-term financial ambitions as communicated at the Investor Update on December 15, 2020 ▪ approved the 2021 share buyback program and reaffirmed the Group's capital distribution policy ▪ received regular financial updates from the CFO on the Group's financial performance and key ratios
Risk and Compliance	▪ reviewed and approved the Group's strategic risk objectives and risk appetite for 2021 ▪ monitored the execution of the integration of the risk and compliance functions to form a single Risk and Compliance function ▪ provided the annual attestation of the Internal Control System effectiveness, following a joint review by the Audit and Risk Committees ▪ authorized the tactical crisis sub-committee of the Board to closely oversee the resolution of issues in connection with Credit Suisse supply chain finance funds
Conduct and culture	▪ endorsed the new Credit Suisse Purpose Statement and cultural values "IMPACT" as announced in December 2020 ▪ reviewed and approved a substantial update to the Group's Code of Conduct, published in early 2021 ▪ held dedicated session on diversity, equity and inclusion as part of the annual strategy workshop and endorsed Group commitments in this area ▪ received regular updates on conduct, ethics and key culture initiatives at every regular Board meeting, including the results of the global employee survey and impact of COVID-19 on key conduct risks
Sustainability	▪ provided guidance on the design and monitored the implementation of the new SRI function ▪ appointed Iris Bohnet as Board Sustainability Leader and approved the establishment of a new Board level Sustainability Advisory Committee to include Board members, Executive Board members and external advisors ▪ reviewed divisional plans to expand ESG offerings and increase Group-wide ESG collaboration
Technology, digitalization and cyber-security	▪ reviewed plans to upgrade technology platforms and continue to invest in and deploy digital solutions across key businesses ▪ received status reports from management on the development of technology and cyber risk as part of the regular COVID-19 pandemic reporting ▪ maintained Board-level focus on innovation and technology through the Board's advisory Innovation and Technology Committee
Group governance and Board effectiveness	▪ held the annual board leadership event with Group and major subsidiary board members; a key focus topic was the changing regulatory priorities and supervisory intensity in light of the COVID-19 crisis ▪ had an external board effectiveness review conducted in 2020 by a professional assessor, in line with the Board's objective to conduct external assessments every three years

Board committees

The Board has five standing committees: the Governance and Nominations Committee, the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee, the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee and the Risk Committee. In addition, the Board has two advisory committees, the Innovation and Technology Committee and the new Sustainability Advisory Committee. Except for the Compensation Committee members, who are elected by the shareholders on an annual basis, the committee members are appointed by the Board for a term of one year.

At each Board meeting, the Chairs of the committees report to the Board about the activities of the respective committees. In addition, the minutes and documentation of the committee meetings are accessible to all Board members.

Each committee has its own charter, which has been approved by the Board. Each standing committee performs a self-assessment once a year, where it reviews its own performance against the responsibilities listed in its charter and the committee's objectives and determines any special focus objectives for the coming year.

In light of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Board furthermore established a sub-committee of the Board in 2020, the tactical crisis committee, consisting of the Chairman and the Chairs of the Audit and Risk Committees, for the purpose of taking decisions on behalf of the full Board on time-sensitive matters of risk, capital and liquidity management within the Board's authority. The tactical crisis committee was reactivated in 2021 with the same members plus the Chair of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee for the purposes of exercising close oversight and timely decision making with respect to the issues that arose in connection with Credit Suisse supply chain finance funds.

Given the Group's ambition to becoming a leader in sustainability in the financial industry and the establishment of SRI in 2020, the Board also decided to form the new Sustainability Advisory Committee in order to provide guidance and expertise with respect to the firm-wide ESG strategy and its execution.

Governance and Nominations Committee

The Governance and Nominations Committee consists of the Chairman, the Vice-Chair and the Chairs of the committees of the Board and other members appointed by the Board. It may include non-independent Board members; however, the majority of members must qualify as independent. Our Governance and Nominations Committee currently consists of six members. All of our Governance and Nominations Committee members are independent.

The Governance and Nominations Committee generally meets on a monthly basis and the meetings are usually attended by the CEO. It may also ask other members of management or specialists to attend a meeting.

As part of its main duties and responsibilities, the Governance and Nominations Committee:

- acts as counselor to the Chairman and supports him in the preparation of the Board meetings;
- addresses the corporate governance issues affecting the Group and develops and recommends to the Board corporate governance principles and such other corporate governance-related documents as it deems appropriate for the Group;
- reviews the independence of the Board members annually and recommends its assessment to the Board for final determination;
- is responsible for setting selection criteria for Board membership, which shall reflect the requirements of applicable laws and regulations, and identifying, evaluating and nominating candidates for Board membership;
- guides the Board's annual performance assessment of the Chairman, the CEO and the members of the Executive Board;
- proposes to the Board the appointment, replacement or dismissal of members of the Executive Board as well as other appointments requiring endorsement by the Board; and
- reviews succession plans with the Chairman and the CEO relating to Executive Board positions and keeps informed on other top management succession plans.

Governance and Nominations Committee activities

During 2020 and early 2021, the Governance and Nominations Committee focused on a number of key areas, including but not limited to the activities described below. Specifically, the Governance and Nominations Committee:

Chairman succession	■ established a dedicated search committee to identify a suitable successor to Urs Rohner as Chairman of the Board, who is not standing for re-election at the 2021 AGM after having served on the Board for the maximum tenure of 12 years ■ conducted interviews with and assessed the qualifications of different candidates, based on key requirements regarding expertise, experience and personal characteristics ■ recommended to the Board the nomination of António Horta-Osório, Group Chief Executive of Lloyds Banking Group and a highly recognized and well-respected leader in the financial services industry, for election at the 2021 AGM as the next Chairman of the Board ■ supported the Chairman's transition process during the first quarter of 2021 and up to the 2021 AGM
Board and Executive Board succession	■ led the assessment and selection of Clare Brady and Blythe Masters, the new Board member candidates proposed for election at the AGM on April 30, 2021 ■ reviewed and endorsed board succession proposals for our major subsidiary boards, including the appointment of former Credit Suisse executive Christoph Brunner as a non-executive director and audit committee chair of Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, succeeding Alexander Gut in this role, and the appointment of Morris Applewhite as an additional non-executive director at Credit Suisse Holdings (USA), Inc. ■ recommended the appointment of Thomas Gottstein as CEO and successor to Tidjane Thiam, who resigned in February 2020, as well as the appointment of André Helfenstein as CEO of Swiss Universal Bank ■ advised on the Executive Board role changes in connection with the organizational changes announced in July 2020 and recommended the appointments of Brian Chin as CEO of the Investment Bank, Lara Warner as CRCO and Lydie Hudson as CEO of SRI ■ advised the CEO on other senior hires in 2020, including a new Global Head of Corporate Communications and deputy Global Head of Human Resources
Advice and guidance	■ provided advice and guidance to the CEO and the Executive Board with respect to the COVID-19 pandemic management, in particular during the first months of 2020 ■ supported the Chairman in planning for the Board's annual strategy workshop in 2020, which was focused on defining the Group's future strategic priorities and the longer term implications of the COVID-19 pandemic for the financial services industry and society at large ■ provided guidance for the annual performance assessments of the Chairman and the CEO
Corporate governance	■ reviewed and endorsed an enhanced governance approach for the APAC division, including closer involvement in the oversight of APAC's strategy by select Board members and the establishment of a dedicated APAC China committee, chaired by Shan Li, to oversee the execution of the APAC division's strategic plans in China ■ advised on and supported the creation of the new Sustainability Advisory Committee at Board level ■ prepared the annual independence assessment of the Board members and recommended its approval by the Board ■ continued to monitor developments and engage with FINMA on the enforcement proceedings opened by FINMA in September of 2020 in the context of the "observation activities" that occurred in 2019

Audit Committee

The Audit Committee consists of at least three members, all of whom must be independent. The Chair of the Risk Committee is generally appointed as one of the members of the Audit Committee. Our Audit Committee currently consists of five members, all of whom are independent.

The Audit Committee charter stipulates that all Audit Committee members must be financially literate. In addition, they may not serve on the Audit Committee of more than two other companies, unless the Board deems that such membership would not impair their ability to serve on our Audit Committee.

Furthermore, the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) requires disclosure about whether a member of the Audit Committee is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The Board has determined that Richard Meddings is an audit committee financial expert.

Pursuant to its charter, the Audit Committee holds meetings at least once each quarter, prior to the publication of our consolidated financial statements. Typically, the Audit Committee convenes for a number of additional meetings and workshops throughout the year. The meetings are attended by management representatives, as appropriate, the Head of Internal Audit and senior representatives of the external auditor. A private session with Internal Audit and the external auditors is regularly scheduled to provide them with an opportunity to discuss issues with the Audit Committee without management being present. The Head of Internal Audit reports directly to the Audit Committee Chair.

As part of its main duties and responsibilities, the Audit Committee:

- monitors and assesses the overall integrity of the financial statements as well as disclosures of the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows;
- monitors the adequacy of the financial accounting and reporting processes and the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting;

- monitors processes designed to ensure compliance by the Group in all significant respects with legal and regulatory requirements, including disclosure controls and procedures;
- monitors the adequacy of the management of non-financial risks jointly with the Risk Committee, including the assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls that go beyond the area of financial reporting;
- reviews jointly with the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee any significant matters related to compliance and conduct for which a joint review is determined to be appropriate; and
- monitors the qualifications, independence and performance of the external auditors and of Internal Audit.

The Audit Committee is regularly informed about significant projects and initiatives aimed at further improving processes and receives regular updates on significant legal, compliance, disciplinary, tax and regulatory matters. Furthermore, the Audit Committee has established procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints of a significant nature regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, auditing or other matters alleging potential misconduct, including a whistleblower hotline to provide the option to report complaints on a confidential, anonymous basis.

Audit Committee activities

During 2020 and early 2021, the Audit Committee focused on a number of key areas, including but not limited to the activities described below. Specifically, the Audit Committee:

Quarterly and annual financial reporting	▪ performed its regular review of the quarterly and annual financial results and related accounting, reporting and internal control and disclosure matters, as well as matters of significant judgment ▪ held specific reviews on certain accounting and reporting matters of particular relevance in 2020 and early 2021, such as the Group's restructuring and the related goodwill assessment, the reporting and disclosure following the new organizational structure and the respective restatement of prior periods, the impairment to the valuation of the Group's non-controlling interest in York Capital Management and, as announced on January 8, 2021, the increase of litigation provisions mainly in connection with mortgage-related matters ▪ held regular reviews of the Bank parent company financial statements, with a particular focus on capital, the financial performance and legal entity governance, including the review of capital distribution and the net funding position ▪ assumed, jointly with the Risk Committee, oversight on the newly implemented US GAAP accounting standard for current expected credit losses (CECL), which became effective on January 1, 2020. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the related market volatility, heightened oversight was required, with a particular focus on the quarterly credit provisioning, as well as the related governance and quality assurance processes ▪ held various educational sessions (some jointly with the Risk Committee) on selected topics, such as the Fundamental Review of Trading Book (FRTB), structured notes, securitized products, pension risk and hedging
Internal and external audit	▪ received regular updates from the Head of Internal Audit on key audit findings and held a dedicated workshop with the Internal Audit senior leadership team about their risk assessments for the organization, emerging risk and control themes, and audit planning and methodology, as well as on organizational matters of the Internal Audit function, such as talent and succession planning ▪ closely monitored the transition from KPMG to PwC and provided guidance to PwC in their first year as the Group's new external auditor, including holding various private sessions and frequent dialogue with the senior audit partners
Legal, regulatory compliance and conduct matters	▪ received updates from the General Counsel at every meeting on significant litigation, regulatory enforcement and tax matters, as well as regular reports on key regulatory developments and interactions with our main regulators ▪ maintained a focus on compliance topics through briefings at every regular meeting by the Deputy Chief Compliance Officer on key compliance risks and associated internal controls as well as through the quarterly Compliance Risk Report ▪ reviewed the Group's whistleblowing processes and governance, as well as select cases and their resolution ▪ received, jointly with the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee, updates on significant matters related to compliance and conduct, with a particular focus on the oversight of key programs enhancing the Group's financial crime compliance framework to meet US and Swiss regulatory expectations ▪ reviewed, jointly with the Risk Committee, the annual assessment of the effectiveness of the internal control system and recommended approval by the Board of the adequacy of the internal control system, according to the requirements of FINMA
Infrastructure and key change programs	▪ conducted in-depth reviews of the payments processes and systems landscape, including the application simplification program, the application of robotics, as well as the governance framework and checks and balances ▪ held a comprehensive session on IT system architecture, focusing on the complexity of the IT environment, the associated risk profile, end-of-life management, architecture simplification and platform strategy, and the maintenance of the overall stability and security levels of the IT environment ▪ received updates on the Group's global legal entity strategy and strategy to optimize the legal entity structure following agreed design principles, the global booking model, and both global and local legal and regulatory requirements ▪ reviewed, jointly with the Risk Committee, the Group's key change programs, the Group's data management framework and the related regulatory interactions and feedback, as well as the Group's third-party risk management framework, including an overview of external third-party relationships, the respective risk profile and regulatory requirements and the related risk assessment processes

Internal Audit
Our Internal Audit function comprises a team of around 400 professionals, substantially all of whom are directly involved in auditing activities. The Head of Internal Audit reports directly to the Audit Committee Chair and the Audit Committee directs and oversees the activities of the Internal Audit function.

Internal Audit performs an independent and objective assurance function that is designed to add value to our operations. Using a systematic and disciplined approach, the Internal Audit team evaluates and enhances the effectiveness of our risk management, control and governance processes.

Internal Audit is responsible for carrying out periodic audits in line with the Internal Audit Charter, which is approved by the Audit Committee and available publicly. It regularly and independently assesses the risk exposure of our various business activities, taking into account industry trends, strategic and organizational decisions, best practice and regulatory matters. Based on the results of its assessment, Internal Audit develops detailed annual audit objectives, defining key risk themes and specifying resource requirements for approval by the Audit Committee.

As part of its efforts to achieve best practice, Internal Audit regularly benchmarks its methods and tools against those of its peers. In addition, it submits periodic internal reports and summaries thereof to the management teams as well as the Chairman and the Audit Committee Chair. The Head of Internal Audit reports to the Audit Committee at least quarterly and more frequently as appropriate. Internal Audit coordinates its operations with the activities of the external auditor for maximum effect.

The Audit Committee annually assesses the performance and effectiveness of the Internal Audit function. For 2020, the Audit Committee concluded that the Internal Audit function was effective and independent, with the appropriate resources to deliver against the Internal Audit Charter.

External Audit
The Audit Committee is responsible for the oversight of the external auditor. The external auditor reports directly to the Audit Committee and the Board with respect to its audit of the Group's financial statements and is ultimately accountable to the shareholders. The Audit Committee pre-approves the retention of, and fees paid to, the external auditor for all audit and non-audit services.

→ Refer to "External audit" in Additional information for further information.

Compensation Committee
The Compensation Committee consists of at least three members of the Board, all of whom must be independent. Our Compensation Committee currently consists of four members. All of our Compensation Committee members are independent.

Pursuant to its charter, the Compensation Committee holds at least four meetings per year. Additional meetings may be scheduled at any time. The meetings are attended by management representatives, as appropriate.

As part of its main duties and responsibilities, the Compensation Committee:
- reviews the Group's compensation policy;
- establishes new compensation plans or amending existing plans and recommends them to the Board for approval;
- reviews the performance of the Group and the divisions and recommends the variable compensation pools for the Group and the divisions to the Board for approval;
- proposes individual compensation for the Board members to the Board;
- discusses and recommends to the Board a proposal for the CEO's compensation;
- discusses and recommends to the Board the Executive Board members' compensation based on proposals by the CEO;
- reviews and recommends to the Board the compensation for individuals being considered for an Executive Board position; and
- reviews and endorses the annual compensation report submitted for a consultative vote by shareholders at the AGM.

In accordance with the Compensation Ordinance, all compensation proposals for members of the Board and the Executive Board are subject to AGM approval.

The Compensation Committee is authorized to retain outside advisors, at the Group's expense, for the purpose of providing guidance to the Compensation Committee as it carries out its responsibilities. Prior to their appointment, the Compensation Committee conducts an independence assessment of the advisors pursuant to the rules of the SEC and the listing standards of the NYSE and Nasdaq.

→ Refer to "The Compensation Committee" in V – Compensation – Compensation governance for information on our compensation approach, principles and objectives and outside advisors.

Compensation Committee activities

During 2020 and early 2021, the Compensation Committee focused on a number of key areas, including but not limited to the activities described below. Specifically, the Compensation Committee:

Executive Board and Board compensation	▪ reviewed and recommended approval by the Board for the Executive Board variable compensation for 2020, including an assessment of the non-financial performance of the CEO and individual Executive Board members according to the pre-defined non-financial categories of strategy/client focus, risk and compliance, conduct and ethics, and people ▪ conducted a comprehensive review and partial redesign of the Executive Board compensation structure for 2021, following the CEO change in the first quarter of 2020, including holding two dedicated workshops with senior management and the independent compensation advisor, and approved several changes with respect to the STI and LTI award plans ▪ reviewed and recommended the performance metrics and targets for the 2021 STI and LTI awards, reflecting the Group's strategy and financial goals for 2021, as well as non-financial metrics ▪ reviewed and recommended approval by the Board of the compensation arrangements for the incoming and outgoing Executive Board members during 2020, including for the Group CEO ▪ reviewed and recommended approval by the Board of the compensation arrangements for the designated Chairman
Shareholder engagement and Say-on-Pay	▪ continued to engage extensively with shareholders and proxy advisors on compensation, including holding numerous meetings with shareholders involving the Compensation Committee Chair, the Global Head of Human Resources and, in part, the Chairman; feedback and key issues resulting from these meetings were addressed regularly by the full committee ▪ acknowledged the solid shareholder support of 85% or above for the binding compensation proposals for the Board and the Executive Board at the 2020 AGM and 79% for the non-binding proposal on the Compensation Report and reviewed and discussed investor comments and proxy advisor analysis and recommendations in the lead up to the Say-on-Pay votes at the AGM
Group compensation	▪ assessed the Group's performance and determined the variable compensation pools for 2020, taking into account the Group's financial performance, in terms of both the reported and underlying financial results for 2020, input from the Group's risk and control functions, including the Conduct and Ethics boards, as well as the economic environment in light of the COVID-19 pandemic ▪ conducted the annual review of the Group's compensation framework and determined that it remains fit for purpose and aligned with our compensation objectives overall ▪ reviewed the proposed variable compensation amounts for specific groups of employees, in line with regulatory guidance and the Group's Compensation Policy, including any disciplinary issues and points of positive recognition ▪ conducted the annual review of the disciplinary process, including the number and type of disciplinary cases and their impact on compensation, and constructively challenged management on the rationale for select cases ▪ approved the application of malus for certain employees upon the recommendation of the Group Conduct and Ethics Board ▪ reviewed and approved the 2021 edition of the Group's Compensation Policy and Implementation Standards and continued to focus on ensuring comprehensive and transparent disclosure in the Group's compensation report ▪ reviewed equal pay and gender pay practices at Credit Suisse
Regulatory and industry developments	▪ received and assessed periodic reports on industry and regulatory developments, including executive pay trends, competitor practices, key corporate governance developments and regulatory themes with implications for compensation ▪ closely monitored compensation-related impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, including peer company actions with respect to executive compensation and the wider workforce, and endorsed the Group's employee charitable donation program, including the donation commitments of the Executive Board members and the Chairman

Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee

The Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee reflects the Group's priority to rigorously address financial crime risk and ensure that the highest standards of conduct and vigilance are maintained throughout the Group. The Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee consists of at least three members. It may include non-independent members; however, the majority of members must qualify as independent. The Audit Committee Chair is generally appointed as one of the members of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee. The Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee currently consists of five members, all of whom are independent.

Pursuant to its charter, the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee holds at least four meetings a year. The Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee may convene for additional meetings throughout the year in order to appropriately discharge its responsibilities. The meetings are attended by management representatives and representatives of Internal Audit and the Group's external auditors, as appropriate.

The Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee assists the Board in fulfilling its oversight duties with respect to the Group's exposure to financial crime risk. It is tasked with monitoring and assessing the effectiveness of financial crime compliance programs and initiatives focused on improving conduct and vigilance within the context of combatting financial crime.

As part of its main duties and responsibilities, the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee:

- reviews and assesses the Group's overall compliance framework for addressing financial crime risk, including policies, procedures and organizational set-up;
- monitors and assesses the effectiveness of financial crime compliance programs, including those with respect to the following areas: anti-money laundering, client identification and

know-your-client procedures, client on and off boarding, politically exposed persons, economic and trade sanctions, anti-bribery, anti-corruption and client tax compliance;
- reviews the status of the relevant policies and procedures and the implementation of significant initiatives focused on improving conduct and vigilance within the context of combatting financial crime, including employee awareness and training programs;
- reviews and monitors investigations into allegations of financial crime or other reports of misconduct pertaining to the areas specified above;
- reviews with management, Internal Audit and the external auditors audit findings and recommendations with respect to the areas specified above, including annual regulatory audit reports;
- receives regular updates by management on regulatory, legislative and industry specific developments with respect to the areas specified above;
- reviews jointly with the Audit Committee and/or Risk Committee any matters for which a joint review is determined to be appropriate, including the annual compliance risk assessment and the Group's framework for addressing conduct risk; and
- provides support to the Compensation Committee and advice, as relevant and appropriate, with respect to the areas specified above as part of the Group's compensation process.

Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee activities

During 2020 and early 2021, the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee focused on a number of key areas, including but not limited to the activities described below. Specifically, the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee:

Financial Crime Compliance effectiveness	▪ comprehensively reviewed the Group's global Financial Crime Compliance program, covering all key components necessary to effectively manage financial crime risk through the client lifecycle ▪ received regular updates from management at every meeting on financial crime compliance developments and key metrics, including metrics focused on anti-money laundering, sanctions and anti-bribery and corruption compliance ▪ conducted focused sessions on specific financial crime compliance processes, including client tax compliance and sanctions compliance, also in view of developments related to Hong Kong and China ▪ received updates at least quarterly from Internal Audit on financial crime compliance related findings in Internal Audit reports and reviewed the results of the anti-money laundering regulatory audits with KPMG in early 2020 as part of the 2019 regulatory audit
Regulatory driven enhancement programs	▪ continued to receive regular progress reports in connection with the FINMA enforcement decrees from September 2018, which mandated further improvements in anti-money laundering processes, and the findings from a special independent audit ▪ reviewed the implications of the enforcement action of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (FRBNY) and the New York Department of Financial Services issued in November 2020 regarding ongoing efforts to enhance financial crime compliance in our US operations, together with senior management from the Investment Bank division and Credit Suisse Holdings (USA), Inc. ▪ reviewed progress on a comprehensive program in APAC focused on upgrading client lifecycle processes in Wealth Management ▪ engaged in dialogue with senior representatives of FINMA and the FRBNY on significant matters of financial crime compliance at Credit Suisse
Conduct and investigations	▪ conducted dedicated review sessions on material conduct matters, which occurred during the year, and discussed lessons learned and the respective action plans together with the responsible senior management ▪ received regular reports at every meeting on the status and findings of global investigations into financial crime compliance matters, as well as an overview of conduct related investigations
Financial Crime Compliance governance	▪ assessed the financial crime compliance organizational and governance changes following the integration of the Risk and Compliance functions in mid-year 2020, including the establishment of a Global Financial Crime Risk Oversight Committee at management level ▪ held several joint sessions with the Audit Committee, including joint reviews of the key regulatory enhancement programs described above

Risk Committee
The Risk Committee consists of at least three members. It may include non-independent members. The Chair of the Audit Committee is generally appointed as one of the members of the Risk Committee. Our Risk Committee currently consists of six members, all of whom are independent.

Pursuant to its charter, the Risk Committee holds at least four meetings a year. In addition, the Risk Committee usually convenes for additional meetings throughout the year in order to appropriately discharge its responsibilities. The meetings are attended by management representatives, as appropriate.

The Risk Committee is responsible for assisting the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities by periodically reviewing the Group's risk management function, its resources and key risks.

As part of its main duties and responsibilities, the Risk Committee:
- reviews and assesses the integrity and adequacy of the risk management function of the Group including risk measurement approaches;
- reviews and calibrates risk appetite at the Group level and at the level of key businesses, considering capital, liquidity, funding, credit, market, model, and climate risks, illiquid investment activities, and jointly with the Audit Committee, significant matters of non-financial risk as appropriate;
- reviews and calibrates major risk concentrations;
- approves the list of countries to be monitored with internal country limits and proposes the country limits allocated to such countries to the Board;
- reviews and assesses the business continuity management, risk measurement and management with respect to the internal control system, and annually the firm-wide risk management framework; and
- reviews, jointly with the Audit Committee, the annual assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of the internal control system, the status of major infrastructure and committed change programs, as well as the control functions' input into remuneration.

The Risk Committee is regularly informed about the risk profile of the Group, including major risk topics and key initiatives aimed at responding to regulatory change and further improving risk management across the Group. In addition, the Risk Committee mandates the Credit Risk Review function to independently assess Credit Suisse's credit risk management practices, identify issues impacting the quality of credit risk management and report its findings to the Risk Committee.

The Risk Committee furthermore looks to ensure that key risk developments are addressed appropriately, such as the evolving cyber risk landscape. Senior management, the Board and the Risk Committee are actively engaged and regularly informed on the extent of the threats and mitigations in place to manage cyber incidents. Related business continuity and response plans are tested and simulations are conducted up to the Executive Board and Board level. Significant incidents are escalated to the Risk Committee together with key findings and mitigating actions. The close monitoring of and quick response to cyber threats have been of particular importance during the COVID-19 crisis, which has generally seen an elevated level of cyber threats in the industry.

Risk Committee activities

During 2020 and early 2021, the Risk Committee focused on a number of key areas, including but not limited to the activities described below. Specifically, the Risk Committee:

COVID-19 pandemic management	■ actively engaged with management throughout the year to closely monitor and address the changing risk landscape due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting market volatility observed in the first half of 2020, including the review and approval of risk appetite adjustments and monitoring of the implementation of lessons learned from the crisis ■ focused, together with management, on actions taken to address liquidity management issues that arose in March 2020 in connection with the initial market reactions to the COVID-19 pandemic ■ reviewed regular crisis management reporting from management with particular focus on the development of the lending portfolio, as well as an assessment of the COVID-19 impact on regulatory activities
Risk appetite and risk management frameworks	■ reviewed and endorsed the revised risk appetite framework, the Group's strategic risk objectives and the risk appetite statements for 2021 ■ reviewed and endorsed a revised and enhanced country risk framework, which moves Credit Suisse toward industry best practice based on feedback from consulting firms; the holistic framework spans across both developed and emerging markets and is based on risk-sensitive stress metrics that cover market and credit risk position taking ■ maintained its focus on supporting the Board in reviewing strategically important topics, including adequacy of capital, liquidity and funding and the allocation of capital to Group businesses and major subsidiaries
Infrastructure and key change programs	■ reviewed progress on the integration of the Risk and Compliance functions, including the new organizational structure, regulatory interaction during the transition to a unified Risk and Compliance function, and key risks and dependencies ■ received regular updates on key change programs in line with regulatory expectations, some jointly with the Audit Committee, including the global booking model and the legal entity strategy, addressing also the EU target setup and programs focused on enhancing data management and governance ■ monitored progress on the Group's interbank offered rate (IBOR) transition program, an effort to coordinate transition readiness on a group-wide basis for the expected replacement of certain IBOR benchmarks, which included updates on key transition risks and transition scenario analysis ■ reviewed, jointly with the Audit Committee, risks related to data management, IT and outsourcing ■ reviewed, jointly with the Innovation and Technology Committee, risks related to IT security, data protection and cyber risk
Risk monitoring	■ monitored the implementation of risk governance enhancements that improved the review, approval and escalation of risk matters ■ monitored aspects of the Group's risk management framework, for example, with respect to model risk, share backed lending, liquidity risk, stress testing and the internal control framework ■ reviewed implications of Basel III reforms as part of the Group Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process review and the update of the FRTB ■ conducted focused credit risk reviews for a number of risk concentrations, addressing collateral, emerging market countries or single name concentrations ■ regularly monitored the risk profile and risk appetite for various businesses, including the corporate bank, hedge funds, financial sponsors, leveraged finance, capital markets, International Wealth Management ship finance, Global Trading Solutions, various Swiss Universal Bank businesses and the Corporate Center, with focus on the Asset Resolution Unit ■ reviewed, jointly with the Audit Committee, risks related to pension, hedging, CECL and conduct risk
Climate and sustainability risk	■ reviewed the Group's policy and position with respect to reputational risk and sustainability, with particular focus on existing reputational risk process challenges and key developments related to sustainability, such as the TCFD recommendations ■ received a comprehensive briefing on the progress of our climate risk strategy, which, among other aspects, covered key external developments with respect to the management of climate risk at banks, as well as internal progress on the development of energy transition frameworks for the Group's corporate clients in industries impacted most by climate change, and on our existing commitments, such as the restriction of certain business activities in climate-polluting sectors

Innovation and Technology Committee
The Board established an Innovation and Technology Committee as an interdisciplinary advisory group in 2015. The group acts as a senior platform to discuss internal progress in relation to innovation and technology initiatives, as well as relevant industry-wide technology trends. The Innovation and Technology Committee is chaired by Claude Honegger, senior technology manager at Credit Suisse and Head of Innovation and Technology Transformation. Mr. Honegger assumed the role of committee Chair in 2020 from former Group Board member and senior technology advisor Sebastian Thrun, who chaired the committee since its inception and remains a committee member. Participants in the Innovation and Technology Committee include Board members, the Group Chief Operating Officer (COO), other members of management, internal technology experts and a senior cybersecurity advisor. The Innovation and Technology Committee typically holds three to four meetings a year. In 2020, the Innovation and Technology Committee held three meetings. Committee activities included a review of the COO organization's response to the COVID-19 pandemic, digitalization opportunities in Wealth Management in general and progress on digital offerings in the Swiss Universal Bank division and a comprehensive update on the digital transformation of the Risk and Compliance function and a review and assessment of the Group's IT security, data protection and cyber risk management capabilities, which was conducted jointly with the Risk Committee.

Sustainability Advisory Committee
At the Investor Update on December 15, 2020, the Group announced its intention to establish a Sustainability Advisory Committee at the Board level. In February 2021, the Board approved the set-up and constitution of the new committee, which will be chaired by Board Sustainability Leader Iris Bohnet and consist of at least two other Board members, three Executive Board members and external advisors. From the Board and Executive Board, the committee members are Urs Rohner, Richard Meddings, Thomas Gottstein, Lydie Hudson and Lara Warner. Subject to his election at the 2021 AGM, the new Chairman, António Horta-Osório, will become a member of the Sustainability Advisory Committee. The process to select and appoint suitable external advisors is in progress. The Sustainability Advisory Committee will assist the Board, in an advisory capacity, in fulfilling its oversight duties in respect of the development and execution of the Group's sustainability strategy and targets, and monitoring and assessing the effectiveness of the respective sustainability programs and initiatives. Responsibilities include endorsing the sustainability strategy and ambitions and ensuring actions are being taken to accomplish them, advising on sustainability metrics and tracking and monitoring progress, and bringing in external expertise, so as to provide a critical outside view across a variety of sustainability topics.

Biographies of the Board

Urs Rohner
Born 1959
Swiss Citizen
Board member since 2009

Chairman of the Board

Professional history

2004–present	Credit Suisse
	Chairman of the Board and the Governance and Nominations Committee (2011–present)
	Member of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee (2020–present), Chair (2019–2020)
	Member of the Innovation and Technology Committee (2015–present)
	Member of the board of Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG (Swiss subsidiary) (2015–present)
	Vice-Chair of the Board and member of the Governance and Nominations Committee (2009–2011)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2009–2011)
	Chief Operating Officer (2006–2009)
	General Counsel (2004–2009)
	Member of the Executive Board (2004–2009)
2000–2004	ProSiebenSat.1 Media AG, Chairman of the Executive Board and CEO
1983–1999	Lenz & Staehelin
	Partner (1992–1999)
	Attorney (1983–1988; 1990–1992)
1988–1989	Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, New York, attorney

Education

1990	Admission to the bar of the State of New York
1986	Admission to the bar of the Canton of Zurich
1983	Master in Law (lic.iur.), University of Zurich, Switzerland

Other activities and functions

GlaxoSmithKline plc, board member
Swiss Bankers Association, vice-chairman[1]
Swiss Finance Council, board member[1]
Institute of International Finance, board member[1]
European Banking Group, member[1]
European Financial Services Round Table, member[1]
University of Zurich Department of Economics, advisory board member
Lucerne Festival, board of trustees member

1 Mr. Rohner performs functions in these organizations in his capacity as Chairman of the Group.

Iris Bohnet
Born 1966
Swiss Citizen
Board member since 2012

Professional history

2012–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Compensation Committee (2012–present)
	Chair of the Sustainability Advisory Committee (2021–present)
	Member of the Innovation and Technology Committee (2015–present)
1998–present	Harvard Kennedy School
	Academic Dean (2018–present, 2010–2014)
	Albert Pratt Professor of Business and Government (2018–present)
	Director of the Women and Public Policy Program (2008–present)
	Professor of public policy (2006–2018)
	Associate professor of public policy (2003–2006)
	Assistant professor of public policy (1998–2003)
1997–1998	Haas School of Business, University of California at Berkeley, visiting scholar

Education

1997	Doctorate in Economics, University of Zurich, Switzerland
1992	Master's degree in Economic History, Economics and Political Science, University of Zurich, Switzerland

Other activities and functions

Publicis Groupe Diversity Progress Council, member
Economic Dividends for Gender Equality (EDGE), advisory board member
We shape tech, advisory board member
Women in Banking and Finance, patron
UK Government Equalities Office/BIT, advisor
Take The Lead Women, advisor

Christian Gellerstad
Born 1968
Swiss and Swedish Citizen
Board member since 2019

Professional history

2019–present	Credit Suisse
	Chair of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee (2020–present)
	Member of the Governance and Nominations Committee (2020–present)
	Member of the Compensation Committee (2019–present)
	Member of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee (2019–present)
1994–2018	Pictet Group
	CEO, Pictet Wealth Management (2007–2018)
	Executive Committee Member, Banque Pictet & Cie SA, Geneva (2013–2018)
	Equity Partner, Pictet Group (2006–2018)
	CEO and Managing Director Banque Pictet & Cie (Europe) S.A., Luxembourg (2000–2007)
	Deputy CEO and Senior Vice President, Pictet Bank & Trust Ltd., Bahamas (1996–2000)
	Financial Analyst & Portfolio Manager, Pictet & Cie, Geneva (1994–1996)
Before 1994	Cargill International, Emerging Markets Trader

Education

2019	Board Director Diploma, International Institute for Management Development (IMD), Switzerland
1996	Certified International Investment Analyst (CIIA) and Certified Portfolio Manager and Financial Analyst (AZEK)
1993	Master in Business Administration and Economics, University of St. Gallen (HSG), Switzerland

Other activities and functions

Elatior SA, chairman
Nubica SA, board member
Taurus Group SA, board member
FAVI SA, board member
AFICA SA, board member
Tsampéhro SA, board member

Andreas Gottschling
Born 1967
German Citizen
Board member since 2017

Professional history

2017–present	Credit Suisse
	Chair of the Risk Committee (2018–present)
	Member of the Governance and Nominations Committee (2018–present)
	Member of the Audit Committee (2018–present)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2017–present)
	Member of the board of Credit Suisse International and Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited (UK subsidiaries) (2018–present)
2013–2016	Erste Group Bank, Vienna, Chief Risk Officer and Member of the Management Board
2012–2013	McKinsey and Company, Zurich, Senior Advisor Risk Practice
2005–2012	Deutsche Bank, London, Frankfurt and Zurich
	Member of the Risk Executive Committee & Divisional Board (2005–2012)
	Global Head Operational Risk (2006–2010)
	Global Head of Risk Analytics and Instruments (2005–2011)
2003–2005	LGT Capital Management, Switzerland, Head of Quant Research
2000–2003	Euroquants, Germany, Consultant
1997–2000	Deutsche Bank, Frankfurt, Head of Quantitative Analysis

Education

1997	Doctorate in Economics, University of California, San Diego, USA
1991	Postgraduate Studies in Physics, Mathematics and Economics, Harvard University, Cambridge, US
1990	Degrees in Mathematics and Economics, University of Freiburg, Germany

Other activities and functions

Deutsche Börse AG, supervisory board member

Michael Klein
Born 1963
US Citizen
Board member since 2018

Professional history

2018–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Compensation Committee (2019–present)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2018–present)
2010–present	M Klein & Company, Managing Partner
1985–2008	Citigroup
	Vice Chairman
	Chairman Institutional Clients Group
	Chairman & Co-CEO Markets & Banking
	Co-President Markets & Banking
	CEO Global Banking
	CEO Markets and Banking EMEA
	Various senior management positions

Education

1985	Bachelors of Science in Economics (Finance and Accounting), The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania

Other activities and functions

MultiPlan, board member
Churchill Capital Corp. II, IV, V, VI, VII, board member
TBG Europe NV, board member
edX, board member
Chatham House, senior advisor
Harvard Global Advisory Board, member
Investments Committee & Joint Staff Pension Fund, United Nations, advisory board member
Peterson Institute for International Economics, board member
The World Food Programme, investment advisory board member
Conservation International, board member
Horace Mann School, board of trustees member

Shan Li
Born 1963
Chinese Citizen
Board member since 2019

Professional history

2019–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Risk Committee (2019–present)
2015–present	Silk Road Finance Corporation Limited, Hong Kong, CEO
2010–present	Chinastone Capital Management Limited, Shanghai, chairman and CEO
2005–present	San Shan Capital Partners, Hong Kong, Founding partner
1998–present	Fang Holdings Limited, Co-founder
2013–2015	China Development Bank, Beijing, Chief International Business advisor
2010–2011	UBS Asia Investment Bank, Hong Kong, vice chairman
2001–2005	Bank of China International Holdings, Hong Kong, CEO
1999–2001	Lehman Brothers Asia, Hong Kong, Head of China Investment Banking
1998–1999	China Development Bank, Beijing, Deputy Head of Investment Bank Preparation Leading Group
1993–1998	Goldman Sachs
	Executive Director, Goldman Sachs International, London (1997–1998)
	Executive Director, Goldman Sachs (Asia), Hong Kong (1995–1997)
	International Economist, Goldman Sachs & Co., New York (1993–1995)
1993	Credit Suisse First Boston, New York, Associate

Education

1994	PhD in Economics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)
1988	MA in Economics, University of California, Davis
1986	BS in Management Information Systems, Tsinghua University, Beijing

Other activities and functions

Beijing International Wealth Management Institute, Chairman
CMMB Vision Holdings Ltd, board member
Chinese Financial Association of Hong Kong, vice chairman
Bauhinia Party, co-founder
13th National Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC), member
MIT Economics Visiting Committee, member
Silk Road Planning Research Center, vice chairman
Tsinghua Institute for Governance Studies, vice chairman
MIT Sloan Finance Advisory Board, member
National Center for Economics Research at Tsinghua University, deputy director

Seraina Macia
Born 1968
Swiss, Australian and US Citizen
Board member since 2015

Professional history

2015–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Risk Committee (2018–present)
	Member of the Audit Committee (2015–2018)
2020–present	Joyn Insurance Services LLC
	CEO and co-founder
2017–2020	Blackboard U.S. Holdings, Inc. (AIG Corporation)
	Executive vice president & CEO of Blackboard (AIG technology-focused subsidiary; formerly Hamilton USA)
2016–2017	Hamilton Insurance Group
	CEO Hamilton USA
2013–2016	AIG Corporation
	Executive vice-president and CEO Regional Management & Operations of AIG, New York (2015–2016)
	CEO and President of AIG EMEA, London (2013–2016)
2010–2013	XL Insurance North America, chief executive
2002–2010	Zurich Financial Services
	President Specialties Business Unit, Zurich North America Commercial, New York (2007–2010)
	CFO Zurich North America Commercial, New York (2006–2007)
	Various positions, among others: head of the joint investor relations and rating agencies management departments; head of rating agencies management; senior investor relations officer (2002–2008)
2000–2002	NZB Neue Zuercher Bank, founding partner and financial analyst
1990–2000	Swiss Re
	Rating agency coordinator, Swiss Re Group (2000)
	Senior underwriter and deputy head of financial products, Melbourne (1996–1999)
	Various senior underwriting and finance positions, Zurich (1990–1996)

Education

2001	Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA), CFA Institute, US
1999	MBA, Monash Mt Eliza Business School, Australia
1997	Post-graduate certificate in Management, Deakin University, Australia

Other activities and functions

BanQu, chair
CFA Institute, member
Food Bank for New York City, chair

Richard Meddings
Born 1958
British Citizen
Board member since 2020

Professional history

2020–present	Credit Suisse
	Chair of the Audit Committee (2020–present)
	Member of the Governance and Nominations Committee (2020–present)
	Member of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee (2020–present)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2020–present)
2018–present	TSB Bank plc
	Chairman
	Interim executive chairman (2018-2019)
2017–2019	Jardine Lloyd Thompson Group Plc
	Non-executive director
	Chair of the Remuneration Committee
	Member of the Audit and Risk Committee
2015–2019	Deutsche Bank AG
	Member of the Supervisory Board
	Chair of the Audit Committee, member of the Risk Committee and member of the Strategy Committee
2014–2017	Legal & General Group Plc
	Non-executive director
	Chair of the Risk Committee
	Member of the Audit and Remuneration Committee
2008–2014	3i Group Plc
	Non-executive director and senior independent director
	Chair of the Audit and Risk Committee
2002–2014	Standard Chartered Group plc
	Group executive director
	Finance director (2006-2014)
2000–2002	Barclays Plc
	Group financial controller
	COO of Wealth Management Division
1999–2000	Woolwich Plc, Group Finance Director
Prior to 1999	BZW (CSFB) (1996-1999)
	Hill Samuel Bank (1984-1996)
	Price Waterhouse (1980-1984)

Education

1983	UK Chartered Accountant, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales
1980	MA Modern History, Exeter College, Oxford

Other activities and functions

HM Treasury Board, non-executive director
Teach First, Director and member of the board of trustees
Hastings Educational Opportunity Area, chair

Kai S. Nargolwala
Born 1950
Singaporean Citizen
Board member since 2013

Professional history

2008–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee (2019–present)
	Chair of the Compensation Committee (2017–present)
	Member of the Governance and Nominations Committee (2017-present)
	Member of the Innovation and Technology Committee (2015–present)
	Member of the Compensation Committee (2014–present)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2013–2017)
	Non-executive chairman of Credit Suisse's Asia-Pacific region (2010–2011)
	Member of the Executive Board (2008–2010)
	CEO of Credit Suisse Asia Pacific region (2008–2010)
1998–2007	Standard Chartered plc, main board executive director
Prior to 1998	Bank of America
	Group executive vice president and head of Asia Wholesale Banking group in Hong Kong (1990–1995)
	Head of High Technology Industry group in San Francisco and New York (1984–1990)
	Various management and other positions in the UK (1976–1984)
	Peat Marwick Mitchell & Co., London, accountant (1970–1976)

Education

1974	Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants (FCA), England and Wales
1969	BA in Economics, University of Delhi

Other activities and functions

Prudential plc. / Prudential Corporation Asia Limited, non-executive director
PSA International Pte. Ltd. Singapore, non-executive director
Temasek International Pte. Ltd, Sustainable Finance Steering Committee, co-chair
Singapore Pools (Private) Limited, Deputy Chairman
Singapore Institute of Directors, Fellow

Ana Paula Pessoa
Born 1967
Brazilian Citizen
Board member since 2018

Professional history

2018–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee (2019–present)
	Member of the Audit Committee (2018–present)
	Member of the Innovation and Technology Committee (2018–present)
2017–present	Kunumi AI, Partner, investor and chair
2015–2017	Olympic & Paralympic Games 2016, CFO of Organising Committee
2012–2015	Brunswick Group, Managing partner of Brazilian branch
2001–2011	Infoglobo Newspaper Group, CFO and innovation director
1993–2001	Globo Organizations, senior management positions in several media divisions

Education

1991	MA, FRI (Development Economics), Stanford University, California
1988	BA, Economics and International Relations, Stanford University, California

Other activities and functions

Cosan, board member
Suzano Pulp and Paper, board member
Vinci Group, board member
News Corporation, board member
Global Advisory Council for Stanford University, member
Instituto Atlántico de Gobierno, advisory board member
Fundação Roberto Marinho, member of the audit committee

Joaquin J. Ribeiro
Born 1956
US Citizen
Board member since 2016

Professional history

2016–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Audit Committee (2016–present)
1997–2016	Deloitte LLP (USA)
	Vice chairman (2010–2016)
	Chairman of Global Financial Services Industry practice (2010–2016)
	Head of US Financial Services Industry practice (2003–2010)
	Head of Global Financial Services Industry practice in Asia (1997–2003)
	Head of South East Asian Corporate Restructuring practice (1997–2000)
2005–2010	World Economic Forum, senior advisor to Finance Governor's Committee

Education

1996	Executive Business Certificate, Columbia Business School, New York
1988	MBA in Finance, New York University, New York
1980	Certified Public Accountant, New York
1978	Bachelor's degree in Accounting, Pace University, New York

Other activities and functions

Mr. Riberio currently does not hold directorships in other organizations.

Severin Schwan
Born 1967
Austrian, German and Swiss Citizen
Board member since 2014

Vice-Chair of the Board
Lead Independent Director

Professional history

2014–present	Credit Suisse
	Vice-Chair and Lead Independent Director (2017–present)
	Member of the Governance and Nominations Committee (2017–present)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2014–present)
	Member of the board of Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG (Swiss subsidiary) (2015–2017)
1993–present	Roche Group
	CEO (2008–present)
	Member of the board of Roche Holding Ltd. (2013–present)
	CEO Division Roche Diagnostics (2006–2008)
	Head Asia Pacific Region, Roche Diagnostics Singapore (2004–2006)
	Head Global Finance & Services, Roche Diagnostics Basel (2000–2004)
	Various management and other positions with Roche Germany, Belgium and Switzerland (1993–2000)

Education

1993	Doctor of Law, University of Innsbruck, Austria
1991	Master's degrees in Economics and Law, University of Innsbruck, Austria

Other activities and functions

International Business Leaders Advisory Council for the Mayor of Shanghai, member

John Tiner
Born 1957
British Citizen
Board member since 2009

Professional history

2009–present	Credit Suisse
	Member of the Audit Committee (2009–present)
	Member of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee (2019–2020)
	Chair of the Audit Committee (2011–2020)
	Member of the Governance and Nominations Committee (2011–2020)
	Member of the Risk Committee (2011–2020)
	Member of the board of Credit Suisse Holdings (USA), Inc., Credit Suisse (USA), Inc. and Credit Suisse Securities (USA), LLC (US subsidiaries) (2015–present)
2008–2013	Resolution Operations LLP, CEO
2001–2007	Financial Services Authority (FSA)
	CEO (2003–2007)
	Managing director of the investment, insurance and consumer directorate (2001–2003)
Prior to 2001	Arthur Andersen, UK
	Managing partner, UK Business Consulting (1998–2001)
	Managing partner, Worldwide Financial Services practice (1997–2001)
	Head of UK Financial Services practice (1993–1997)
	Partner in banking and capital markets (1988–1997)
	Auditor and consultant, Tansley Witt (later Arthur Andersen UK) (1976–1988)

Education

2010	Honorary Doctor of Letters, Kingston University, London
1980	UK Chartered Accountant, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales

Other activities and functions

Ardonagh Group Limited, chairman
Salcombe Brewery Limited, chairman

Former members of the Board
Information about former members of the Board is available on our website at *credit-suisse.com/annualreporting*.

Honorary Chairman of Credit Suisse Group AG
Rainer E. Gut, born 1932, Swiss Citizen, was appointed Honorary Chairman of the Group in 2000 after he retired as Chairman, a position he had held from 1986 to 2000. Mr. Gut was a member of the board of Nestlé SA, Vevey, from 1981 to 2005, where he was vice-chairman from 1991 to 2000 and chairman from 2000 to 2005. As Honorary Chairman, Mr. Gut does not have any function in the governance of the Group and does not attend the meetings of the Board.

Secretaries of the Board
Joan E. Belzer
Roman Schaerer

Executive Board

Membership

The Executive Board is the most senior management body of the Group. Its members are appointed by the Board. Prior to the appointment of an Executive Board member, the terms and conditions of the individual's employment contract with the Group are reviewed by the Compensation Committee. The Executive Board currently consists of eleven members. The composition of the Executive Board of the Group and the Bank is identical, with the exception of André Helfenstein, who is a member of the Executive Board of the Group, but not the Bank.

Executive Board changes

The Group announced a number of changes to the Executive Board in 2020, as well as changes to the roles of several existing Executive Board members. With effect from February 14, 2020, Thomas Gottstein was appointed Group CEO, succeeding Tidjane Thiam, and André Helfenstein was appointed the new CEO of Swiss Universal Bank and Executive Board member of the Group, as well as the new CEO of Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, succeeding Thomas Gottstein. With effect from August 1, 2020, Executive Board members Brian Chin, Lara Warner and Lydie Hudson were appointed to the new and/or expanded roles of CEO of the Investment Bank, CRCO and CEO of SRI, respectively. Additionally, with effect from August 1, 2020, David Miller stepped down from the Executive Board and assumed a new senior management role within the Investment Bank.

Members of the Executive Board

	Executive Board member since	Role
Thomas P. Gottstein, Chief Executive Officer	2015	Group CEO
Romeo Cerutti, General Counsel	2009	Corporate Function Head
Brian Chin, CEO Investment Bank	2016	Divisional Head
André Helfenstein, CEO Swiss Universal Bank	2020	Divisional Head
Lydie Hudson, CEO Sustainability, Research & Investment Solutions	2019	Corporate Function Head
David R. Mathers, Chief Financial Officer	2010	Corporate Function Head
Antoinette Poschung, Global Head of Human Resources	2019	Corporate Function Head
Helman Sitohang, CEO Asia Pacific	2015	Divisional Head
James B. Walker, Chief Operating Officer	2019	Corporate Function Head
Lara J. Warner, Chief Risk and Compliance Officer	2015	Corporate Function Head
Philipp Wehle, CEO International Wealth Management	2019	Divisional Head

Responsibilities

The Executive Board is responsible for the day-to-day operational management of the Group under the leadership of the CEO.

As part of its main duties and responsibilities, the Executive Board:

- establishes the strategic business plans for the Group overall as well as for the principal businesses, subject to approval by the Board;
- regularly reviews and coordinates significant initiatives, projects and business developments in the divisions and the corporate functions, including important risk management matters;
- regularly reviews the consolidated and divisional financial performance, including progress on key performance indicators, as well as the Group's capital and liquidity positions and those of its major subsidiaries;
- appoints and dismisses senior managers, with the exception of managers from Internal Audit, and periodically reviews senior management talent across the Group and talent development programs;
- reviews and approves business transactions, including mergers, acquisitions, establishment of joint ventures and establishment of subsidiary companies; and
- approves key policies for the Group.

Executive Board committees

The Executive Board has several standing committees, which are chaired by an Executive Board member and meet periodically throughout the year and/or as required. These committees are:

- The Executive Board Risk Forum: the Executive Board Risk Forum, chaired by the CRCO, was established in 2020. The forum is responsible for determining the management strategy for critical risk and compliance issues at the Group and/or cross-divisional level, reviewing and resolving issues pertaining to risk escalated by the Capital Allocation & Risk Management Committee (CARMC) or any Executive Board member, reviewing and overseeing critical approvals including, but not limited to, risk appetite and the risk framework and monitoring of key risk and compliance trends and relevant metrics.
- Capital Allocation & Risk Management Committee (CARMC): CARMC is responsible for overseeing and directing our risk profile, recommending risk limits at the Group level to the Risk Committee and the Board, establishing and allocating risk appetite among the various businesses, reviewing new significant business strategies or changes in business strategies including business migrations, making risk-related decisions on escalations and for applying measures, methodologies and tools to monitor and manage the risk portfolio. CARMC will furthermore escalate items requiring additional oversight

to the Executive Board Risk Forum. There are three cycles of CARMC which each meet quarterly: the Position & Client Risk cycle (chaired by the CRCO), the Asset & Liability Management cycle (chaired by the CFO) and the Internal Control System cycle (chaired by the Head of Non-Financial Risk, who reports to the CRCO).

- Valuation Risk Management Committee (VARMC): VARMC (chaired by the CFO) is responsible for establishing policies regarding the valuation of certain material assets and the policies and calculation methodologies applied in the valuation process. Further, VARMC is responsible for monitoring and assessing valuation risks, reviewing inventory valuation conclusions and directing the resolution of significant valuation issues.
- Group Conduct and Ethics Board: the Group CEB (co-chaired by the Global Head of Human Resources and the CEO of SRI since August 1, 2020) is responsible for overseeing how conduct and ethics matters are handled within the divisions and corporate functions and ensuring consistency and alignment of practices across the Group. The Group CEB conducts reviews of employee sanctions and may perform subsequent evaluations for specific matters that have been escalated by the CEBs established for each division and the corporate functions. The Group CEB also oversees the activities of the conduct and ethics ombudsperson.

The role of the conduct and ethics ombudsperson was created in 2018 as a result of a review of the Group's global approach to handling claims of sexual harassment. The ombudsperson is accountable directly to the Chief Executive Officer and the Group Conduct and Ethics Board. The ombudsperson's role is to serve as a point of immediate escalation when sexual harassment claims arise and to ensure there is appropriate awareness of and attention to such claims. The ombudsperson works with our Compliance, General Counsel and Human Resources functions as well as our business divisions to review our relevant global training programs, policies and protocols, so that they can be further enhanced as part of our efforts to prevent sexual harassment at work and to make sure all cases are managed in a fair, accurate and consistent way within our global framework.

→ Refer to "Risk management" in III – Treasury, Risk, Balance sheet and Off-balance sheet for information on our risk management oversight.

Executive Board mandates

Our Executive Board members may, similar to our Board members, assume board or executive level or other roles in companies and organizations outside of the Group, which are collectively referred to as mandates. According to the Group's AoA (Chapter IV, Section 3, The Executive Board, Art. 20f), the number of mandates Executive Board members may hold in listed companies and other organizations outside of the Group is subject to certain restrictions, in order to comply with the Compensation Ordinance and to ensure that our Executive Board members dedicate sufficient time to fulfil their executive roles.

The limitations on mandates assumed by Executive Board members outside of the Group are summarized in the table below.

Type of mandate and limitation – Executive Board

Type of mandate	Limitation
Listed companies	No more than one other mandate
Other legal entities [1]	No more than two mandates
Legal entities on behalf of the Group [2]	No more than ten mandates
Charitable legal entities [3]	No more than ten mandates

1 Includes private non-listed companies.
2 Includes memberships in business and industry associations.
3 Also includes honorary mandates in cultural or educational organizations.

No Executive Board member holds mandates in excess of these restrictions. The restrictions shown above do not apply to mandates of Executive Board members in legal entities controlled by the Group, such as subsidiary boards.

→ Refer to "Mandates" in Board of Directors for further information.

Biographies of the Executive Board members

Thomas P. Gottstein
Born 1964
Swiss Citizen
Member since 2015

Chief Executive Officer

Professional history

1999–present	Credit Suisse
	Chief Executive Officer of the Group (2020–present)
	Member of the board of Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG (Swiss subsidiary) (2020–present)
	CEO Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG (2016–2020)
	CEO Swiss Universal Bank (2015–2020)
	Head of Premium Clients Switzerland & Global External Asset Managers (2014–2015)
	Head of Investment Banking Coverage Switzerland (2010–2013)
	Co-Head of Equity Capital Markets EMEA (2007–2009)
	Head of Equity Capital Markets Switzerland, Austria and Scandinavia, London (2005–2007)
	Head of Equity Capital Markets Switzerland, Zurich (2002–2005)
	Investment Banking Department Switzerland (1999–2002)
Prior to 1999	UBS
	Telecoms Investment Banking and Equity Capital Markets, London
	Group Controlling, Zurich

Education

1995	PhD in Finance and Accounting, University of Zurich
1989	Degree in Business Administration and Economics, University of Zurich

Other activities and functions

Credit Suisse Foundation, board member
Swiss Entrepreneurs Foundation, foundation board member
Opernhaus Zurich, board and audit committee member

Romeo Cerutti
Born 1962
Swiss and Italian Citizen
Member since 2009

General Counsel

Professional history

2006–present	Credit Suisse
	General Counsel (2009–present)
	Global Co-Head of Compliance (2008–2009)
	General Counsel, Private Banking (2006–2009)
1999–2006	Lombard Odier Darier Hentsch & Cie
	Partner of the Group Holding (2004–2006)
	Head of Corporate Finance (1999–2004)
1995–1999	Homburger Rechtsanwälte, Zurich, attorney-at-law
Prior to 1995	Latham and Watkins, Los Angeles, attorney-at-law

Education

1998	Post-doctorate degree in Law (Habilitation), University of Fribourg
1992	Admission to the bar of the State of California
1992	Master of Law (LLM), University of California, Los Angeles
1990	Doctorate in Law, University of Fribourg
1989	Admission to the bar of the Canton of Zurich
1986	Master in Law (lic.iur.), University of Fribourg

Other activities and functions

Vifor Pharma Ltd., vice-chairman
Swiss Finance Institute (SFI), chairman
American-Swiss Chamber of Commerce, legal group member
Ulrico Hoepli Foundation, board of trustees member

Brian Chin
Born 1977
US Citizen
Member since 2016

CEO
Investment Bank

Professional history

2003–present	Credit Suisse
	CEO Investment Bank (2020–present)
	CEO Global Markets (2016–2020)
	Member of the board of Credit Suisse Holdings (USA), Inc., Credit Suisse (USA), Inc. and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC (US subsidiaries) (2016–present)
	Co-Head of Credit Pillar within Global Markets (2015–2016)
	Global Head of Securitized Products and Co-Head of Fixed Income, Americas (2012–2016)
	Other senior positions within Investment Banking (2003–2012)
2000–2003	Deloitte & Touche LLP, senior analyst, Securitization Transaction Team
Prior to 2000	PriceWaterhouseCoopers LLP, Capital Markets Advisory Services
	The United States Attorney's Office, Frauds division

Education

2000	BS in Accounting, Rutgers University

Other activities and functions

Credit Suisse Americas Foundation, board member

André Helfenstein
Born 1967
Swiss and British Citizen
Member since 2020

CEO Swiss Universal Bank

Professional history

2007–present	Credit Suisse
	CEO Swiss Universal Bank (2020–present)
	CEO Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG (2020–present)
	Head of Institutional Clients, Swiss Universal Bank (2017–2020)
	Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, member of the executive board (2016-present)
	Swiss Universal Bank, member of the executive board (2015-present)
	Head of Corporate & Institutional Clients, Swiss Universal Bank (2015–2017)
	Private & Wealth Management organization in Switzerland: Head of Private Banking Clients, Region Zurich and Region Head Zurich (2013–2015)
	Private & Wealth Management organization in Switzerland: Head of Private Clients Region Zurich (2010–2013)
	Head of Products, Sales & Pricing, Credit Suisse Private Banking (2007–2010)
1996–2007	The Boston Consulting Group (BCG)
	Partner & Managing Director (2005–2007)
	Director BCG CH Recruiting and Member of the BCG CH and US Career Development Committees (2000–2007)
	Various management and other positions (1996–2000)
1993–1995	STB Unternehmensentwicklungen AG (VZ VermögensZentrum AG), Associate

Education

1992	Master's Degree in Business, University of St. Gallen
1990	Certificate in Psychology/Sociology, Université de la Sorbonne

Other activities and functions

Pension Fund CS Group (Schweiz), foundation board and investment committee member

Pension Fund 2 CS Group (Schweiz), foundation board member

Credit Suisse Foundation, foundation board member

FINMA Private Banking Panel, member

SIX Group AG, board and risk committee member

Swiss Entrepreneurs Foundation, foundation board member

Europa Forum Luzern, steering committee member

Venture Incubator AG, board vice chairman

Foundation Bessamin, foundation board member

Lydie Hudson
Born 1979
US Citizen
Member since 2019

CEO Sustainability, Research & Investment Solutions

Professional history

2008–present	Credit Suisse
	CEO Sustainability, Research & Investment Solutions (2020–present)
	Chief Compliance and Regulatory Affairs Officer (2020)
	Chief Compliance Officer (2019–2020)
	Chief Operating Officer, Global Markets (2015–2019)
	Chief Operating Officer, Global Equities (2014–2015)
	Various management and strategy roles in Equities, Fixed Income and Asset Management (2008–2014)
2006–2008	The Boston Consulting Group, consultant
2001–2004	Lehman Brothers, associate, analyst, Global Real Estate Group

Education

2006	Master in Business Administration (MBA), Harvard Business School
2001	Bachelor of Arts, International Politics and Economics, Middlebury College

Other activities and functions

Women's Leadership Board, Harvard, board member

Good Shepherd Services, board member

World Economic Forum, Young Global Leader

David R. Mathers
Born 1965
British Citizen
Member since 2010

Chief Financial Officer

Professional history

1998–present	Credit Suisse
	Chief Financial Officer (2010–present)
	CEO of Credit Suisse International and Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited (UK subsidiaries) (2016–present)
	Chairman of Asset Resolution Unit (2019–present)
	Head of Strategic Resolution Unit (2015–2018)
	Head of IT and Operations (2012–2015)
	Head of Finance and COO of Investment Banking (2007–2010)
	Senior positions in Credit Suisse's Equity business, including Director of European Research and Co-Head of European Equities (1998–2007)
Prior to 1998	HSBC
	Global head of equity research (1997–1998)
	Research analyst, HSBC James Capel (1987–1997)

Education

1991	Associate Certification, Society of Investment Analysis
1991	MA in Natural Sciences, University of Cambridge, England
1987	BA in Natural Sciences, University of Cambridge, England

Other activities and functions

European CFO Network, member

Women in Science & Engineering (WISE) program and academic awards and grants at Robinson College, Cambridge, sponsor

TheCityUK, leadership council member

Various other charitable and conservation commitments

Antoinette Poschung
Born 1956
Swiss Citizen
Member since 2019

Global Head of Human Resources

Professional history

2008–present	Credit Suisse
	Global Head of Human Resources (2019–present)
	Conduct and Ethics Ombudsperson (2018–present)
	Head of Human Resources for Corporate Functions (2018–2019)
	Head of Talent Development & Organizational Effectiveness (2015–2017)
	Head of Compensation, Benefits & Payroll (2012–2014)
	Head of Human Resources Shared Services (2008–2012)
2007–2008	AXA-Winterthur, member of the Executive Board and Head of Human Resources
2003–2007	"Winterthur" Swiss Insurance Group, Head of Human Resources
2001–2003	Canton Zurich, Head of Human Resources for the Cantonal Administration
1998–2001	Baloise Group, Head of Human Resources Basler Insurance

Education

2016	Certificate of Organizational and Executive Coaching, Columbia University
1989	Master in Education, Psychology and Philosophy, University of Zurich

Other activities and functions

Ms. Poschung currently does not hold directorships in other organizations.

Helman Sitohang
Born 1965
Singaporean Citizen
Member since 2015

CEO Asia Pacific

Professional history

1999–present	Credit Suisse
	CEO Asia Pacific (2015–present)
	Regional CEO APAC (2014–2015)
	Head of Investment Banking Asia Pacific (2012–2015)
	Co-Head of the Emerging Markets Council (2012–2015)
	CEO of South East Asia (2010–2015)
	Co-Head of the Investment Banking Department – Asia Pacific (2009–2012)
	Co-Head of the Global Markets Solutions Group – Asia Pacific (2009–2012)
	Country CEO, Indonesia (1999–2010)
Prior to 1999	Bankers Trust, derivatives group
	Citibank, corporate bank
	Schlumberger Overseas, field engineer

Education

1989	BS degree in Engineering, Bandung Institute of Technology

Other activities and functions

Credit Suisse Foundation, board member

Room to Read Singapore Ltd., regional board member, SEA board chairman

James B. Walker
Born 1965
British and US Citizen
Member since 2019

Chief Operating Officer

Professional history

2009–present	Credit Suisse
	Chief Operating Officer (2019–present)
	Chief Financial Officer of Credit Suisse Holdings (USA), Inc. and Regional Americas Finance lead (2018–2019)
	Finance Chief Operating Officer (2016–2019)
	Head of Finance Change (2014–2019)
	Global Head of Product Control (2011–2019)
	Head of Americas Investment Banking Operations and Global Head of OTC Operations (2009–2011)
2007–2009	Barclays Capital, New York, CFO, Americas
1994–2007	Merrill Lynch
	CFO, Global Markets & Investment Banking, New York (2005–2007)
	CFO, Global Equities and Fixed Income, New York (2003–2005)
	CFO, Global Fixed Income, New York (2002–2003)
	CFO, Securities Services Division, New York (2000–2002)
	Various senior management positions (1994–2000)
1986–1994	Morgan Stanley, various finance and derivative finance roles

Education

1986	Postgraduate Diploma Finance, University of Stirling
1985	Bachelor of Science Mathematics, University of Glasgow

Other activities and functions

Mr. Walker currently does not hold directorships in other organizations.

Lara J. Warner
Born 1967
Australian and US Citizen
Member since 2015

Chief Risk and Compliance Officer

Professional history

2002–present	Credit Suisse
	Chief Risk and Compliance Officer (2020–present)
	Chief Risk Officer (2019–2020)
	Member of the board of Credit Suisse Holdings (USA), Inc., Credit Suisse (USA), Inc. and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC (US subsidiaries) (2019–present)
	Chief Compliance and Regulatory Affairs Officer (2015–2019)
	Chief Operating Officer, Investment Banking (2013–2015)
	Chief Financial Officer, Investment Banking (2010–2015)
	Head of Global Fixed Income Research (2009–2010)
	Head of US Equity Research (2004–2009)
	Senior Equity Research Analyst (2002–2004)
1999–2001	Lehman Brothers, equity research analyst
Prior to 1999	AT&T
	Director of Investor Relations (1997–1999)
	Chief Financial Officer, Competitive Local Exchange Business (1995–1997)
	Various finance and operating roles (1988–1995)

Education

1988	Bachelor of Science – Finance, Pennsylvania State University

Other activities and functions

Women's Leadership Board of Harvard University's John F. Kennedy School of Government, member/Chair Emeritus

Harvard Kennedy School – Dean's Executive Committee, board member

Pennsylvania State University Board of Visitors, member

Philipp Wehle
Born 1974
German Citizen
Member since 2019

CEO International Wealth Management

Professional history

2005–present	Credit Suisse
	CEO International Wealth Management (2019–present)
	CFO International Wealth Management (2015–2019)
	Head of Finance Private Banking Coverage (2015)
	Head of Financial Management Region & Wealth Management Switzerland (2013–2014)
	Head of Financial Management Private Banking Asia Pacific (2011–2012)
	Head of Controlling Private Banking Switzerland (2007–2011)
	Senior Project Manager, Business Development Private Banking Switzerland (2005–2007)
2001–2005	Consart Management Consultants, Consultant / Project Manager

Education

2001	Master's Degree in Economics, University of Bonn, Germany

Other activities and functions

Credit Suisse Asset Management & Investor Services (Schweiz) Holding AG, board member

Credit Suisse Foundation, board member

Akademischer Hilfsfond, Bonn, member

Former members of the Executive Board

Information about former members of the Executive Board is available on our website at *credit-suisse.com/annualreporting*.

Additional information

Banking relationships with Board and Executive Board members and related party transactions

The Group is a global financial services provider. Many of the members of the Board and the Executive Board, their close family members or companies associated with them maintain banking relationships with us. The Group or any of its banking subsidiaries may from time to time enter into financing and other banking agreements with companies in which current members of the Board or the Executive Board have a significant influence as defined by the SEC, such as holding executive and/or board level roles in these companies. With the exception of the transactions described below, relationships with members of the Board or the Executive Board and such companies are in the ordinary course of business and are entered into on an arm's length basis. Also, unless otherwise noted, all loans to members of the Board, members of the Executive Board, their close family members or companies associated with them were made in the ordinary course of business, were made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with other persons and did not involve more than the normal risk of collectability or present other unfavorable features. As of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, there were no loan exposures to such related parties that were not made in the ordinary course of business and at prevailing market conditions.

→ Refer to "Board loans" and "Executive Board loans (audited)" in V – Compensation – Board of Directors compensation and – Executive Board compensation, respectively, for the outstanding loans to members of the Board and the Executive Board.

Related party transactions

In December 2018, a subsidiary of the Group executed a transaction with an affiliate to sell a minority interest in a trading platform for a gain of approximately USD 80 million.

External Audit

External Audit forms an integral part of the Group's corporate governance framework and plays a key role by providing an independent assessment of our operations and internal controls.

→ Refer to "Audit Committee" in Board of Directors – Board committees for further information on the responsibilities of the audit committee.

External auditor rotation

As of the AGM in April 2020, PwC was approved by shareholders as the Group's new statutory auditor for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020 and PwC's appointment by the Board as FINMA regulatory auditor was formally confirmed.

Over the course of 2020, corresponding measures were undertaken by the Audit Committee to ensure an orderly and effective transition of external auditor responsibilities. The Audit Committee reviewed the processes followed to ensure PwC's independence, according to applicable external auditor independence standards, and extended the scope of its policy on non-audit service restrictions to PwC.

Principal external auditor

The Group retains a single global audit firm as its principal external auditor to perform both the statutory (financial) audit and the regulatory audit work mandated by FINMA. The AGM elects the statutory auditor annually, while the Board is responsible for the appointment of the regulatory auditor.

Our principal external auditor is PwC, Birchstrasse 160, 8050 Zurich, Switzerland. The mandate was first given to PwC for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020, following shareholder approval for the appointment of PwC at the 2020 AGM. The Group is not subject to mandatory external audit firm rotation requirements; however, the lead audit partners are subject to periodic rotation requirements. Audit partner rotation is key to ensuring the highest level of audit quality. In general, audit partners with key roles or signing obligations for the Group or material Group entities are subject to a maximum of five years of service. Audit partners with roles overseeing non-material Group entities or serving a supplemental role are subject to a maximum of seven years of service. Specialist partners, including (but not limited to) IT, valuation, tax and forensic areas are not subject to mandated rotation. The lead Group engagement partners are Matthew Falconer, Global Lead Partner, Matthew Goldman, Group Engagement Partner and Andrin Bernet, Lead Regulatory Audit Partner.

→ Refer to "Audit Committee" in Board of Directors – Board committees for further information on audit rotation.

Governance

The Audit Committee monitors and pre-approves the fees to be paid to the principal external auditor for its services. It has developed and approved a policy on the engagement of public accounting firms that is designed to help ensure that the independence of the external auditor is maintained at all times.

The policy limits the scope of services that the principal external auditor may provide to us or any of our subsidiaries in connection with its audit and stipulates certain permissible types of non-audit services, including audit-related services and tax services that have been pre-approved by the Audit Committee. The principal external auditor is required to report periodically to the Audit Committee about the scope of the services it has provided and the fees for the services it has performed to date. The principal external auditor also provides a report as to its independence to the Audit Committee at least once a year. In accordance with our pre-approval policy and as in prior years, all non-audit services provided in 2020 were pre-approved.

The fees paid to PwC as the Group's principal external auditors for the financial year 2020 and to KPMG for the financial year 2019 are provided in the following table.

Fees paid to the principal external auditor

for financial year	**2020**	2019	% change
Fees (CHF million)			
Audit services [1]	58.1	56.0	4
Audit-related services [2]	2.5	5.5	(55)
Tax services [3]	0.2	2.4	(92)

1 Audit services include the integrated audit of the Group's consolidated and statutory financial statements, interim reviews and comfort and consent letters. Additionally, they include all assurance and attestation services related to the regulatory filings of the Group and its subsidiaries. Audit fees exclude value-added taxes.
2 Audit-related services are primarily in respect of: (i) reports related to the Group's compliance with provisions of agreements or calculations required by agreements; (ii) accounting advice; (iii) audits of private equity funds and employee benefit plans; and (iv) regulatory advisory services.
3 Tax services are in respect of tax compliance and consultation services, including: (i) preparation and/or review of tax returns of the Group and its subsidiaries; (ii) assistance with tax audits and appeals; and (iii) confirmations relating to the Qualified Intermediary status of Group entities.

The principal external auditor attends all meetings of the Audit Committee and reports on the findings of its audit and/or interim review work. The Audit Committee reviews the principal external auditor's audit plan on an annual basis and evaluates the performance of the principal external auditor and its senior representatives in fulfilling their responsibilities. Moreover, the Audit Committee recommends to the Board the appointment or replacement of the principal external auditor, subject to shareholder approval as required by Swiss law.

Special auditor

In addition, the 2020 AGM elected, pursuant to Art. 21 of our AoA, the firm BDO AG, Fabrikstrasse 50, 8031 Zurich, Switzerland, as special auditor for the purposes of issuing the legally required report for capital increases in accordance with Article 652f of the Swiss Code of Obligations, mainly relating to the valuation of companies in consideration of the qualified capital increases involving contributions in kind. BDO AG did not provide any such services in 2020 and 2019.

Other information

Complying with rules and regulations

We fully adhere to Swiss corporate law and the principles set out in the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance, dated August 28, 2014, including its appendix stipulating recommendations on the process for setting compensation for the Board and the Executive Board.

In connection with our primary listing on the SIX Swiss Exchange, we are subject to the Directive on Information relating to Corporate Governance, dated June 20, 2019 (in effect since January 2, 2020). Our shares are also listed on the NYSE in the form of ADS and certain of the Bank's exchange traded notes are listed on Nasdaq. As a result, we are subject to certain US rules and regulations. We adhere to the NYSE's and Nasdaq's corporate governance listing standards (NYSE and Nasdaq standards), with a few exceptions where the rules are not applicable to foreign private issuers.

The following are the significant differences between our corporate governance standards and the corporate governance standards applicable to US domestic issuers listed on the NYSE and Nasdaq:

- Approval of employee benefit plans: NYSE and Nasdaq standards require shareholder approval of the establishment of, and material revisions to, certain equity compensation plans. We comply with Swiss law, which requires that shareholders approve the creation of conditional capital used for the issuance of shares for employee benefit plans and other equity compensation plans, as well as approve the remuneration of executives, but does not require shareholders to approve the terms of such plans.
- Risk assessment and risk management: NYSE standards allocate the responsibility for the discussion of guidelines and policies governing the process by which risk assessment and risk management is undertaken to the Audit Committee, while at the Group these duties are assumed by the Risk Committee, in line with Swiss regulatory standards and expectations. Whereas our Audit Committee members satisfy the NYSE as well as Nasdaq independence requirements, our Risk Committee may include a minority of non-independent members.
- Independence of nominating and corporate governance committee: NYSE and Nasdaq standards require that all members of the nominating and corporate governance committee be independent. The Group's Governance and Nominations Committee is currently composed entirely of independent members, but according to its charter, may include non-independent members.
- Reporting: NYSE standards require that certain board committees report specified information directly to shareholders, while under Swiss law only the Board reports directly to the shareholders and the committees submit their reports to the full Board.
- Appointment of the external auditor: NYSE and Nasdaq standards require that an Audit Committee of a listed company comply with and have the authority necessary to comply with the requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Rule 10A-3 requires the Audit Committee to be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of the external auditor unless there is a conflicting requirement under home country law. Under Swiss law, the appointment of the external auditor must be approved by the shareholders at the AGM based on the proposal of the Board, upon the recommendation of the Audit Committee.
- Audit Committee charter: Nasdaq standards require the Audit Committee to review and assess the adequacy of its charter on an annual basis, while our Audit Committee's charter only requires review and assessment from time to time in accordance with applicable Swiss laws.
- Executive sessions: NYSE and Nasdaq standards require the board of directors to meet regularly in executive sessions composed solely of independent directors. Our Board meets regularly in executive sessions comprising all directors, including any directors determined not to be independent. However, if any item discussed at the meeting raises a conflict of interest for any of our directors, such director may not participate in the related decision making. In line with Swiss law, the Board does not include any directors who are also members of management.

- Quorums: Nasdaq standards require that the company's by-laws provide for a quorum of at least 33⅓% of the outstanding shares of the company's common stock for any meeting of the holders of common stock. Consistent with Swiss corporate law, the Group's AoA (Chapter IV, Section 1, The General Meeting of Shareholders, Art. 12), call for a quorum in certain instances, but do not require a quorum of 33⅓% or greater of the holders of the outstanding shares of common stock for any meeting of shareholders.
- Independence: NYSE and Nasdaq independence standards specify thresholds for the maximum permissible amount of (i) direct compensation that can be paid by the company to a director or an immediate family member thereof, outside of such director's directorship fees and other permitted payments; and (ii) payments between the company and another company at which such director or an immediate family member thereof is an executive officer, controlling shareholder, partner or employee. Our independence standards do not specify thresholds for direct compensation or cross-company payments or revenues, but consider these facts in the overall materiality of the business relationship determination for independence purposes.

Fiduciary duties and indemnification
The Swiss Code of Obligations requires directors and members of senior management to safeguard the interests of the corporation and, in connection with this requirement, imposes the duties of care and loyalty on directors and members of senior management. While Swiss law does not have a specific provision on conflicts of interest, the duties of care and loyalty are generally understood to disqualify directors and members of senior management from participating in decisions that could directly affect them. Directors and members of senior management are personally liable to the corporation for any breach of these provisions.

The Group's AoA and the Bank's AoA do not contain provisions regarding the indemnification of directors and officers. According to Swiss statutory law, an employee has a right to be indemnified by the employer against losses and expenses incurred by such person in the execution of such person's duties under an employment agreement, unless the losses and expenses arise from the employee's gross negligence or willful misconduct. It is our policy to indemnify current and former directors and/or employees against certain losses and expenses in respect of service as a director or employee of the Group, one of the Group's affiliates or another entity that we have approved, subject to specific conditions or exclusions. We maintain directors' and officers' insurance for our directors and officers.

Fees and charges for holders of ADS
In November 2016, the Group entered into a deposit agreement with The Bank of New York Mellon as depositary for the ADS (Depositary). In accordance with the deposit agreement, the Depositary may charge holders of our ADS, either directly or indirectly, fees or charges up to the amounts described below.

The Depositary collects its fees and related expenses for the delivery and surrender of ADS directly from investors depositing or surrendering ADS for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The Depositary collects fees and expenses for making distributions to holders by deducting those fees and expenses from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees and expenses. The Depositary may generally refuse to provide any services until its fees for those services are paid.

Fees and charges for holders of ADS

Fees	
USD 5 (or less) per 100 ADS (or portion thereof)	For the issuance of ADS, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares, share dividends, share splits and other property; for ADS issued upon the exercise of rights; and for the surrender of ADS for cancellation and withdrawal of shares.
USD 0.05 (or less) per ADS	For any distribution of cash to ADS registered holders, including upon the sale of rights or other entitlements.
Registration or transfer fees	For the transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the Depositary or its agent when the holder deposits or withdraws shares.
Charges	
Expenses of the Depositary	For cable and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement); and for converting foreign currency to US dollars.
Taxes and other governmental charges	Paid, as necessary, to the Depositary or the custodian who pays certain charges on any ADS or share underlying an ADS, for example, stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or applicable interest or penalty thereon.
Other charges	Paid, as necessary, to the Depositary or its agents for servicing the deposited shares.

Amounts paid by the Depositary to the Group
In 2020, in accordance with the deposit agreement, the Depositary made payments to the Group in an aggregated amount of USD 0.4 million, including for the reimbursement of expenses relating to its ADS program. The Depositary has also contractually agreed to provide certain ADS program-related services free of charge.

Under certain circumstances, including removal of the Depositary or termination of the ADS program by the Group, the Group is required to repay certain amounts paid to the Group and to compensate the Depositary for payments made or services provided on behalf of the Group.

APPENDIX 5 – OUR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS EXTRACTED FROM CREDIT SUISSE ANNUAL REPORT 2020

We are a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG. We have extracted the section headed "Consolidated financial statements — Credit Suisse (Bank)" from pages 445 to 520 of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 in this appendix 5. References to page numbers in this appendix 5 are to the pages in the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 and not to the pages in this document.

The complete Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 can be found on our website at www.credit-suisse.com.

Please refer to the base listing document dated 14 April 2020 for our audited consolidated financial statements and the auditors' report for the year ended 31 December 2019.

For the purposes of the extracts of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Credit Suisse Group", "Credit Suisse", the "Group", "we", "us" and "our" mean Credit Suisse Group AG and its consolidated subsidiaries. The business of Credit Suisse AG, the direct bank subsidiary of the Group, is substantially similar to the Group, these terms are used to refer to both when the subject is the same or substantially similar. The term the "Bank" is used when referring only to Credit Suisse AG and its consolidated subsidiaries. Abbreviations and selected terms are explained in the List of abbreviations and the Glossary in the back of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020.

VIII – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse (Bank)

Report of the Statutory Auditor	447
Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	447-IV
Consolidated financial statements	449
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	456
Controls and procedures	520

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

1 Summary of significant accounting policies 456
2 Recently issued accounting standards....456
3 Business developments, significant shareholders and subsequent events 456
4 Segment information 457
5 Net interest income 457
6 Commissions and fees....458
7 Trading revenues....458
8 Other revenues 458
9 Provision for credit losses 458
10 Compensation and benefits 458
11 General and administrative expenses 458
12 Restructuring expenses 459
13 Revenue from contracts with customers 460
14 Securities borrowed, lent and subject to repurchase agreements....461
15 Trading assets and liabilities....461
16 Investment securities....461
17 Other investments....462
18 Loans....463
19 Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses 464
20 Goodwill 471
21 Other intangible assets....472
22 Other assets and other liabilities....472
23 Leases....474
24 Deposits....475
25 Long-term debt....476
26 Accumulated other comprehensive income 477
27 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities 478
28 Tax 480
29 Employee deferred compensation....483
30 Related parties....486
31 Pension and other post-retirement benefits....487
32 Derivatives and hedging activities 493
33 Guarantees and commitments 497
34 Transfers of financial assets and variable interest entities 498
35 Financial instruments....504
36 Assets pledged and collateral....515
37 Capital adequacy 515
38 Assets under management 516
39 Litigation 516
40 Significant subsidiaries and equity method investments....517
41 Significant valuation and income recognition differences between US GAAP and Swiss GAAP banking law (true and fair view)....519

Report of the Statutory Auditor

To the General Meeting of Credit Suisse AG, Zurich

Report on the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Credit Suisse AG and its subsidiaries (the "Bank") as of December 31, 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for the year then ended, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Bank as of December 31, 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with the U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, and comply with Swiss law.

We also have audited the adjustments to reflect the change in the composition of reportable segments as presented in Note 4. In our opinion, such adjustments are appropriate and have been properly applied. We were not engaged to audit, review or apply any procedures to the 2018 and 2019 financial statements of the Bank other than with respect to the adjustments and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance on the 2018 and 2019 financial statements taken as a whole.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank changed the manner in which it accounts for credit losses on certain financial instruments in 2020.

Basis for Opinions

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Board of Directors. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Bank's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Swiss Federal Audit Oversight Authority and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Bank in accordance with Swiss law and the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Swiss audit profession, the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with Swiss law, Swiss Auditing Standards and the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG, Birchstrasse 160, Postfach, CH-8050 Zürich, Switzerland
Telefon: +41 58 792 44 00, Telefax: +41 58 792 44 10, www.pwc.ch

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG is a member of the global PricewaterhouseCoopers network of firms, each of which is a separate and independent legal entity.

matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Fair Value of Certain Level 3 Financial Instruments

As described in Note 35 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank carries CHF 16.4 billion of its assets and CHF 14.0 billion of its liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis that are classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy as of December 31, 2020. For these financial instruments, for which no prices are available and which have few or no observable inputs, the determination of fair value may require the use of either industry standard models or internally developed proprietary models as well as require subjective assessment and judgment, depending on liquidity, pricing assumptions, the current economic and competitive environment and the risks affecting the specific instrument. Unobservable inputs used by management to value certain of these level 3 financial instruments included adjusted Net Asset Value ("NAV"), discount rate, terminal growth rate, credit spread, correlation, volatility, market implied life expectancy, mortality rate and market comparable price.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the fair value of certain level 3 financial instruments is a critical audit matter are the significant judgment by management to determine the fair value of these financial instruments due to the use of either industry standard models or internally developed proprietary models, which included unobservable inputs related to adjusted NAV, discount rate, terminal growth rate, credit spread, correlation, volatility, market implied life expectancy, mortality rate and market comparable price. This in turn led to a high degree of auditor subjectivity, judgment and effort to evaluate the audit evidence obtained related to the valuation, and the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to the fair value of certain level 3 financial instruments, including controls over the Bank's models, significant unobservable inputs, and data. These procedures also included, among others (i) the involvement of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge to assist in developing an independent range of prices for a sample of financial instruments and (ii) comparing the independent estimate to management's estimate to evaluate the reasonableness of management's estimate. Developing the independent estimate involved (i) testing the completeness and accuracy of data provided by management, and as appropriate, (ii) evaluating management's unobservable inputs and (iii) independently developing unobservable inputs related to adjusted NAV, discount rate, terminal growth rate, credit spread, correlation, volatility, market implied life expectancy, mortality rate and market comparable price.

Allowance for Credit Losses - Collectively Evaluated Corporate and Institutional Loans - Investment Bank

As described in Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank's allowance for credit losses represents management's estimate of expected credit losses on loans held at amortized cost. As of December 31, 2020, the collectively evaluated expected credit losses in the Investment Bank of CHF 194 million primarily consist of Corporate and Institutional loans with a gross loan balance, excluding those which are held at fair value, of CHF 13,776 million. The Bank's credit loss requirements are based on a forward-looking, lifetime current expected credit loss ("CECL") model by incorporating reasonable and supportable forecasts of future economic conditions available at the reporting date. Management's estimation of expected credit losses is based on a discounted probability-weighted estimate that considers three future macroeconomic scenarios: a baseline scenario, an upside scenario and a downside scenario. For extreme and statistically rare events which cannot be adequately reflected in CECL models, such as the current effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the global economy, the event becomes the baseline scenario. In the current environment, to address circumstances where in management's judgment the CECL model outputs are overly sensitive to the effect of economic inputs that lie significantly outside of their historical range, model overlays are applied. These overlays are based on expert judgment and are applied in response to these exceptional circumstances to consider historical stressed losses and industry and counterparty credit level reviews.

The principal consideration for our determination that performing procedures relating to the allowance for credit losses on collectively evaluated corporate and institutional loans within the Investment Bank is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgement by management in evaluating model results and assessing the need for overlays to the CECL model output in the current environment, (ii) the significant judgment and estimation by management in determining an appropriate methodology for the overlays applied, which both in turn led to a high degree of auditor judgement, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures and in evaluating audit evidence obtained relating to the appropriateness of overlays to the CECL model output, and (iii) the audit effort involved professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to management's expected credit loss process. The procedures also included, among others, testing management's process for estimating expected credit losses, which included (i) evaluating the appropriateness of the methodologies used to determine the allowance for credit losses, (ii) testing the completeness and accuracy of data used in the estimate, and (iii) evaluating the reasonableness of management's model overlays. The procedures included

the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge to assist in evaluating the appropriateness of model methodologies and assist in evaluating the audit evidence.

Goodwill Impairment Assessment - Investment Bank Reporting Unit

As described in Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank's goodwill balance was CHF 3.8 billion as of December 31, 2020 of which CHF 0.9 billion was allocated to the Investment Bank reporting unit. Goodwill is reviewed for impairment on an annual basis as of December 31 and at any other time that events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable. Goodwill is allocated to the Bank's reporting units for the purposes of the impairment test. In estimating the fair value of its reporting units, the Bank applied a combination of the market approach and the income approach. In determining the estimated fair value, the Bank relied upon its latest five-year financial plan which included significant management assumptions and estimates based on its view of current and future economic conditions and assumptions regarding the discount rate under the income approach as well as price to projected earnings and price to book value multiples ("multiples") under the market approach.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the goodwill impairment assessment of the Investment Bank reporting unit is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management when developing the fair value measurement of the Investment Bank reporting unit, (ii) a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity, and effort in performing procedures and evaluating management's significant assumptions related to the combination of the market approach and income approach, five-year financial plan, discount rate and multiples, and (iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to management's goodwill impairment assessment. These procedures also included, among others (i) testing management's process for developing the fair value estimate of the Investment Bank reporting unit; (ii) evaluating the appropriateness of the combination of the market approach and income approach; (iii) testing the completeness and accuracy of underlying data used in the model; and (iv) evaluating the reasonableness of the significant assumptions used by management related to the five-year financial plan, discount rate and the multiples. Evaluating management's assumptions related to the five-year financial plan involved evaluating whether the assumptions used by management were reasonable considering the current and past performance of the reporting unit. Professionals with specialized skill and knowledge were used to assist in the evaluation of the Bank's market approach and income approach as well as the discount rate and multiples assumptions.

Litigation provisions

As described in Note 39 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank is involved in a number of judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings concerning matters arising in connection with the conduct of its businesses. The Bank's aggregate litigation provisions include estimates of losses, additional losses or ranges of loss for proceedings for which such losses are probable and can be reasonably estimated. As of December 31, 2020, the Bank has recorded litigation provisions of CHF 1.7 billion. Management's estimate of the aggregate range of reasonably possible losses that are not covered by existing provisions for which the Bank believes an estimate is possible is zero to CHF 0.9 billion.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the litigation provision is a critical audit matter are the significant judgment by management when assessing the likelihood of a loss being incurred and when determining a reasonable estimate of the loss, which in turn led to a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity, and effort in evaluating management's assessment of the provision for losses and related disclosures.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to management's estimation of the litigation provisions, including controls over determining whether a loss is probable and whether the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated, as well as controls over the related financial statement disclosures. These procedures also included, among others, obtaining and evaluating the letters of audit inquiry with external legal counsel, evaluating the reasonableness of management's assessment regarding whether an unfavorable outcome is reasonably possible or probable and reasonably estimable, and evaluating the sufficiency of the Bank's litigation disclosures.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

In accordance with article 728a para. 1 item 3 CO and Swiss Auditing Standard 890, we confirm that an internal control system exists, which has been designed for the preparation of consolidated financial statements according to the instructions of the Board of Directors.

We recommend that the consolidated financial statements submitted to you be approved.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB, the Bank's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated March 18, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Bank's internal control over financial reporting.

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG

Matthew Falconer

Audit expert
Auditor in charge

Matthew Goldman

Group Audit Partner

Zürich, Switzerland
March 18, 2021

We have served as the Group's auditor since 2020.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and shareholders of Credit Suisse AG

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Credit Suisse AG and its subsidiaries (the “Bank”) as of as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Bank maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the COSO.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated balance sheet of the Bank as of December 31, 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for the year then ended, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”), and our report dated March 18, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Bank's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Bank's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Bank in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG, Birchstrasse 160, Postfach, CH-8050 Zürich, Switzerland
Telefon: +41 58 792 44 00, Telefax: +41 58 792 44 10, www.pwc.ch

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG is a member of the global PricewaterhouseCoopers network of firms, each of which is a separate and independent legal entity.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

PricewaterhouseCoopers AG

Matthew Falconer

Audit expert
Auditor in charge

Matthew Goldman

Group Audit Partner

Zürich, Switzerland
March 18, 2021

Consolidated financial statements

Consolidated statements of operations

in	Note	2020	2019	2018
Consolidated statements of operations (CHF million)				
Interest and dividend income	5	13,878	20,180	19,623
Interest expense	5	(7,918)	(13,131)	(12,498)
Net interest income	5	5,960	7,049	7,125
Commissions and fees	6	11,850	11,071	11,742
Trading revenues	7	3,178	1,773	456
Other revenues	8	1,515	2,793	1,497
Net revenues		**22,503**	**22,686**	**20,820**
Provision for credit losses	9	**1,092**	**324**	**245**
Compensation and benefits	10	8,860	9,105	8,864
General and administrative expenses	11	7,962	7,588	7,068
Commission expenses		1,256	1,276	1,259
Restructuring expenses	12	122	–	528
Total other operating expenses		9,340	8,864	8,855
Total operating expenses		**18,200**	**17,969**	**17,719**
Income before taxes		**3,211**	**4,393**	**2,856**
Income tax expense	28	697	1,298	1,134
Net income		**2,514**	**3,095**	**1,722**
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests		3	14	(7)
Net income attributable to shareholders		**2,511**	**3,081**	**1,729**

Consolidated statements of comprehensive income

in	2020	2019	2018
Comprehensive income/(loss) (CHF million)			
Net income	2,514	3,095	1,722
Gains/(losses) on cash flow hedges	177	86	(7)
Foreign currency translation	(3,014)	(995)	(321)
Unrealized gains/(losses) on securities	(17)	21	(18)
Actuarial gains/(losses)	(44)	(24)	31
Net prior service credit/(cost)	(4)	1	(10)
Gains/(losses) on liabilities related to credit risk	151	(1,738)	1,442
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	(2,751)	(2,649)	1,117
Comprehensive income/(loss)	**(237)**	**446**	**2,839**
Comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(55)	7	(3)
Comprehensive income attributable to shareholders	**(182)**	**439**	**2,842**

The accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

Consolidated balance sheets

end of	Note	**2020**	2019
Assets (CHF million)			
Cash and due from banks		138,207	101,044
of which reported at fair value		525	356
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		90	138
Interest-bearing deposits with banks		1,230	673
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	14	79,133	106,997
of which reported at fair value		57,994	85,556
Securities received as collateral, at fair value		50,773	40,219
of which encumbered		27,614	22,521
Trading assets, at fair value	15	157,511	153,895
of which encumbered		43,511	46,650
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		2,164	2,788
Investment securities	16	605	1,004
of which reported at fair value		605	1,004
Other investments	17	5,379	5,634
of which reported at fair value		3,793	3,548
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		1,251	1,412
Net loans	18	300,341	304,025
of which reported at fair value		11,408	12,661
of which encumbered		179	293
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		900	649
allowance for loan losses		(1,535)	(945)
Goodwill	20	3,755	3,960
Other intangible assets	21	237	291
of which reported at fair value		180	244
Brokerage receivables		35,943	35,648
Other assets	22	36,574	37,069
of which reported at fair value		8,373	10,402
of which encumbered		167	217
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		1,858	1,674
of which loans held-for-sale reported at lower of cost and market value (amortized cost base)		650	–
Total assets		**809,688**	**790,459**

The accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

Consolidated balance sheets (continued)

end of	Note	2020	2019
Liabilities and equity (CHF million)			
Due to banks	24	16,420	16,742
of which reported at fair value		413	322
Customer deposits	24	392,039	384,950
of which reported at fair value		4,343	3,339
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		1	0
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	14	23,944	27,641
of which reported at fair value		13,688	10,823
Obligation to return securities received as collateral, at fair value		50,773	40,219
Trading liabilities, at fair value	15	45,871	38,186
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		10	8
Short-term borrowings		21,308	28,869
of which reported at fair value		10,740	11,333
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		4,178	4,885
Long-term debt	25	160,279	151,000
of which reported at fair value		70,243	69,406
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		1,746	1,671
Brokerage payables		21,655	25,683
Other liabilities	22	30,340	30,406
of which reported at fair value		7,756	7,869
of which reported from consolidated VIEs		207	296
Total liabilities		**762,629**	**743,696**
Common shares		4,400	4,400
Additional paid-in capital		46,232	45,774
Retained earnings		15,871	13,492
Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	26	(20,239)	(17,546)
Total shareholders' equity		**46,264**	**46,120**
Noncontrolling interests		795	643
Total equity		**47,059**	**46,763**
Total liabilities and equity		**809,688**	**790,459**

end of	2020	2019
Additional share information		
Par value (CHF)	1.00	1.00
Issued shares	4,399,680,200	4,399,680,200
Shares outstanding	4,399,680,200	4,399,680,200

The Bank's total share capital is fully paid and consists of 4,399,680,200 registered shares as of December 31, 2020. Each share is entitled to one vote. The Bank has no warrants on its own shares outstanding.

The accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

Consolidated statements of changes in equity

	Attributable to shareholders							
	Common shares	Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings	Treasury shares, at cost [1]	AOCI	**Total share-holders' equity**	Non-controlling interests	**Total equity**
2020 (CHF million)								
Balance at beginning of period	**4,400**	**45,774**	**13,492**	**0**	**(17,546)**	**46,120**	**643**	**46,763**
Purchase of subsidiary shares from non-controlling interests, not changing ownership [2, 3]	–	–	–	–	–	–	(20)	(20)
Sale of subsidiary shares to noncontrolling interests, not changing ownership [3]	–	–	–	–	–	–	19	19
Net income/(loss)	–	–	2,511	–	–	2,511	3	2,514
Cumulative effect of accounting changes, net of tax	–	–	(132)	–	–	(132)	–	(132)
Total other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	–	–	–	–	(2,693)	(2,693)	(58)	(2,751)
Share-based compensation, net of tax	–	494	–	–	–	494	–	494
Dividends on share-based compensation, net of tax	–	(41)	–	–	–	(41)	–	(41)
Dividends paid	–	(10)	–	–	–	(10)	–	(10)
Changes in scope of consolidation, net	–	–	–	–	–	–	198	198
Other	–	15	–	–	–	15	10	25
Balance at end of period	**4,400**	**46,232**	**15,871**	**0**	**(20,239)**	**46,264**	**795**	**47,059**
2019 (CHF million)								
Balance at beginning of period	**4,400**	**45,557**	**10,179**	**0**	**(14,840)**	**45,296**	**698**	**45,994**
Purchase of subsidiary shares from non-controlling interests, not changing ownership	–	–	–	–	–	–	(103)	(103)
Sale of subsidiary shares to noncontrolling interests, not changing ownership	–	–	–	–	–	–	68	68
Net income/(loss)	–	–	3,081	–	–	3,081	14	3,095
Cumulative effect of accounting changes, net of tax	–	–	242	–	(64)	178	–	178
Total other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	–	–	–	–	(2,642)	(2,642)	(7)	(2,649)
Share-based compensation, net of tax	–	254	–	–	–	254	–	254
Dividends on share-based compensation, net of tax	–	(35)	–	–	–	(35)	–	(35)
Dividends paid	–	–	(10)	–	–	(10)	(1)	(11)
Changes in scope of consolidation, net	–	–	–	–	–	–	(4)	(4)
Other	–	(2)	–	–	–	(2)	(22)	(24)
Balance at end of period	**4,400**	**45,774**	**13,492**	**0**	**(17,546)**	**46,120**	**643**	**46,763**

1 Reflects Credit Suisse Group shares which are reported as treasury shares. Those shares are held to economically hedge share award obligations.
2 Distributions to owners in funds include the return of original capital invested and any related dividends.
3 Transactions with and without ownership changes related to fund activity are all displayed under "not changing ownership".

The accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

Consolidated statements of changes in equity (continued)

	Attributable to shareholders							
	Common shares/ participation securities	Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings	Treasury shares, at cost	AOCI	**Total shareholders' equity**	Non-controlling interests	**Total equity**
2018 (CHF million)								
Balance at beginning of period	**4,400**	**45,718**	**8,484**	**0**	**(15,932)**	**42,670**	**880**	**43,550**
Purchase of subsidiary shares from non-controlling interests, changing ownership	–	(1)	–	–	–	(1)	(4)	(5)
Purchase of subsidiary shares from non-controlling interests, not changing ownership	–	–	–	–	–	–	(70)	(70)
Sale of subsidiary shares to noncontrolling interests, changing ownership	–	2	–	–	–	2	(2)	–
Sale of subsidiary shares to noncontrolling interests, not changing ownership	–	–	–	–	–	–	30	30
Net income/(loss)	–	–	1,729	–	–	1,729	(7)	1,722
Cumulative effect of accounting changes, net of tax	–	–	(24)	–	(21)	(45)	–	(45)
Total other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	–	–	–	–	1,113	1,113	4	1,117
Share-based compensation, net of tax	–	(140)	–	–	–	(140)	–	(140)
Dividends on share-based compensation, net of tax	–	(22)	–	–	–	(22)	–	(22)
Dividends paid	–	–	(10)	–	–	(10)	(5)	(15)
Changes in scope of consolidation, net	–	–	–	–	–	–	(128)	(128)
Balance at end of period	**4,400**	**45,557**	**10,179**	**0**	**(14,840)**	**45,296**	**698**	**45,994**

The accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

Consolidated statements of cash flows

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Operating activities (CHF million)			
Net income	**2,514**	**3,095**	**1,722**
Adjustments to reconcile net income/(loss) to net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities (CHF million)			
Impairment, depreciation and amortization	1,196	1,134	844
Provision for credit losses	1,092	324	245
Deferred tax provision/(benefit)	358	616	592
Valuation adjustments relating to long-term debt	2,706	10,193	(4,737)
Share of net income/(loss) from equity method investments	(120)	(78)	(107)
Trading assets and liabilities, net	(7,071)	(27,700)	25,511
(Increase)/decrease in other assets	(7,221)	2,956	3,519
Increase/(decrease) in other liabilities	487	(6,461)	(14,228)
Other, net	(104)	(2,497)	(827)
Total adjustments	(8,677)	(21,513)	10,812
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	**(6,163)**	**(18,418)**	**12,534**
Investing activities (CHF million)			
(Increase)/decrease in interest-bearing deposits with banks	(520)	411	(364)
(Increase)/decrease in central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	19,219	8,386	(1,372)
Purchase of investment securities	(402)	(557)	(683)
Proceeds from sale of investment securities	629	6	255
Maturities of investment securities	184	1,007	567
Investments in subsidiaries and other investments	(210)	(284)	(546)
Proceeds from sale of other investments	677	1,133	1,770
(Increase)/decrease in loans	(6,979)	(17,309)	(13,701)
Proceeds from sales of loans	3,860	4,612	5,981
Capital expenditures for premises and equipment and other intangible assets	(1,044)	(1,133)	(989)
Proceeds from sale of premises and equipment and other intangible assets	45	30	80
Other, net	113	537	342
Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities	**15,572**	**(3,161)**	**(8,660)**

The accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

Consolidated statements of cash flows (continued)

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Financing activities (CHF million)			
Increase/(decrease) in due to banks and customer deposits	21,335	24,684	2,006
Increase/(decrease) in short-term borrowings	(5,290)	6,911	(2,985)
Increase/(decrease) in central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	(1,469)	3,491	(2,052)
Issuances of long-term debt	57,641	34,911	33,308
Repayments of long-term debt	(42,768)	(46,290)	(43,858)
Dividends paid	(10)	(11)	(15)
Other, net	934	208	(494)
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities	**30,373**	**23,904**	**(14,090)**
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and due from banks (CHF million)			
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and due from banks	**(2,619)**	**(595)**	**20**
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and due from banks (CHF million)			
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and due from banks	**37,163**	**1,730**	**(10,196)**
Cash and due from banks at beginning of period [1]	101,044	99,314	109,510
Cash and due from banks at end of period [1]	**138,207**	**101,044**	**99,314**

1 Includes restricted cash.

Supplemental cash flow information

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Cash paid for income taxes and interest (CHF million)			
Cash paid for income taxes	735	706	666
Cash paid for interest	8,126	13,015	12,524
Assets and liabilities sold in business divestitures (CHF million)			
Assets sold	0	38	0
Liabilities sold	0	8	0

The accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

1 Summary of significant accounting policies

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Credit Suisse AG (the Bank), the direct bank subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG (the Group), are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the US (US GAAP) and are stated in Swiss francs (CHF). The financial year for the Bank ends on December 31. Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year's consolidated financial statements to conform to the current presentation which had no impact on net income/(loss) or total shareholders' equity.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions including, but not limited to, the fair value measurements of certain financial assets and liabilities, the allowance for loan losses, the evaluation of variable interest entities (VIEs), the impairment of assets other than loans, recognition of deferred tax assets, tax uncertainties, pension liabilities and various contingencies. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the dates of the consolidated balance sheets and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. While management evaluates its estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis, actual results could differ materially from management's estimates. Market conditions may increase the risk and complexity of the judgments applied in these estimates.

→ Refer to "Note 1 – Summary of significant accounting policies" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for a summary of significant accounting policies, with the exception of the following accounting policies.

Pension and other post-retirement benefits

Credit Suisse sponsors a Group defined benefit pension plan in Switzerland that covers eligible employees of the Bank domiciled in Switzerland. The Bank also has single-employer defined benefit pension plans and defined contribution pension plans in Switzerland and other countries around the world.

For the Bank's participation in the Group defined benefit pension plan, no retirement benefit obligation is recognized in the consolidated balance sheets of the Bank and defined contribution accounting is applied, as the Bank is not the sponsoring entity of the Group plan.

For single-employer defined benefit plans, the Bank uses the projected unit credit actuarial method to determine the present value of its projected benefit obligations (PBO) and the current and past service costs or credits related to its defined benefit and other post-retirement benefit plans. The measurement date used to perform the actuarial valuation is December 31 and is performed by independent qualified actuaries.

→ Refer to "Pension and other post-retirement benefits" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group – Note 1 – Summary of significant accounting policies for further information.

Own shares, own bonds and financial instruments on Group shares

The Bank's shares are wholly owned by Credit Suisse Group AG and are not subject to trading. The Bank may buy and sell Credit Suisse Group AG shares (Group shares) and Group bonds, own bonds and financial instruments on Group shares within its normal trading and market-making activities. In addition, the Bank may hold Group shares to economically hedge commitments arising from employee share-based compensation awards. Group shares are reported as trading assets, unless those shares are held to economically hedge share award obligations. Hedging shares are reported as treasury shares, resulting in a reduction to total shareholder's equity. Financial instruments on Group shares are recorded as assets or liabilities and carried at fair value. Dividends received on Group shares and unrealized and realized gains and losses on Group shares are recorded according to the classification of the shares as trading assets or treasury shares. Purchases of bonds originally issued by the Bank are recorded as an extinguishment of debt.

2 Recently issued accounting standards

→ Refer to "Note 2 – Recently issued accounting standards" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for recently adopted accounting standards and standards to be adopted in future periods.

The impact on the Bank's and Group's financial position, results of operations or cash flows was or is expected to be identical.

3 Business developments, significant shareholders and subsequent events

→ Refer to "Note 3 – Business developments, significant shareholders and subsequent events" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

4 Segment information

For the purposes of the presentation of reportable segments, the Bank has included accounts of affiliate entities wholly owned by the same parent which are managed together with the operating segments of the Bank.

→ Refer to "Note 4 – Segment information" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Net revenues and income/(loss) before taxes

in	2020	2019	2018
Net revenues (CHF million)			
Swiss Universal Bank	5,615	5,905	5,443
International Wealth Management	4,837	5,816	5,320
Asia Pacific	3,155	3,029	2,759
Investment Bank	9,098	8,161	8,004
Adjustments [1]	(202)	(225)	(706)
Net revenues	**22,503**	**22,686**	**20,820**
Income/(loss) before taxes (CHF million)			
Swiss Universal Bank	2,104	2,573	1,991
International Wealth Management	1,052	2,065	1,610
Asia Pacific	828	922	632
Investment Bank	1,655	1,026	818
Adjustments [1]	(2,428)	(2,193)	(2,195)
Income before taxes	**3,211**	**4,393**	**2,856**

1 Adjustments represent certain consolidating entries and balances, including those relating to items that are managed but are not legally owned by the Bank and vice versa, and certain revenues and expenses that were not allocated to the segments, including such items relating to the Asset Resolution Unit.

Total assets

end of	2020	2019
Total assets (CHF million)		
Swiss Universal Bank	261,465	249,829
International Wealth Management	95,206	91,277
Asia Pacific	67,356	73,719
Investment Bank	270,488	266,257
Adjustments [1]	115,173	109,377
Total assets	**809,688**	**790,459**

1 Adjustments represent certain consolidating entries and balances, including those relating to items that are managed but are not legally owned by the Bank and vice versa, and certain revenues and expenses that were not allocated to the segments, including such items relating to the Asset Resolution Unit.

Net revenues and income/(loss) before taxes by geographical location

in	2020	2019	2018
Net revenues (CHF million)			
Switzerland	8,659	9,239	8,047
EMEA	3,162	1,244	1,164
Americas	7,765	9,253	8,750
Asia Pacific	2,917	2,950	2,859
Net revenues	**22,503**	**22,686**	**20,820**
Income/(loss) before taxes (CHF million)			
Switzerland	2,477	3,259	1,927
EMEA	(847)	(2,574)	(2,520)
Americas	1,419	3,348	3,344
Asia Pacific	162	360	105
Income before taxes	**3,211**	**4,393**	**2,856**

The designation of net revenues and income/(loss) before taxes is based on the location of the office recording the transactions. This presentation does not reflect the way the Bank is managed.

Total assets by geographical location

end of	2020	2019
Total assets (CHF million)		
Switzerland	266,095	245,819
EMEA	159,465	145,219
Americas	287,640	305,330
Asia Pacific	96,488	94,091
Total assets	**809,688**	**790,459**

The designation of total assets by region is based upon customer domicile.

5 Net interest income

in	2020	2019	2018
Net interest income (CHF million)			
Loans	5,694	7,173	6,778
Investment securities	3	9	80
Trading assets	5,816	7,341	7,131
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	1,596	2,926	2,856
Other	769	2,731	2,778
Interest and dividend income	13,878	20,180	19,623
Deposits	(1,107)	(3,055)	(2,291)
Short-term borrowings	(170)	(422)	(370)
Trading liabilities	(2,658)	(3,513)	(3,453)
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	(908)	(1,669)	(1,877)
Long-term debt	(2,702)	(3,361)	(3,696)
Other	(373)	(1,111)	(811)
Interest expense	(7,918)	(13,131)	(12,498)
Net interest income	**5,960**	**7,049**	**7,125**

6 Commissions and fees

in	2020	2019	2018
Commissions and fees (CHF million)			
Lending business	1,612	1,663	1,902
Investment and portfolio management	3,087	3,295	3,415
Other securities business	73	89	83
Fiduciary business	3,160	3,384	3,498
Underwriting	2,348	1,602	1,735
Brokerage	3,246	2,900	2,797
Underwriting and brokerage	5,594	4,502	4,532
Other services	1,484	1,522	1,810
Commissions and fees	**11,850**	**11,071**	**11,742**

7 Trading revenues

in	2020	2019	2018
Trading revenues (CHF million)			
Interest rate products	(91)	67	759
Foreign exchange products	2,482	656	372
Equity/index-related products	387	1,146	(481)
Credit products	192	(513)	(97)
Commodity and energy products	132	144	102
Other products	76	273	(199)
Trading revenues	**3,178**	**1,773**	**456**

Represents revenues on a product basis which are not representative of business results within segments, as segment results utilize financial instruments across various product types.

→ Refer to "Note 7 – Trading revenues" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

8 Other revenues

in	2020	2019	2018
Other revenues (CHF million)			
Loans held-for-sale	(34)	(14)	(4)
Long-lived assets held-for-sale	26	252	39
Equity method investments	(255)	230	221
Other investments	769	1,142	335
Other	1,009	1,183	906
Other revenues	**1,515**	**2,793**	**1,497**

→ Refer to "Note 8 – Other revenues" and "Note 18 – Other investments" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

9 Provision for credit losses

in	2020	2019	2018
Provision for credit losses (CHF million)			
Loans held at amortized cost	863	284	201
Other financial assets held at amortized cost	19	11	0
Off-balance sheet credit exposures	210	29	44
Provision for credit losses	**1,092**	**324**	**245**

10 Compensation and benefits

in	2020	2019	2018
Compensation and benefits (CHF million)			
Salaries and variable compensation	7,521	7,733	7,449
Social security	559	554	567
Other [1]	780	818	848
Compensation and benefits	**8,860**	**9,105**	**8,864**

1 Includes pension-related expenses of CHF 503 million, CHF 502 million and CHF 533 million in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, relating to service costs for defined benefit pension plans and employer contributions for defined contribution pension plans.

11 General and administrative expenses

in	2020	2019	2018
General and administrative expenses (CHF million)			
Occupancy expenses	883	990	855
IT, machinery and equipment	1,129	1,066	926
Provisions and losses	1,253	639	433
Travel and entertainment	134	303	310
Professional services	3,025	3,132	2,991
Amortization and impairment of other intangible assets	8	10	9
Other [1]	1,530	1,448	1,544
General and administrative expenses	**7,962**	**7,588**	**7,068**

1 Includes pension-related expenses/(credits) of CHF 10 million and CHF 32 million in 2019 and 2018, respectively, relating to certain components of net periodic benefit costs for defined benefit plans.

12 Restructuring expenses

In connection with the key strategic growth initiatives announced in July 2020, restructuring expenses of CHF 122 million were recognized in 2020.

→ Refer to "Note 12 – Restructuring expenses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Restructuring expenses by type

in	2020	2019	2018
Restructuring expenses by type (CHF million)			
Compensation and benefits-related expenses	102	–	233
of which severance expenses	66	–	157
of which accelerated deferred compensation	36	–	76
General and administrative-related expenses	20	–	295
of which pension expenses	8	–	0
Total restructuring expenses	**122**	**–**	**528**

Restructuring liabilities

	2020			2019			2018		
in	Compensation and benefits	General and administrative expenses	Total	Compensation and benefits	General and administrative expenses	Total	Compensation and benefits	General and administrative expenses	Total
Restructuring liabilities (CHF million)									
Balance at beginning of period	**–**	**–**	**–**	**152**	**190**	**342**	**191**	**110**	**301**
Net additional charges [1]	66	6	72	–	–	–	157	216	373
Reclassifications	–	–	–	(152) [2]	(190) [3]	(342)	–	–	–
Utilization	(19)	(4)	(23)	–	–	–	(196)	(136)	(332)
Balance at end of period	**47**	**2**	**49**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**152**	**190**	**342**

1 The following items for which expense accretion was accelerated in 2020 and 2018 due to the restructuring of the Bank are not included in the restructuring provision: unsettled share-based compensation of CHF 25 million and CHF 55 million, respectively; unsettled pension obligations of CHF 8 million and CHF 0 million, respectively, which remain classified as pension provisions; unsettled cash-based deferred compensation of CHF 11 million and CHF 21 million, respectively, which remain classified as compensation liabilities; and accelerated accumulated depreciation and impairment of CHF 6 million and CHF 79 million, respectively, which remain classified as premises and equipment. The settlement date for the unsettled share-based compensation remains unchanged at three years.

2 In 2019, CHF 97 million was transferred to litigation provisions and CHF 55 million was transferred to other liabilities.

3 In 2019, CHF 167 million was transferred to right-of-use assets in accordance with ASU 2016-02 and CHF 23 million to other liabilities.

13 Revenue from contracts with customers

→ Refer to "Note 14 – Revenue from contracts with customers" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Contracts with customers and disaggregation of revenues

in	2020	2019	2018
Contracts with customers (CHF million)			
Investment and portfolio management	3,087	3,295	3,415
Other securities business	73	89	83
Underwriting	2,348	1,602	1,735
Brokerage	3,243	2,898	2,812
Other services	1,566	1,611	1,949
Total revenues from contracts with customers	**10,317**	**9,495**	**9,994**

The table above differs from "Note 6 – Commissions and fees" as it includes only those contracts with customers that are in scope of ASC Topic 606 – Revenue from Contracts with Customers.

Contract balances

end of	2020	2019
Contract balances (CHF million)		
Contract receivables	993	886
Contract liabilities	48	53

Contract balances

in	4Q20	3Q20	2Q20	1Q20
Revenue recognized (CHF million)				
Revenue recognized in the reporting period included in the contract liabilities balance at the beginning of period	7	12	12	11

The Bank's contract terms are generally such that they do not result in any contract assets.

There were no material net impairment losses on contract receivables in 2020, 2019 or 2018. The Bank did not recognize any revenues in the reporting period from performance obligations satisfied in previous periods.

Capitalized costs

The Bank has not incurred costs to obtain a contract nor costs to fulfill a contract that are eligible for capitalization.

Remaining performance obligations

ASC Topic 606's practical expedient allows the Bank to exclude from its remaining performance obligations disclosure any performance obligations which are part of a contract with an original expected duration of one year or less. Additionally, any variable consideration, for which it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved, is not subject to the remaining performance obligations disclosure because such variable consideration is not included in the transaction price (e.g., investment management fees). Upon review, the Bank determined that no material remaining performance obligations are in scope of the remaining performance obligations disclosure.

14 Securities borrowed, lent and subject to repurchase agreements

end of	2020	2019
Securities borrowed or purchased under agreements to resell (CHF million)		
Central bank funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements	53,910	78,835
Deposits paid for securities borrowed	25,223	28,162
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	**79,133**	**106,997**
Securities lent or sold under agreements to repurchase (CHF million)		
Central bank funds purchased and securities sold under repurchase agreements	19,829	21,849
Deposits received for securities lent	4,115	5,792
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	**23,944**	**27,641**

→ Refer to "Note 15 – Securities borrowed, lent and subject to repurchase agreements" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

15 Trading assets and liabilities

end of	2020	2019
Trading assets (CHF million)		
Debt securities	64,532	67,030
Equity securities	63,273	64,604
Derivative instruments [1]	25,531	17,730
Other	4,175	4,531
Trading assets	**157,511**	**153,895**
Trading liabilities (CHF million)		
Short positions	28,126	24,714
Derivative instruments [1]	17,745	13,472
Trading liabilities	**45,871**	**38,186**

1 Amounts shown after counterparty and cash collateral netting.

end of	2020	2019
Cash collateral on derivative instruments – netted (CHF million) [1]		
Cash collateral paid	26,885	20,739
Cash collateral received	16,795	14,633
Cash collateral on derivative instruments – not netted (CHF million) [2]		
Cash collateral paid	7,741	4,570
Cash collateral received	7,831	7,457

1 Recorded as cash collateral netting on derivative instruments in Note 27 – Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities.
2 Recorded as cash collateral on derivative instruments in Note 22 – Other assets and other liabilities.

16 Investment securities

end of	2020	2019
Investment securities (CHF million)		
Debt securities available-for-sale	605	1,004
Total investment securities	**605**	**1,004**

Investment securities by type

	2020				2019			
end of	Amortized cost	Gross unrealized gains	Gross unrealized losses	**Fair value**	Amortized cost	Gross unrealized gains	Gross unrealized losses	**Fair value**
Investment securities by type (CHF million)								
Swiss federal, cantonal or local government entities	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Foreign governments	0	0	0	0	163	8	0	171
Corporate debt securities	594	10	0	604	807	28	2	833
Debt securities available-for-sale	**595**	**10**	**0**	**605**	**970**	**36**	**2**	**1,004**

Gross unrealized losses on debt securities and related fair value

end of	Less than 12 months		12 months or more		**Total**	
	Fair value	Gross unrealized losses	Fair value	Gross unrealized losses	Fair value	Gross unrealized losses
2019 (CHF million)						
Corporate debt securities	204	2	0	0	204	2
Debt securities available-for-sale	**204**	**2**	**0**	**0**	**204**	**2**

Proceeds from sales, realized gains and realized losses from debt securities available-for-sale

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Sales of debt securities available-for-sale (CHF million)			
Proceeds from sales	629	6	255
Realized gains	42	0	8

Amortized cost, fair value and average yield of debt securities

end of	Amortized cost	Fair value	Average yield (in %)
2020 (CHF million, except where indicated)			
Due within 1 year	149	149	0.26
Due from 5 to 10 years	446	456	(0.01)
Debt securities available-for-sale	**595**	**605**	**0.05**

Allowance for credit losses on debt securities available-for-sale

→ Refer to "Note 17 – Investment securities" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on allowance for credit losses on debt securities available for sale.

As of the end of 2020, the Bank had no allowance for credit losses on debt securities available-for-sale.

17 Other investments

end of	**2020**	2019
Other investments (CHF million)		
Equity method investments	2,624	2,361
Equity securities (without a readily determinable fair value) [1]	1,776	2,145
of which at net asset value	111	407
of which at measurement alternative	357	272
of which at fair value	1,278	1,434
of which at cost less impairment	30	32
Real estate held-for-investment [2]	59	76
Life finance instruments [3]	920	1,052
Total other investments	**5,379**	**5,634**

1 Includes private equity, hedge funds and restricted stock investments as well as certain investments in non-marketable mutual funds for which the Bank has neither significant influence nor control over the investee.
2 As of the end of 2020 and 2019, real estate held for investment included foreclosed or repossessed real estate of CHF 16 million and CHF 24 million, respectively, of which CHF 13 million and CHF 10 million, respectively, were related to residential real estate.
3 Includes single premium immediate annuity contracts.

Accumulated depreciation related to real estate held-for-investment amounted to CHF 31 million, CHF 29 million and CHF 27 million for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

An impairment of CHF 1 million was recorded on real estate held-for-investments in 2020. No impairments were recorded on real estate held-for-investments in 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Equity securities at measurement alternative

in / end of	**2020**	**Cumulative**	2019
Impairments and adjustments (CHF million)			
Impairments and downward adjustments	(17)	(25)	(1)
Upward adjustments	137	147	11

→ Refer to "Note 36 – Financial instruments" for further information on such investments and "Note 18 – Other investments" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

18 Loans

→ Refer to "Note 19 – Loans" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Loans

end of	2020	2019
Loans (CHF million)		
Mortgages [1]	111,270	109,671
Loans collateralized by securities [1]	51,789	56,425
Consumer finance	4,888	4,401
Consumer	167,947	170,497
Real estate	29,045	29,220
Commercial and industrial loans [1]	74,700	74,094
Financial institutions	26,901	27,013
Governments and public institutions	3,378	4,262
Corporate & institutional	134,024	134,589
Gross loans	**301,971**	**305,086**
of which held at amortized cost	290,563	292,425
of which held at fair value	11,408	12,661
Net (unearned income)/deferred expenses	(95)	(116)
Allowance for credit losses	(1,535)	(945)
Net loans	**300,341**	**304,025**
Gross loans by location		
Switzerland	176,312	169,671
Foreign	125,659	135,415
Gross loans	**301,971**	**305,086**
Impaired loans		
Non-performing loans	1,666	1,250
Non-interest-earning loans	363	248
Non-accrual loans	2,029	1,498
Restructured loans	313	350
Potential problem loans	843	266
Other impaired loans	1,156	616
Gross impaired loans [2]	**3,185**	**2,114**

1 Certain corporate & institutional loans have been reclassified to consumer loans following the application of a look-through approach with regard to beneficial owners. The prior period has been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

2 As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, CHF 180 million and CHF 208 million, respectively, were related to consumer mortgages secured by residential real estate for which formal foreclosure proceedings according to local requirements of the applicable jurisdiction were in process.

→ Refer to "Loans" in Note 1 – Summary of significant accounting policies in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on categories of impaired loans.

→ Refer to "Note 19 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" for further information on loans held at amortized cost.

19 Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses

→ Refer to "Note 20 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on loans held at amortized cost.

Overview of financial instruments measured at amortized cost – by balance sheet position

end of	Amortized cost basis [1]	Allowance for credit losses	**Net carrying value**
2020 (CHF million)			
Cash and due from banks	137,683	(1)	**137,682**
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	1,235 [2]	(5)	**1,230**
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	21,139	0	**21,139**
Loans	290,468 [2,3]	(1,535)	**288,933**
Brokerage receivables	35,944 [2]	(1)	**35,943**
Other assets	15,540	(41)	**15,499**
Total	**502,009**	**(1,583)**	**500,426**

1 Net of unearned income/deferred expenses, as applicable.
2 Excludes accrued interest for credit losses in the total amount of CHF 351 million, with no related allowance for credit losses. Of the accrued interest balance, CHF 1 million relates to interest-bearing deposits with banks, CHF 334 million to loans and CHF 16 million to brokerage receivables. These accrued interest balances are reported in other assets.
3 Includes endangered interest of CHF 87 million on non-accrual loans which are reported as part of the loans' amortized cost balance.

Allowance for credit losses

→ Refer to "Note 20 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on estimating expected credit losses.

Loans held at amortized cost

Allowance for credit losses – loans held at amortized cost

			2020			2019 [1]			2018 [1]
	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**
Allowance for credit losses (CHF million)									
Balance at beginning of period	**241**	**807**	**1,048** [2]	**187**	**714**	**901**	**220**	**661**	**881**
Current-period provision for expected credit losses	191	709	900	63	221	284	19	182	201
of which methodology changes	0	(19)	(19)	–	–	–	–	–	–
of which provisions for interest [3]	22	15	37	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gross write-offs	(87)	(238)	(325)	(86)	(213)	(299)	(85)	(184)	(269)
Recoveries	8	5	13	9	16	25	21	37	58
Net write-offs	(79)	(233)	(312)	(77)	(197)	(274)	(64)	(147)	(211)
Provisions for interest [3]	–	–	–	14	28	42	11	19	30
Foreign currency translation impact and other adjustments, net	(35)	(66)	(101)	(1)	(7)	(8)	1	(1)	0
Balance at end of period	**318**	**1,217**	**1,535**	**186**	**759**	**945**	**187**	**714**	**901**
of which individually evaluated	230	635	865	145	463	608	146	461	607
of which collectively evaluated	88	582	670	41	296	337	41	253	294

1 Measured under the previous accounting guidance (incurred loss model).
2 Includes a net impact of CHF 103 million from the adoption of the new CECL guidance and the related election of the fair value option for certain loans on January 1, 2020, of which CHF 55 million reflected in consumer loans and CHF 48 million in corporate & institutional loans.
3 Represents the current-period net provision for accrued interest on non-accrual loans and lease financing transactions which is recognized as a reversal of interest income.

→ Refer to "Note 20 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on the Bank's gross write-offs.

Purchases, reclassifications and sales – loans held at amortized cost

	2020			2019			2018		
in	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**	Consumer	Corporate & institutional	**Total**
CHF million									
Purchases [1]	45	2,756	**2,801**	18	2,478	**2,496**	0	2,163	**2,163**
Reclassifications from loans held-for-sale [2]	0	6	**6**	0	11	**11**	0	1	**1**
Reclassifications to loans held-for-sale [3]	18	2,007	**2,025**	0	3,138	**3,138**	1	2,351	**2,352**
Sales [3]	18	1,626	**1,644**	0	3,001	**3,001**	1	2,267	**2,268**

1 Includes drawdowns under purchased loan commitments.
2 Includes loans previously reclassified to held-for-sale that were not sold and were reclassified back to loans held-to-maturity.
3 All loans held at amortized cost which are sold are reclassified to loans held-for-sale on or prior to the date of the sale.

Other financial assets

Allowance for credit losses – other financial assets held at amortized cost

	2020
CHF million	
Balance at beginning of period	**43**
Current-period provision for expected credit losses	19
Gross write-offs	(12)
Recoveries	2
Net write-offs	(10)
Foreign currency translation impact and other adjustments, net	(4)
Balance at end of period	**48**
of which individually evaluated	15
of which collectively evaluated	33

Credit quality information

Credit quality of loans held at amortized cost

The following table presents the Bank's carrying value of loans held at amortized cost by aggregated internal counterparty credit ratings investment grade and non-investment grade that are used as credit quality indicators for the purpose of this disclosure, by year of origination.

Consumer loans held at amortized cost by internal counterparty rating

end of	Investment grade AAA to BBB	Non-investment grade BB to C	Non-investment grade D	Total
2020 (CHF million)				
Mortgages				
2020	18,765	1,664	3	20,432
2019	14,072	1,511	26	15,609
2018	10,242	932	58	11,232
2017	7,087	857	44	7,988
2016	10,951	914	76	11,941
Prior years	39,918	2,854	216	42,988
Total term loans	101,035	8,732	423	110,190
Revolving loans	528	548	4	1,080
Total	**101,563**	**9,280**	**427**	**111,270**
Loans collateralized by securities				
2020	1,682	1,547	149	3,378
2019	1,019	324	0	1,343
2018	499	64	0	563
2017	61	41	0	102
2016	200	127	0	327
Prior years	563	622	0	1,185
Total term loans	4,024	2,725	149	6,898
Revolving loans [1]	41,749	3,038	104	44,891
Total	**45,773**	**5,763**	**253**	**51,789**
Consumer finance				
2020	1,297	903	5	2,205
2019	519	505	22	1,046
2018	279	237	23	539
2017	81	154	17	252
2016	16	57	10	83
Prior years	48	92	41	181
Total term loans	2,240	1,948	118	4,306
Revolving loans	328	88	81	497
Total	**2,568**	**2,036**	**199**	**4,803**
Consumer – total				
2020	21,744	4,114	157	26,015
2019	15,610	2,340	48	17,998
2018	11,020	1,233	81	12,334
2017	7,229	1,052	61	8,342
2016	11,167	1,098	86	12,351
Prior years	40,529	3,568	257	44,354
Total term loans	107,299	13,405	690	121,394
Revolving loans	42,605	3,674	189	46,468
Total	**149,904**	**17,079**	**879**	**167,862**

1 Lombard loans are generally classified as revolving loans.

Corporate & institutional loans held at amortized cost by internal counterparty rating

end of	Investment grade AAA to BBB	Non-investment grade BB to C	Non-investment grade D	Total
2020 (CHF million)				
Real estate				
2020	6,054	2,792	106	8,952
2019	2,902	1,611	0	4,513
2018	1,849	1,133	24	3,006
2017	1,033	346	72	1,451
2016	1,591	285	25	1,901
Prior years	5,982	1,105	33	7,120
Total term loans	19,411	7,272	260	26,943
Revolving loans	1,027	172	69	1,268
Total	**20,438**	**7,444**	**329**	**28,211**
Commercial and industrial loans				
2020	7,724	11,621	310	19,655
2019	3,851	6,411	133	10,395
2018	1,781	4,321	247	6,349
2017	964	1,981	60	3,005
2016	809	1,248	22	2,079
Prior years	2,830	3,837	116	6,783
Total term loans	17,959	29,419	888	48,266
Revolving loans	12,913	8,908	464	22,285
Total	**30,872**	**38,327**	**1,352**	**70,551**
Financial institutions				
2020	3,386	697	43	4,126
2019	1,973	132	39	2,144
2018	960	432	9	1,401
2017	97	92	0	189
2016	37	102	20	159
Prior years	288	38	2	328
Total term loans	6,741	1,493	113	8,347
Revolving loans	5,718	419	1	6,138
Total	**12,459**	**1,912**	**114**	**14,485**
Governments and public institutions				
2020	174	33	0	207
2019	135	20	10	165
2018	80	0	0	80
2017	35	0	0	35
2016	74	1	0	75
Prior years	388	41	0	429
Total term loans	886	95	10	991
Revolving loans	19	0	0	19
Total	**905**	**95**	**10**	**1,010**
Corporate & institutional – total				
2020	17,338	15,143	459	32,940
2019	8,861	8,174	182	17,217
2018	4,670	5,886	280	10,836
2017	2,129	2,419	132	4,680
2016	2,511	1,636	67	4,214
Prior years	9,488	5,021	151	14,660
Total term loans	44,997	38,279	1,271	84,547
Revolving loans	19,677	9,499	534	29,710
Total	**64,674**	**47,778**	**1,805**	**114,257**

Total loans held at amortized cost by internal counterparty rating

end of	Investment grade AAA to BBB	Non-investment grade BB to C	Non-investment grade D	Total
2020 (CHF million)				
Loans held at amortized cost – total				
2020	39,082	19,257	616	58,955
2019	24,471	10,514	230	35,215
2018	15,690	7,119	361	23,170
2017	9,358	3,471	193	13,022
2016	13,678	2,734	153	16,565
Prior years	50,017	8,589	408	59,014
Total term loans	152,296	51,684	1,961	205,941
Revolving loans	62,282	13,173	723	76,178
Total loans to third parties	**214,578**	**64,857**	**2,684**	**282,119**
Total loans to entities under common control	8,444	0	0	8,444
Total	**223,022**	**64,857**	**2,684**	**290,563** [1]

1 Excludes accrued interest on loans held at amortized cost of CHF 334 million.

2019 Gross loans held at amortized cost by internal counterparty rating

end of	Investment grade AAA to BBB	Non-investment grade BB to C	Non-investment grade D	Total
2019 (CHF million)				
Mortgages [1]	99,677	9,629	365	109,671
Loans collateralized by securities [1]	50,766	5,531	128	56,425
Consumer finance	1,527	2,677	167	4,371
Consumer	151,970	17,837	660	170,467
Real estate	20,524	7,674	125	28,323
Commercial and industrial loans [1]	30,703	38,522	1,096	70,321
Financial institutions	19,912	2,122	47	22,081
Governments and public institutions	1,166	67	0	1,233
Corporate & institutional	72,305	48,385	1,268	121,958
Gross loans held at amortized cost	**224,275**	**66,222**	**1,928**	**292,425**

1 Certain corporate & institutional loans have been reclassified to consumer loans following the application of a look-through approach with regard to beneficial owners. The prior period has been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

Credit quality of other financial assets held at amortized cost

The following table presents the Bank's carrying value of other financial assets held at amortized cost by aggregated internal counterparty credit ratings investment grade and non-investment grade, by year of origination.

Other financial assets held at amortized cost by internal counterparty rating

end of	Investment grade AAA to BBB	Non-investment grade BB to C	Non-investment grade D	Total
2020 (CHF million)				
Other financial assets held at amortized cost				
2018	0	70	0	70
2017	0	2	0	2
2016	0	4	0	4
Total term positions	0	76	0	76
Revolving positions	0	934	0	934
Total	**0**	**1,010**	**0**	**1,010**

Includes primarily mortgage servicing advances and failed purchases.

Past due financial assets

Loans held at amortized cost – past due

end of	Current	Past due					
		Up to 30 days	31–60 days	61–90 days	More than 90 days	Total	**Total**
2020 (CHF million)							
Mortgages	110,747	63	68	34	358	523	111,270
Loans collateralized by securities	51,668	17	0	0	104	121	51,789
Consumer finance	4,361	156	68	47	171	442	4,803
Consumer	166,776	236	136	81	633	1,086	167,862
Real estate	28,070	50	3	11	77	141	28,211
Commercial and industrial loans	69,060	630	54	137	670	1,491	70,551
Financial institutions	14,311	41	15	72	46	174	14,485
Governments and public institutions	969	37	4	0	0	41	1,010
Corporate & institutional	112,410	758	76	220	793	1,847	114,257
Total loans to third parties	**279,186**	**994**	**212**	**301**	**1,426**	**2,933**	**282,119**
Total loans to entities under common control	8,444	0	0	0	0	0	8,444
Total loans held at amortized cost	**287,630**	**994**	**212**	**301**	**1,426**	**2,933**	**290,563** [1]
2019 (CHF million)							
Mortgages [2]	109,279	83	16	9	284	392	109,671
Loans collateralized by securities [2]	56,287	79	0	2	57	138	56,425
Consumer finance	3,826	283	61	43	158	545	4,371
Consumer	169,392	445	77	54	499	1,075	170,467
Real estate	28,094	95	10	2	122	229	28,323
Commercial and industrial loans [2]	69,075	528	62	71	585	1,246	70,321
Financial institutions	21,945	85	1	3	47	136	22,081
Governments and public institutions	1,207	26	0	0	0	26	1,233
Corporate & institutional	120,321	734	73	76	754	1,637	121,958
Total loans held at amortized cost	**289,713**	**1,179**	**150**	**130**	**1,253**	**2,712**	**292,425**

1 Excludes accrued interest on loans held at amortized cost of CHF 334 million.
2 Certain corporate & institutional loans have been reclassified to consumer loans following the application of a look-through approach with regard to beneficial owners. The prior period has been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

As of December 31, 2020, the Bank did not have any loans that were more than 90 days past due and still accruing interest. Also, the Bank did not have any other financial assets held at amortized cost that were past due.

Non-accrual financial assets

Non-accrual loans held at amortized cost

				2020
	Amortized cost of non-accrual assets at beginning of period	Amortized cost of non-accrual assets at end of period	Interest income recognized	Amortized cost of non-accrual assets with no specific allowance at end of period
CHF million				
Mortgages	337	418	3	60
Loans collateralized by securities	122	105	1	0
Consumer finance	168	201	3	1
Consumer	627	724	7	61
Real estate	155	324	8	27
Commercial and industrial loans	670	913	38	4
Financial institutions	46	68	0	8
Corporate & institutional	871	1,305	46	39
Total loans held at amortized cost	**1,498**	**2,029**	**53**	**100**

Collateral-dependent financial assets

→ Refer to "Note 20 – Financial instruments measured at amortized cost and credit losses" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on the Bank's collateral-dependent financial assets.

Troubled debt restructurings and modifications

Restructured financing receivables held at amortized cost

			2020			2019			2018
in	Number of contracts	Recorded investment – pre-modification	Recorded investment – post-modification	Number of contracts	Recorded investment – pre-modification	Recorded investment – post-modification	Number of contracts	Recorded investment – pre-modification	Recorded investment – post-modification
CHF million, except where indicated									
Mortgages	0	0	0	1	7	7	5	29	29
Loans collateralized by securities	3	165	165	0	0	0	0	0	0
Commercial and industrial loans	17	127	95	25	172	161	13	182	160
Total loans	**20**	**292**	**260**	**26**	**179**	**168**	**18**	**211**	**189**

Restructured financing receivables held at amortized cost that defaulted within 12 months from restructuring

		2020		2019		2018
in	Number of contracts	Recorded investment	Number of contracts	Recorded investment	Number of contracts	Recorded investment
CHF million, except where indicated						
Mortgages	0	0	1	13	1	8
Commercial and industrial loans	4	13	1	2	8	76
Total loans	**4**	**13**	**2**	**15**	**9**	**84**

In 2020, the loan modifications of the Bank included waivers of interest, principal or other claims, extended loan repayment terms, including postponed or reduced loan amortizations, extended pay-back period or maturity date, partly in combination with changes in covenants.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank did not have any commitments to lend additional funds to debtors whose loan terms had been modified in troubled debt restructurings.

20 Goodwill

2020	Swiss Universal Bank	International Wealth Management	Asia Pacific	Investment Bank	Bank [1]
Gross amount of goodwill (CHF million)					
Balance at beginning of period	**589**	**1,481**	**986**	**4,783**	**7,851**
Goodwill acquired during the year	0	9	98	24	**131**
Foreign currency translation impact	(30)	(113)	(68)	(73)	**(284)**
Other	(2)	(39)	(11)	0	**(52)**
Balance at end of period	**557**	**1,338**	**1,005**	**4,734**	**7,646**
Accumulated impairment (CHF million)					
Balance at beginning of period	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3,879**	**3,891**
Balance at end of period	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3,879**	**3,891**
Net book value (CHF million)					
Net book value	**557**	**1,338**	**1,005**	**855**	**3,755**
2019					
Gross amount of goodwill (CHF million)					
Balance at beginning of period	**597**	**1,531**	**1,009**	**4,798**	**7,947**
Foreign currency translation impact	(5)	(22)	(13)	(15)	**(55)**
Other	(3)	(28)	(10)	0	**(41)**
Balance at end of period	**589**	**1,481**	**986**	**4,783**	**7,851**
Accumulated impairment (CHF million)					
Balance at beginning of period	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3,879**	**3,891**
Balance at end of period	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3,879**	**3,891**
Net book value (CHF million)					
Net book value	**589**	**1,481**	**986**	**904**	**3,960**

1 Gross amount of goodwill and accumulated impairment include goodwill of CHF 12 million related to legacy business transferred to the former Strategic Resolution Unit in 4Q15 and fully written off at the time of transfer, in addition to the divisions disclosed.

→ Refer to "Note 21 – Goodwill" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

21 Other intangible assets

end of	2020 Gross carrying amount	2020 Accumulated amortization	2020 Net carrying amount	2019 Gross carrying amount	2019 Accumulated amortization	2019 Net carrying amount
Other intangible assets (CHF million)						
Trade names/trademarks	24	(24)	0	27	(26)	1
Client relationships	30	0	30	20	(2)	18
Other	(3)	3	0	(3)	4	1
Total amortizing other intangible assets	**51**	**(21)**	**30**	**44**	**(24)**	**20**
Non-amortizing other intangible assets	207	–	207	271	–	271
of which mortgage servicing rights, at fair value	180	–	180	244	–	244
Total other intangible assets	**258**	**(21)**	**237**	**315**	**(24)**	**291**

Additional information

in	2020	2019	2018
Aggregate amortization and impairment (CHF million)			
Aggregate amortization	6	5	8
Impairment	2	5	1

Estimated amortization

Estimated amortization (CHF million)	
2021	2
2022	2
2023	2
2024	1
2025	1

22 Other assets and other liabilities

end of	2020	2019
Other assets (CHF million)		
Cash collateral on derivative instruments	7,741	4,570
Cash collateral on non-derivative transactions	635	428
Derivative instruments used for hedging	131	183
Assets held-for-sale	7,077	8,971
of which loans [1]	7,046	8,886
allowance for loans held-for-sale	(48)	0
of which real estate [2]	27	38
of which long-lived assets	4	47
Premises, equipment and right-of-use assets	6,213	6,652
Assets held for separate accounts	102	111
Interest and fees receivable	4,397	5,301
Deferred tax assets	3,630	4,337
Prepaid expenses	367	343
of which cloud computing arrangement implementation costs	32	21
Failed purchases	1,451	1,643
Defined benefit pension and post-retirement plan assets	975	1,067
Other	3,855	3,463
Other assets	**36,574**	**37,069**

1 Included as of the end of 2020 and 2019 were CHF 262 million and CHF 800 million, respectively, in restricted loans, which represented collateral on secured borrowings.
2 As of the end of 2020 and 2019, real estate held-for-sale included foreclosed or repossessed real estate of CHF 8 million and CHF 9 million, respectively, of which CHF 8 million and CHF 9 million, respectively, were related to residential real estate.

end of	2020	2019
Other liabilities (CHF million)		
Cash collateral on derivative instruments	7,831	7,457
Cash collateral on non-derivative transactions	174	516
Derivative instruments used for hedging	45	48
Operating leases liabilities	1,981	2,388
Provisions	2,067	1,171
of which expected credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures	311	172
Restructuring liabilities	49	–
Liabilities held for separate accounts	102	111
Interest and fees payable	4,397	5,690
Current tax liabilities	542	658
Deferred tax liabilities	157	167
Failed sales	1,120	936
Defined benefit pension and post-retirement plan liabilities	403	455
Other	11,472	10,809
Other liabilities	**30,340**	**30,406**

Premises, equipment and right-of-use assets

end of	**2020**	2019
Premises and equipment (CHF million)		
Buildings and improvements	1,403	1,413
Land	291	294
Leasehold improvements	1,634	1,712
Software	6,663	6,190
Equipment	1,128	1,162
Premises and equipment	11,119	10,771
Accumulated depreciation	(6,761)	(6,359)
Total premises and equipment, net	**4,358**	**4,412**
Right-of-use assets (CHF million)		
Operating leases	1,855	2,240
Right-of-use assets	**1,855**	**2,240**
Total premises, equipment and right-of-use assets	**6,213**	**6,652**

Depreciation, amortization and impairment

end of	**2020**	2019	2018
CHF million			
Depreciation on premises and equipment	860	844	745
Impairment on premises and equipment	10	3	8
Amortization and impairment on right-of-use assets	284	279	–

→ Refer to "Note 23 – Leases" for further information on right-of-use assets.

23 Leases

→ Refer to "Note 24 – Leases" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Lessee arrangements

Lease costs

end of	2020	2019
Lease costs (CHF million)		
Operating lease costs	305	324
Variable lease costs	45	37
Sublease income	(87)	(95)
Total lease costs	**263**	**266**

During 2020, the Bank entered into one sale-leaseback transaction with a lease term of one year. During 2019, the Bank entered into 4 sale-leaseback transactions with lease terms ranging from 5 to 10 years. During 2018, the Bank entered into one sale-leaseback transaction with a lease term of ten years.

Other information

end of	2020	2019
Other information (CHF million)		
Gains/(losses) on sale and leaseback transactions	15	274
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating lease liabilities recorded in operating cash flows	(340)	(400)
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange of new operating lease liabilities [1]	32	100
Changes to right-of-use assets due to lease modifications for operating leases	26	214

1 Includes right-of-use assets relating to changes in classification of scope of variable interest entities.

Weighted average remaining lease term and discount rate

end of	2020	2019
Operating leases		
Remaining lease term (years)	10.4	10.7
Discount rate (%)	2.9	3.0

Maturities relating to operating lease arrangements

end of	2020	2019
Maturity (CHF million)		
Due within 1 year	320	403
Due between 1 and 2 years	299	322
Due between 2 and 3 years	262	306
Due between 3 and 4 years	219	274
Due between 4 and 5 years	190	227
Thereafter	1,054	1,314
Operating lease obligations	**2,344**	**2,846**
Future interest payable	(363)	(458)
Operating lease liabilities	**1,981**	**2,388**

Lessor arrangements

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank had approximately CHF 0.9 billion and CHF 0.8 billion, respectively, of residual value guarantees associated with lessor arrangements.

Net investments

	2020		2019	
end of	Sales-type leases	Direct financing leases	Sales-type leases	Direct financing leases
Net investments (CHF million)				
Lease receivables	862	2,299	526	2,573
Unguaranteed residual assets	43	188	28	440
Valuation allowances	(6)	(23)	(3)	(15)
Total net investments	**899**	**2,464**	**551**	**2,998**

Maturities relating to lessor arrangements

end of 2019	2020 Sales-type leases	2020 Direct financing leases	2020 Operating leases	2019 Sales-type leases	2019 Direct financing leases	2019 Operating leases
Maturity (CHF million)						
Due within 1 year	359	755	63	221	917	66
Due between 1 and 2 years	213	620	57	129	689	59
Due between 2 and 3 years	142	514	53	90	550	55
Due between 3 and 4 years	84	402	52	53	391	52
Due between 4 and 5 years	43	125	50	25	136	51
Thereafter	66	48	217	37	110	241
Total	**907**	**2,464**	**492**	**555**	**2,793**	**524**
Future interest receivable	(45)	(165)	–	(29)	(220)	–
Lease receivables	**862**	**2,299**	–	**526**	**2,573**	.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank had CHF 234 million and CHF 200 million, respectively, of related party operating leases.

Lease income

end of	2020	2019
Lease income (CHF million)		
Interest income on sales-type leases	19	13
Interest income on direct financing leases	74	97
Lease income from operating leases	107	119
Variable lease income	0	3
Total lease income	**200**	**232**

24 Deposits

end of	2020 Switzerland	2020 Foreign	2020 Total	2019 Switzerland	2019 Foreign	2019 Total
Deposits (CHF million)						
Non-interest-bearing demand deposits	3,231	3,097	6,328	2,665	1,745	4,410
Interest-bearing demand deposits	145,296	42,172	187,468	119,193	30,747	149,940
Savings deposits	62,769	8,764	71,533	64,304	46	64,350
Time deposits	27,188	115,942	143,130 [1]	27,847	155,145	182,992 [1]
Total deposits	**238,484**	**169,975**	**408,459** [2]	**214,009**	**187,683**	**401,692** [2]
of which due to banks	–	–	16,420	–	–	16,742
of which customer deposits	–	–	392,039	–	–	384,950

The designation of deposits in Switzerland versus foreign deposits is based upon the location of the office where the deposit is recorded.

1 Included CHF 143,041 million and CHF 182,377 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, of the Swiss franc equivalent of individual time deposits greater than USD 100,000 in Switzerland and foreign offices.

2 Not included as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 were CHF 106 million and CHF 116 million, respectively, of overdrawn deposits reclassified as loans.

25 Long-term debt

end of	2020	2019
Long-term debt (CHF million)		
Senior	94,768	88,307
Subordinated	63,765	61,022
Non-recourse liabilities from consolidated VIEs	1,746	1,671
Long-term debt	**160,279**	**151,000**
of which reported at fair value	70,243	69,406
of which structured notes	47,039	49,435

end of	2020	2019
Structured notes by product (CHF million)		
Equity	29,907	31,666
Fixed income	13,882	13,558
Credit	2,881	3,734
Other	369	477
Total structured notes	**47,039**	**49,435**

Group-internal funding related to loss-absorbing instruments has been aligned to international standards for internal total loss-absorbing capacity (TLAC) instruments and to the new article 126b of the Swiss Capital Adequacy Ordinance, effective January 1, 2020. Due to this alignment, the bail-in debt instruments issued by Credit Suisse AG to Credit Suisse Group AG and to Credit Suisse Group Funding (Guernsey) Limited, a non-consolidated funding entity, have been permanently subordinated in 2019.

Long-term debt by maturities

end of	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	Thereafter	**Total**
Long-term debt (CHF million)							
Senior debt							
Fixed rate	9,367	4,583	1,892	3,856	2,425	13,957	36,080
Variable rate	13,380	12,615	8,274	4,131	6,117	14,171	58,688
Interest rates (range in %) [1]	0.1–4.0	0.1–8.2	0.1–2.2	0.1–3.6	0.1–3.5	0.1–7.1	–
Subordinated debt							
Fixed rate	1,342	7,343	10,464	4,508	9,501	27,162	60,320
Variable rate	881	688	88	1,708	4	76	3,445
Interest rates (range in %) [1]	2.5–4.7	0.1–7.1	0.6–8.0	0.8–6.5	0.4–7.3	0.7–7.2	–
Non-recourse liabilities from consolidated VIEs							
Fixed rate	7	128	0	0	208	0	343
Variable rate	9	22	17 [2]	25 [2]	14	1,316	1,403
Interest rates (range in %) [1]	6.7–10.3	1.3–2.9	–	–	1.9	0.0–10.7	–
Total long-term debt	**24,986**	**25,379**	**20,735**	**14,228**	**18,269**	**56,682**	**160,279**
of which structured notes	12,299	8,788	5,132	3,508	3,956	13,356	47,039

The maturity of perpetual debt is based on the earliest callable date. The maturity of all other debt is based on contractual maturity and includes certain structured notes that have mandatory early redemption features based on stipulated movements in markets or the occurrence of a market event. Within this population there are approximately CHF 3.4 billion of such notes with a contractual maturity of greater than one year that have an observable likelihood of redemption occurring within one year based on a modelling assessment.

1 Excludes structured notes for which fair value has been elected as the related coupons are dependent upon the embedded derivatives and prevailing market conditions at the time each coupon is paid.

2 Reflects equity linked notes, where the payout is not fixed.

→ Refer to "Note 26 – Long-term debt" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

26 Accumulated other comprehensive income

	Gains/ (losses) on cash flow hedges	Cumulative translation adjustments	Unrealized gains/ (losses) on securities [1]	Actuarial gains/ (losses)	Net prior service credit/ (cost)	Gains/ (losses) on liabilities relating to credit risk	AOCI
2020 (CHF million)							
Balance at beginning of period	**28**	**(14,560)**	**30**	**(417)**	**(7)**	**(2,620)**	**(17,546)**
Increase/(decrease)	90	(2,974)	(49)	(55)	(4)	(6)	(2,998)
Reclassification adjustments, included in net income/(loss)	87	17	32	12	0	157	305
Total increase/(decrease)	177	(2,957)	(17)	(43)	(4)	151	(2,693)
Balance at end of period	**205**	**(17,517)**	**13**	**(460)**	**(11)**	**(2,469)**	**(20,239)**
2019 (CHF million)							
Balance at beginning of period	**(58)**	**(13,573)**	**9**	**(350)**	**(8)**	**(860)**	**(14,840)**
Increase/(decrease)	65	(990)	21	(42)	0	(1,931)	(2,877)
Reclassification adjustments, included in net income/(loss)	21	3	0	17	1	193	235
Cumulative effect of accounting changes, net of tax	0	0	0	(42)	0	(22)	(64)
Total increase/(decrease)	86	(987)	21	(67)	1	(1,760)	(2,706)
Balance at end of period	**28**	**(14,560)**	**30**	**(417)**	**(7)**	**(2,620)**	**(17,546)**
2018 (CHF million)							
Balance at beginning of period	**(51)**	**(13,248)**	**48**	**(381)**	**2**	**(2,302)**	**(15,932)**
Increase/(decrease)	(115)	(344)	(11)	(18)	(10)	1,394	896
Reclassification adjustments, included in net income/(loss)	108	19	(7)	49	0	48	217
Cumulative effect of accounting changes, net of tax	0	0	(21)	0	0	0	(21)
Total increase/(decrease)	(7)	(325)	(39)	31	(10)	1,442	1,092
Balance at end of period	**(58)**	**(13,573)**	**9**	**(350)**	**(8)**	**(860)**	**(14,840)**

1 No impairments on available-for-sale debt securities were recognized in net income/(loss) in 2020, 2019 and 2018.

→ Refer to "Note 28 – Tax" and "Note 31 – Pension and other post-retirement benefits" for income tax expense/(benefit) on the movements of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss).

Details of significant reclassification adjustments

in	2020	2019	2018
Reclassification adjustments, included in net income/(loss) (CHF million)			
Cumulative translation adjustments			
Reclassification adjustments [1]	**17**	**3**	**19**
Actuarial gains/(losses)			
Amortization of recognized actuarial losses [2]	13	22	55
Tax expense/(benefit)	(1)	(5)	(6)
Net of tax	**12**	**17**	**49**

1 Includes net releases of CHF 21 million on the liquidation of Credit Suisse Securities (Johannesburg) Proprietary Limited in 2018. These were reclassified from cumulative translation adjustments and included in net income in other revenues.
2 These components are included in the computation of total benefit costs. Refer to "Note 31 – Pension and other post-retirement benefits" for further information.

27 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

→ Refer to "Note 28 – Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Offsetting of derivatives

	2020		2019	
end of	Derivative assets	Derivative liabilities	Derivative assets	Derivative liabilities
Gross derivatives subject to enforceable master netting agreements (CHF billion)				
OTC-cleared	6.1	4.6	3.9	3.0
OTC	68.2	65.7	63.6	61.9
Exchange-traded	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.2
Interest rate products	**74.8**	**70.9**	**67.8**	**65.1**
OTC-cleared	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2
OTC	23.1	27.7	21.0	25.4
Foreign exchange products	**23.3**	**27.9**	**21.1**	**25.6**
OTC	10.7	15.1	10.1	10.4
Exchange-traded	19.9	20.4	5.3	5.0
Equity/index-related products	**30.6**	**35.5**	**15.4**	**15.4**
OTC-cleared	0.7	0.7	2.8	3.0
OTC	3.9	4.9	3.1	4.0
Credit derivatives	**4.6**	**5.6**	**5.9**	**7.0**
OTC	1.6	0.8	1.2	0.5
Exchange-traded	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Other products [1]	**1.7**	**0.9**	**1.2**	**0.5**
OTC-cleared	7.0	5.5	6.8	6.2
OTC	107.5	114.2	99.0	102.2
Exchange-traded	20.5	21.1	5.6	5.2
Total gross derivatives subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**135.0**	**140.8**	**111.4**	**113.6**
Offsetting (CHF billion)				
OTC-cleared	(6.2)	(5.4)	(6.0)	(5.3)
OTC	(94.4)	(104.4)	(87.0)	(93.6)
Exchange-traded	(20.0)	(20.3)	(4.9)	(4.9)
Offsetting	**(120.6)**	**(130.1)**	**(97.9)**	**(103.8)**
of which counterparty netting	(103.2)	(103.2)	(83.2)	(83.2)
of which cash collateral netting	(17.4)	(26.9)	(14.7)	(20.6)
Net derivatives presented in the consolidated balance sheets (CHF billion)				
OTC-cleared	0.8	0.1	0.8	0.9
OTC	13.1	9.8	12.0	8.6
Exchange-traded	0.5	0.8	0.7	0.3
Total net derivatives subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**14.4**	**10.7**	**13.5**	**9.8**
Total derivatives not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [2]	**11.2**	**6.8**	**4.4**	**3.7**
Total net derivatives presented in the consolidated balance sheets	**25.6**	**17.5**	**17.9**	**13.5**
of which recorded in trading assets and trading liabilities	25.5	17.5	17.7	13.5
of which recorded in other assets and other liabilities	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0

1 Primarily precious metals, commodity and energy products.
2 Represents derivatives where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.

Offsetting of securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions

end of	2020 Gross	2020 Offsetting	2020 Net book value	2019 Gross	2019 Offsetting	2019 Net book value
Securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions (CHF billion)						
Securities purchased under resale agreements	55.8	(7.5)	48.3	80.6	(10.9)	69.7
Securities borrowing transactions	11.9	(0.4)	11.5	12.3	(0.5)	11.8
Total subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**67.7**	**(7.9)**	**59.8**	**92.9**	**(11.4)**	**81.5**
Total not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	**19.3**	**–**	**19.3**	**25.5**	**–**	**25.5**
Total	**87.0**	**(7.9)**	**79.1 [2]**	**118.4**	**(11.4)**	**107.0 [2]**

1 Represents securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.
2 CHF 57,994 million and CHF 85,556 million of the total net amount as of the end of 2020 and 2019, respectively, are reported at fair value.

Offsetting of securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions

end of	2020 Gross	2020 Offsetting	2020 Net book value	2019 Gross	2019 Offsetting	2019 Net book value
Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions (CHF billion)						
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	26.1	(7.9)	18.2	28.1	(11.4)	16.7
Securities lending transactions	3.5	0.0	3.5	5.5	0.0	5.5
Obligation to return securities received as collateral, at fair value	49.9	0.0	49.9	39.0	0.0	39.0
Total subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**79.5**	**(7.9)**	**71.6**	**72.6**	**(11.4)**	**61.2**
Total not subject to enforceable master netting agreements [1]	**3.1**	**–**	**3.1**	**2.0**	**–**	**2.0**
Total	**82.6**	**(7.9)**	**74.7**	**74.6**	**(11.4)**	**63.2**
of which securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	31.8	(7.9)	23.9 [2]	34.4	(11.4)	23.0 [2]
of which obligation to return securities received as collateral, at fair value	50.8	0.0	50.8	40.2	0.0	40.2

1 Represents securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions where a legal opinion supporting the enforceability of netting in the event of default or termination under the agreement is not in place.
2 CHF 13,688 million and CHF 10,823 million of the total net amount as of the end of 2020 and 2019, respectively, are reported at fair value.

Amounts not offset in the consolidated balance sheets

end of	2020 Net	2020 Financial instruments [1]	2020 Cash collateral received/ pledged [1]	2020 Net exposure	2019 Net	2019 Financial instruments [1]	2019 Cash collateral received/ pledged [1]	2019 Net exposure
Financial assets subject to enforceable master netting agreements (CHF billion)								
Derivatives	14.4	5.5	0.1	8.8	13.5	4.4	0.0	9.1
Securities purchased under resale agreements	48.3	48.3	0.0	0.0	69.7	69.7	0.0	0.0
Securities borrowing transactions	11.5	11.1	0.0	0.4	11.8	11.2	0.0	0.6
Total financial assets subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**74.2**	**64.9**	**0.1**	**9.2**	**95.0**	**85.3**	**0.0**	**9.7**
Financial liabilities subject to enforceable master netting agreements (CHF billion)								
Derivatives	10.7	2.2	0.0	8.5	9.8	1.7	0.0	8.1
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	18.2	18.2	0.0	0.0	16.7	16.7	0.0	0.0
Securities lending transactions	3.5	3.2	0.0	0.3	5.5	4.5	0.0	1.0
Obligation to return securities received as collateral, at fair value	49.9	43.4	0.0	6.5	39.0	33.0	0.0	6.0
Total financial liabilities subject to enforceable master netting agreements	**82.3**	**67.0**	**0.0**	**15.3**	**71.0**	**55.9**	**0.0**	**15.1**

1 The total amount reported in financial instruments (recognized financial assets and financial liabilities and non-cash financial collateral) and cash collateral is limited to the amount of the related instruments presented in the consolidated balance sheets and therefore any over-collateralization of these positions is not included.

28 Tax

Details of current and deferred taxes

in	2020	2019	2018
Current and deferred taxes (CHF million)			
Switzerland	151	164	126
Foreign	188	518	416
Current income tax expense	**339**	**682**	**542**
Switzerland	367	194	266
Foreign	(9)	422	326
Deferred income tax expense	**358**	**616**	**592**
Income tax expense	**697**	**1,298**	**1,134**
Income tax expense/(benefit) reported in shareholder's equity related to:			
Gains/(losses) on cash flow hedges	25	13	(28)
Cumulative translation adjustment	0	(4)	(7)
Unrealized gains/(losses) on securities	(6)	7	(5)
Actuarial gains/(losses)	(19)	4	7
Net prior service cost	1	0	0

Reconciliation of taxes computed at the Swiss statutory rate

in	2020	2019	2018
Income/(loss) before taxes (CHF million)			
Switzerland	2,477	3,259	1,927
Foreign	734	1,134	929
Income before taxes	**3,211**	**4,393**	**2,856**
Reconciliation of taxes computed at the Swiss statutory rate (CHF million)			
Income tax expense/(benefit) computed at the statutory tax rate [1]	642	966	628
Increase/(decrease) in income taxes resulting from			
Foreign tax rate differential	(64)	(109)	89
Non-deductible amortization of other intangible assets and goodwill impairment	0	1	3
Other non-deductible expenses	253	368	455
Additional taxable income	8	7	5
Lower taxed income	(221)	(314)	(187)
(Income)/loss taxable to noncontrolling interests	18	8	10
Changes in tax law and rates	(5)	9	(2)
Changes in deferred tax valuation allowance	281	114	(115)
Change in recognition of outside basis difference	(13)	4	(32)
Tax deductible impairments of Swiss subsidiary investments	0	0	(65)
(Windfall tax benefits)/shortfall tax charges on share-based compensation	75	39	10
Other	(277)	205	335
Income tax expense	**697**	**1,298**	**1,134**

1 The statutory tax rate was 20% in 2020 and 22% in 2019 and 2018.

2020

Foreign tax rate differential of CHF 64 million reflected a foreign tax benefit primarily driven by losses in higher tax jurisdictions, mainly in the UK, and profits incurred in lower tax jurisdictions, mainly in Singapore, partially offset by profits made in higher tax jurisdictions, such as the US. The foreign tax rate expense of CHF 179 million comprised not only the foreign tax expense based on statutory tax rates but also the tax impacts related to the following reconciling items.

Other non-deductible expenses of CHF 253 million included the impact of CHF 117 million relating to non-deductible interest expenses and non-deductible costs related to funding and capital (including the impact of a previously unrecognized tax benefit of CHF 157 million relating to the resolution of interest costs deductibility with and between international tax authorities, partially offset by a contingency accrual of CHF 41 million), CHF 68 million relating to non-deductible bank levy costs and other non-deductible compensation expenses and management costs, CHF 46 million relating to non-deductible legacy litigation provisions and CHF 23 million relating to other non-deductible expenses.

Lower taxed income of CHF 221 million included a tax benefit of CHF 79 million related to the revaluations of the equity investments in the SIX Group AG, Allfunds Group and Pfandbriefbank in Switzerland, CHF 53 million related to concessionary and lower taxed income, CHF 67 million related to non-taxable life insurance income, CHF 19 million related to the transfer of the InvestLab fund platform to Allfunds Group and various smaller items.

Changes in deferred tax valuation allowances of CHF 281 million included a tax charge from the increase in valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of CHF 312 million, mainly in respect of the re-assessment of deferred tax assets reflecting changes in the future profitability of one of the Bank's operating entities in Switzerland of CHF 222 million, and also in respect of one of the Bank's operating entities in the UK. Also included was the net impact of the release of valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of CHF 31 million, mainly in respect of one of the Bank's operating entities in Hong Kong and another of the Bank's operating entities in the UK.

Other of CHF 277 million included an income tax benefit from the re-assessment of the US base erosion and anti-abuse tax (BEAT) provision for 2019 of CHF 180 million and the impact of a change in US tax rules relating to federal net operating losses (NOLs), where federal NOLs generated in tax years 2018, 2019, or 2020 can be carried back for five years instead of no carry back before and also the deductible interest expense limitations for the years 2019 and 2020 have been increased from 30% to 50% of adjusted taxable income for the year, which in aggregate resulted in a benefit of CHF 141 million. Additionally, this included an income tax benefit of CHF 80 million relating to prior years' adjustments and a tax benefit of CHF 34 million relating to the beneficial earnings mix of one of the Bank's operating entities in Switzerland. These benefits were partially offset by CHF 78 million relating to the tax impact of an accounting standard implementation transition adjustment for own credit movements, CHF 61 million relating to withholding taxes, CHF 26 million relating to the current year BEAT provision and the remaining balance included various smaller items.

The US tax reform enacted in December 2017 introduced the BEAT tax regime, effective as of January 1, 2018, for which final regulations were issued by the US Department of Treasury on December 2, 2019. Following the publication of the 2019 financial statements, Credit Suisse continued its analysis of the final regulations, resulting in a revision to the technical application of the prior BEAT estimate. This new information was not available or reasonably knowable at the time of the publication of the 2019 financial statements and resulted in a change of accounting estimate reflected in 2020.

2019

Foreign tax rate differential of CHF 109 million reflected a foreign tax benefit mainly driven by losses in higher tax jurisdictions, mainly in the UK, and profits incurred in lower tax jurisdictions, mainly in Singapore, partially offset by profits made in higher tax jurisdictions, such as Brazil. The foreign tax rate expense of CHF 940 million comprised not only the foreign tax expense based on statutory tax rates but also the tax impacts related to the following reconciling items.

Other non-deductible expenses of CHF 368 million included the impact of CHF 274 million relating to non-deductible interest expenses (including a contingency accrual of CHF 28 million), CHF 56 million relating to non-deductible bank levy costs and other non-deductible compensation expenses and management costs, CHF 34 million relating to non-deductible fines and various smaller non-deductible expenses.

Lower taxed income of CHF 314 million included a tax benefit of CHF 160 million related to the transfer of the InvestLab fund platform to Allfunds Group and SIX Group AG equity investment revaluation gain in Switzerland, CHF 73 million related to non-taxable life insurance income, CHF 45 million related to non-taxable dividend income, CHF 20 million related to concessionary and lower taxed income, CHF 14 million related to exempt income and various smaller items.

Changes in deferred tax valuation allowances of CHF 114 million included a tax charge from the increase in valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of CHF 272 million, mainly in respect of three of the Bank's operating entities in Japan, the UK and the US. Also included was the net impact of the release of valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of CHF 158 million, mainly in respect of one of the Bank's operating entities in the UK.

Other of CHF 205 million included CHF 165 million relating to BEAT and CHF 123 million relating to the tax impact of an accounting standard implementation transition adjustment for own credit movements. This was partially offset by CHF 53 million relating to agreements reached with tax authorities relating to an advanced pricing agreement and the closure of a tax audit, and CHF 20 million relating to a prior year adjustment. The remaining balance included various smaller items.

2018

Foreign tax rate differential of CHF 89 million reflected a foreign tax expense mainly driven by profits made in higher tax jurisdictions, such as the US, partially offset by foreign tax rate differential related to profits incurred in lower tax jurisdictions, mainly in Singapore. The foreign tax rate expense of CHF 742 million comprised not only the foreign tax expense based on statutory tax rates but also the tax impacts related to the following reconciling items.

Other non-deductible expenses of CHF 455 million included the impact of CHF 325 million relating to non-deductible interest expenses (including a contingency accrual of CHF 92 million), CHF 49 million relating to non-deductible bank levy costs and other non-deductible compensation expenses and management costs, CHF 15 million relating to non-deductible fines and various smaller non-deductible expenses.

Lower taxed income of CHF 187 million included a tax benefit of CHF 66 million related to non-taxable dividend income, CHF 48 million related to non-taxable life insurance income, CHF 33 million related to concessionary and lower taxed income, CHF 23 million related to exempt income and various smaller items.

Changes in deferred tax valuation allowances of CHF 115 million included a tax benefit from the release of valuation allowances of CHF 191 million, mainly in respect of two of the Bank's operating entities in the UK. Also included was the net impact of the increase in valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of CHF 76 million, mainly in respect of one of the Bank's operating entities in Switzerland.

Other of CHF 335 million included CHF 202 million relating to the tax impact of an accounting standard implementation transition adjustment for own credit movements, CHF 65 million relating to BEAT, CHF 56 million relating to the net re-assessment of deferred tax balances in respect of one of the Bank's operating entities in Switzerland, CHF 26 million relating to the increase of tax contingency accruals and various smaller balances. This was partially offset by prior year adjustments of CHF 76 million.

As of December 31, 2020, the Bank had accumulated undistributed earnings from foreign subsidiaries of CHF 19.6 billion compared to CHF 17.2 billion as of December 31, 2019. The increase compared to the end of 2019 reflected a reserve transfer in one of the Bank's entities. No deferred tax liability was recorded in respect of those amounts as these earnings are considered indefinitely reinvested. It is not practicable to estimate the amount of unrecognized deferred tax liabilities for these undistributed foreign earnings.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities

end of	**2020**	2019
Deferred tax assets and liabilities (CHF million)		
Compensation and benefits	916	950
Loans	342	341
Investment securities	1,347	1,437
Provisions	999	769
Leases	254	302
Derivatives	51	72
Real estate	168	183
Net operating loss carry-forwards	5,278	5,657
Goodwill and intangible assets	209	394
Other	107	66
Gross deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	**9,671**	**10,171**
Less valuation allowance	(4,323)	(4,067)
Gross deferred tax assets net of valuation allowance	**5,348**	**6,104**
Compensation and benefits	(304)	(301)
Loans	(60)	(108)
Investment securities	(523)	(502)
Provisions	(332)	(336)
Leases	(233)	(267)
Derivatives	(211)	(214)
Real estate	(36)	(35)
Other	(176)	(171)
Gross deferred tax liabilities	**(1,875)**	**(1,934)**
Net deferred tax assets	**3,473**	**4,170**
of which deferred tax assets	3,630	4,337
of which net operating losses	1,064	1,437
of which deductible temporary differences	2,566	2,900
of which deferred tax liabilities	(157)	(167)

Net deferred tax assets of CHF 3,473 million decreased CHF 697 million from 2019 to 2020, primarily due to the impact of foreign exchange translation losses of CHF 345 million, which were included within the current translation adjustments recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) (AOCI), CHF 222 million from the re-assessment of deferred tax balances in Switzerland and CHF 130 million related to current year earning.

In 2019, the US and Switzerland contributed the majority of the net deferred tax assets, CHF 3,855 million, net of a valuation allowance of CHF 606 million. In 2020, following the deferred tax assets re-assessment in Switzerland, the US contributed the majority of the net deferred tax assets, CHF 3,040 million. No valuation allowance was required on the US deferred tax assets as of the end of 2020.

Due to uncertainty concerning its ability to generate the necessary amount and mix of taxable income in future periods, the Bank recorded a valuation allowance against gross deferred tax assets in the amount of CHF 4.3 billion as of December 31, 2020, compared to CHF 4.1 billion as of December 31, 2019.

Amounts and expiration dates of net operating loss carry-forwards

end of 2020	Total
Net operating loss carry-forwards (CHF million)	
Due to expire within 1 year	17
Due to expire within 2 to 5 years	4,157
Due to expire within 6 to 10 years	3,720
Due to expire within 11 to 20 years	5,303
Amount due to expire	**13,197**
Amount not due to expire	16,156
Total net operating loss carry-forwards	**29,353**

Movements in the valuation allowance

in	2020	2019	2018
Movements (CHF million)			
Balance at beginning of period	**4,067**	**3,957**	**4,224**
Net changes	256	110	(267)
Balance at end of period	**4,323**	**4,067**	**3,957**

Tax benefits associated with share-based compensation

in	2020	2019	2018
Tax benefits (CHF million)			
Tax benefits recorded in the consolidated statements of operations [1]	252	256	236

1 Calculated at the statutory tax rate before valuation allowance considerations.

→ Refer to "Note 29 – Employee deferred compensation" for further information on share-based compensation.

Uncertain tax positions

Reconciliation of gross unrecognized tax benefits

in	2020	2019	2018
Movements in gross unrecognized tax benefits (CHF million)			
Balance at beginning of period	**595**	**574**	**481**
Increases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken during a prior period	14	27	10
Decreases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken during a prior period	(249)	(64)	(2)
Increases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken during the current period	90	105	112
Decreases in unrecognized tax benefits relating to settlements with tax authorities	(3)	0	0
Reductions to unrecognized tax benefits as a result of a lapse of the applicable statute of limitations	(17)	(35)	(4)
Other (including foreign currency translation)	(48)	(12)	(23)
Balance at end of period	**382**	**595**	**574**
of which, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate	382	595	574

Interest and penalties

in	2020	2019	2018
Interest and penalties (CHF million)			
Interest and penalties recognized in the consolidated statements of operations	(16)	(10)	(28)
Interest and penalties recognized in the consolidated balance sheets	61	77	87

Interest and penalties are reported as tax expense. The Bank is currently subject to ongoing tax audits, inquiries and litigation with the tax authorities in a number of jurisdictions, including Brazil, Switzerland, the UK, the US and the Netherlands. Although the timing of completion is uncertain, it is reasonably possible that some of these will be resolved within 12 months of the reporting date. It is reasonably possible that there will be a decrease of between zero and CHF 40 million in unrecognized tax benefits within 12 months of the reporting date.

The Bank remains open to examination from federal, state, provincial or similar local jurisdictions from the following years onward in these major countries: Brazil – 2016; Switzerland – 2015 (federal and Zurich cantonal level); the UK – 2012; the US – 2010; and the Netherlands – 2010.

→ Refer to "Note 29 – Tax" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

29 Employee deferred compensation

The following tables show the compensation expense for deferred compensation awards granted in 2020 and prior years that was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations during 2020, 2019 and 2018, the total shares delivered, the estimated unrecognized compensation expense for deferred compensation awards granted in 2020 and prior years outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and the remaining requisite service period over which the estimated unrecognized compensation expense

will be recognized. The recognition of compensation expense for the deferred compensation awards granted in February 2021 began in 2021 and thus had no impact on the 2020 consolidated financial statements.

→ Refer to "Note 30 – Employee deferred compensation" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Deferred compensation expense

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Deferred compensation expense (CHF million)			
Share awards	555	573	501
Performance share awards	427	423	371
Contingent Capital Awards	245	298	149
Deferred cash awards	378	378	227
Retention awards	43	22	54
Total deferred compensation expense	**1,648**	**1,694**	**1,302**
Total shares delivered (million)			
Total shares delivered	48.3	40.1	45.0

In 2020, Contingent Capital share awards are included in the category share awards, and Capital Opportunity Facility awards are included in the category deferred cash awards. Prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

Estimated unrecognized deferred compensation

end of	**2020**
Estimated unrecognized compensation expense (CHF million)	
Share awards	435
Performance share awards	185
Contingent Capital Awards	145
Deferred cash awards	192
Retention awards	40
Total	**997**
Aggregate remaining weighted-average requisite service period (years)	
Aggregate remaining weighted-average requisite service period	1.2

Does not include the estimated unrecognized compensation expense relating to grants made in 2021 for 2020.

Share awards

On February 19, 2021, the Bank granted 43.5 million share awards with a total value of CHF 576 million. The estimated unrecognized compensation expense of CHF 524 million was determined based on the fair value of the awards on the grant date, includes the current estimated future forfeitures and will be recognized over the vesting period, subject to early retirement rules.

Share awards granted for previous years

For compensation year	**2020**	2019	2018
Shares awarded (million)	43.5	55.9	54.0
Value of shares awarded (CHF million)	576	604	620

On February 19, 2021, the Bank granted 2.3 million blocked shares with a total value of CHF 31 million that vested immediately upon grant, have no future service requirements and were attributed to services performed in 2020.

Blocked share awards granted for previous years

For compensation year	**2020**	2019	2018
Blocked shares awarded (million)	2.3	2.8	2.7
Value of shares awarded (CHF million)	31	32	31

Share award activities

	2020		2019		2018	
	Number of share awards in million	Weighted-average grant-date fair value in CHF	Number of share awards in million	Weighted-average grant-date fair value in CHF	Number of share awards in million	Weighted-average grant-date fair value in CHF
Share awards						
Balance at beginning of period	**101.9**	**13.45**	**77.1**	**16.23**	**79.9**	**15.77**
Granted	64.0	10.65	65.0	11.69	40.5	16.97
Settled	(45.1)	13.83	(35.2)	16.20	(39.0)	16.02
Forfeited	(5.6)	11.74	(5.0)	13.93	(4.3)	16.33
Balance at end of period	**115.2**	**11.82**	**101.9**	**13.45**	**77.1**	**16.23**
of which vested	12.0	–	10.9	–	8.4	–
of which unvested	103.2	–	91.0	–	68.7	–

Performance share awards

On February 19, 2021, the Bank granted 36.6 million performance share awards with a total value of CHF 478 million. The estimated unrecognized compensation expense of CHF 439 million was determined based on the fair value of the awards on the grant date, includes the current estimated outcome of the relevant performance criteria and estimated future forfeitures and will be recognized over the vesting period, subject to early retirement rules.

Performance share awards granted for previous years

For compensation year	**2020**	2019	2018
Performance shares awarded (million)	36.6	48.7	44.6
Value of performance shares awarded (CHF million)	478	531	515

Performance share award activities

	2020		2019		2018	
	Number of performance share awards in million	Weighted-average grant-date fair value in CHF	Number of performance share awards in million	Weighted-average grant-date fair value in CHF	Number of performance share awards in million	Weighted-average grant-date fair value in CHF
Performance share awards						
Balance at beginning of period	**69.7**	**13.37**	**50.0**	**16.33**	**52.8**	**15.88**
Granted	48.8	10.63	43.9	11.60	25.6	16.98
Settled	(28.0)	14.12	(22.3)	16.51	(25.6)	16.07
Forfeited	(2.5)	11.64	(1.9)	13.58	(2.8)	16.26
Balance at end of period	**88.0**	**11.67**	**69.7**	**13.37**	**50.0**	**16.33**
of which vested	9.6	–	6.4	–	5.2	–
of which unvested	78.4	–	63.3	–	44.8	–

Contingent Capital Awards

On February 19, 2021, the Bank awarded CHF 245 million of Contingent Capital Awards (CCA) that will be expensed over the vesting period. The estimated unrecognized compensation expense of CHF 234 million was determined based on the fair value of the awards on the grant date, including the current estimated outcome of the relevant performance criteria and estimated future forfeitures. This will be recognized over the vesting period, subject to early retirement rules.

Contingent Capital Awards granted for previous years

For compensation year	**2020**	2019	2018
CCA awarded (CHF million)	245	257	289

Deferred cash awards

Deferred fixed cash awards

The Bank granted deferred fixed cash compensation during 2020, 2019 and 2018 of CHF 120 million, CHF 108 million and CHF 98 million, respectively, to certain employees in the Americas. This compensation has been expensed in the Investment Bank and International Wealth Management divisions over a three-year vesting period from the grant date. Amortization of this compensation in 2020 totaled CHF 112 million, of which CHF 65 million was related to awards granted in 2020.

Upfront cash awards

In February 2021, certain managing directors and directors in International Wealth Management were granted CHF 59 million of upfront cash awards as part of the cash component of their 2020 variable compensation. During 2020 and 2019, the Bank granted upfront cash awards of CHF 146 million and CHF 47 million, respectively. These awards are subject to repayment (clawback) by the employee in the event of voluntary resignation, termination for cause or in connection with other specified events or conditions within three years of the award grant. The amount subject to repayment is reduced in equal monthly installments during the three-year period following the grant date. The expense recognition will occur over the three-year vesting period, subject to service conditions. Amortization of this compensation in 2020 totaled CHF 79 million.

Retention awards

The Bank granted deferred cash and stock retention awards during 2020, 2019 and 2018 of CHF 40 million, CHF 40 million and CHF 25 million, respectively. These awards are expensed over the applicable vesting period from the grant date. Amortization of these awards in 2020 totaled CHF 43 million, of which CHF 13 million was related to awards granted in 2020.

30 Related parties

The Group owns all of the Bank's outstanding voting registered shares. The Bank is involved in significant financing and other transactions with subsidiaries of the Group. The Bank generally enters into these transactions in the ordinary course of business and believes that these transactions are generally on market terms that could be obtained from unrelated third parties.

→ Refer to "Note 31 – Related parties" in VI –Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Related party assets and liabilities

end of	2020	2019
Assets (CHF million)		
Net loans	8,444	7,258
Other assets	200	665
Total assets	**8,644**	**7,923**
Liabilities (CHF million)		
Due to banks/customer deposits	1,119	1,268
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	93	108
Short-term borrowings	440	485
Long-term debt	52,144	32,764
Other liabilities	1,098	1,401
Total liabilities	**54,894**	**36,026**

Related party revenues and expenses

in	2020	2019	2018
Revenues (CHF million)			
Interest and dividend income	(39)	(5)	10
Interest expense	(1,618)	(1,307)	(924)
Net interest income	**(1,657)**	**(1,312)**	**(914)**
Commissions and fees	114	80	87
Other revenues	104	104	72
Net revenues	**(1,439)**	**(1,128)**	**(755)**
Expenses (CHF million)			
Total operating expenses	**1,967**	**1,867**	**1,642**

Related party guarantees and commitments

end of	2020	2019
Guarantees and commitments (CHF million)		
Credit guarantees and similar instruments	4	5
Revocable loan commitments	88	0

→ Refer to "Note 23 – Leases" for information about related party leases.

Executive Board and Board of Directors loans

	2020	2019	2018
Loans to members of the Executive Board (CHF million)			
Balance at beginning of period	**32** [1]	**33**	**26**
Additions	5	13	8
Reductions	(24)	(14)	(1)
Balance at end of period	**13** [1]	**32**	**33**
Loans to members of the Board of Directors (CHF million)			
Balance at beginning of period	**9** [2]	**10**	**11**
Additions	0	3	0
Reductions	0	(4)	(1)
Balance at end of period	**9** [2]	**9**	**10**

1 The number of individuals with outstanding loans was five at the beginning of the year and four at the end of the year.
2 The number of individuals with outstanding loans was four at the beginning of the year and three at the end of the year.

Other related party transaction

In December 2018, a subsidiary of the Bank executed a transaction with an affiliate to sell a minority interest in a trading platform for a gain of approximately USD 80 million.

Liabilities due to own pension plans

Liabilities due to the Bank's own defined benefit pension plans as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 of CHF 643 million and CHF 703 million, respectively, were reflected in various liability accounts in the Bank's consolidated balance sheets.

31 Pension and other post-retirement benefits

The Bank participates in a defined benefit pension plan sponsored by the Group and has defined contribution pension plans, single-employer defined benefit pension plans and other post-retirement defined benefit plans. The Bank's principal plans are located in Switzerland, the US and the UK.

→ Refer to "Note 32 – Pension and other post-retirement benefits" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information on pension and other post-retirement benefits.

Defined contribution pension plans

The Bank contributes to various defined contribution pension plans primarily in Switzerland, the US and the UK as well as other countries throughout the world. During 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Bank contributed to these plans and recognized as expense CHF 240 million, CHF 150 million and CHF 140 million, respectively. This included expenses of CHF 96 million in 2020 related to the new Swiss defined contribution pension plan which took effect on January 1, 2020.

Defined benefit pension and other post-retirement benefit plans

Defined benefit pension plans

Group pension plan

The Bank covers pension requirements for its employees in Switzerland by participating in a defined benefit pension plan sponsored by the Group (Group plan), the Group's most significant defined benefit pension plan. The Group plan provides benefits in the event of retirement, death and disability. Various legal entities within the Group participate in the Group plan, which is set up as an independent trust domiciled in Zurich. Benefits in the Group plan are determined on the basis of the accumulated employer and employee contributions and accumulated interest credited. In accordance with US GAAP, the Group accounts for the Group plan as a single-employer defined benefit pension plan and uses the projected unit credit actuarial method to determine the net periodic benefit costs, the PBO and the accumulated benefit obligation (ABO). The Bank accounts for the defined benefit pension plan sponsored by the Group as a multi-employer pension plan because other legal entities within the Group also participate in the Group plan and the assets contributed by the Bank are not segregated into a separate account or restricted to provide benefits only to employees of the Bank. The assets contributed by the Bank are commingled with the assets contributed by the other legal entities of the Group and can be used to provide benefits to any employee of any participating legal entity. The Bank's contributions to the Group plan comprise 84% of the total assets contributed to the Group plan by all participating legal entities on an annual basis.

The Bank accounts for the Group plan on a defined contribution basis whereby it only recognizes the amounts required to be contributed to the Group plan during the period as net periodic pension expense and only recognizes a liability for any contributions due and unpaid. No other expenses or balance sheet amounts related to the Group plan were recognized by the Bank. In the savings section of the Group plan, the Bank's contribution varies between 7.5% and 25.0% of the pensionable salary depending on the employee's age.

During 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Bank contributed and recognized as expense CHF 249 million, CHF 338 million and CHF 377 million to the Group plan, respectively. The Bank expects to contribute CHF 249 million to the Group plan during 2021.

International pension plans

Various defined benefit pension plans cover the Bank's employees outside Switzerland. These plans provide benefits in the event of retirement, death, disability or termination of employment. Retirement benefits under the plans depend on age, contributions and salary. The Bank's principal defined benefit pension plans outside Switzerland are located in the US and in the UK. Both plans are funded, closed to new participants and have ceased accruing new benefits. Smaller defined benefit pension plans, both funded and unfunded, are operated in other locations.

Other post-retirement defined benefit plan

In the US, the Bank has a defined benefit plan that provides post-retirement benefits other than pension benefits that primarily focus on health and welfare benefits for certain retired employees. In exchange for the current services provided by the employee, the Bank promises to provide health and welfare benefits after the employee retires. The Bank's obligation for that compensation is incurred as employees render the services necessary to earn their post-retirement benefits.

Net periodic benefit costs of defined benefit plans

The net periodic benefit costs for defined benefit pension and other post-retirement defined benefit plans are the costs of the respective plan for a period during which an employee renders services. The actual amount to be recognized is determined using the standard actuarial methodology which considers, among other factors, current service cost, interest cost, expected return on plan assets and the amortization of both prior service costs/(credits) and actuarial losses/(gains) recognized in AOCI.

Components of net periodic benefit costs

in	International single-employer defined benefit pension plans			Other post-retirement defined benefit plan		
	2020	2019	2018	**2020**	2019	2018
Net periodic benefit costs (CHF million)						
Service costs on benefit obligation	14	14	16	0	0	0
Interest costs on benefit obligation	68	90	86	4	6	5
Expected return on plan assets	(85)	(108)	(114)	0	0	0
Amortization of recognized prior service cost/(credit)	1	1	0	0	0	0
Amortization of recognized actuarial losses/(gains)	13	19	47	1	3	8
Settlement losses/(gains)	(1)	0	0	0	0	0
Curtailment losses/(gains)	0	0	(1)	0	0	0
Net periodic benefit costs/(credits)	**10**	**16**	**34**	**5**	**9**	**13**

Service costs on benefit obligation are reflected in compensation and benefits. Other components of net periodic benefit costs are reflected in general and administrative expenses or, except for 2019, in restructuring expenses.

Benefit obligation

The "Obligations and funded status of the plans" table shows the changes in the PBO, the ABO, the fair value of plan assets and the amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets for the international single-employer defined benefit pension plans and other post-retirement defined benefit plans.

Obligations and funded status of the plans

in / end of	International single-employer defined benefit pension plans		Other post-retirement defined benefit plan	
	2020	2019	**2020**	2019
PBO (CHF million) [1]				
Beginning of the measurement period	**3,325**	**2,951**	**164**	**160**
Service cost	14	14	0	0
Interest cost	68	90	4	6
Plan amendments	5	0	0	0
Settlements	(23)	0	0	0
Actuarial losses/(gains)	453	410	13	13
Business combinations and transfers	(3)	0	0	0
Benefit payments	(156)	(149)	(11)	(12)
Exchange rate losses/(gains)	(208)	9	(14)	(3)
End of the measurement period	**3,475**	**3,325**	**156**	**164**
Fair value of plan assets (CHF million)				
Beginning of the measurement period	**4,111**	**3,604**	**0**	**0**
Actual return on plan assets	476	487	0	0
Employer contributions	61	130	11	12
Settlements	(23)	0	0	0
Benefit payments	(156)	(149)	(11)	(12)
Exchange rate gains/(losses)	(257)	39	0	0
End of the measurement period	**4,212**	**4,111**	**0**	**0**
Total funded status recognized (CHF million)				
Funded status of the plan – over/(underfunded)	737	786	(156)	(164)
Funded status recognized in the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31	**737**	**786**	**(156)**	**(164)**
Total amount recognized (CHF million)				
Noncurrent assets	975	1,068	0	0
Current liabilities	(8)	(6)	(11)	(11)
Noncurrent liabilities	(230)	(276)	(145)	(153)
Net amount recognized in the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31	**737**	**786**	**(156)**	**(164)**
ABO (CHF million) [2]				
End of the measurement period	**3,445**	**3,294**	**156**	**164**

1 Including estimated future salary increases.
2 Excluding estimated future salary increases.

The net amount recognized in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 was an overfunding of CHF 581 million and CHF 622 million, respectively.

In 2020 and 2019, the Bank made contributions of CHF 61 million and CHF 130 million, respectively, to the international single-employer defined benefit pension plans and CHF 11 million and CHF 12 million, respectively, to the other post-retirement defined benefit plans. In 2020, there was a special cash contribution made to the defined benefit pension plan in the US of CHF 43 million. In 2019, a special cash contribution was made to the defined benefit pension plan in Germany of CHF 111 million. In 2021, the Bank expects to contribute CHF 16 million to the international single-employer defined benefit pension plans and CHF 11 million to other post-retirement defined benefit plans.

PBO or ABO in excess of plan assets

The following table shows the aggregate PBO and ABO, as well as the aggregate fair value of plan assets for those plans with PBO in excess of plan assets and those plans with ABO in excess of plan assets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Defined benefit pension plans in which PBO or ABO exceeded plan assets

December 31	PBO exceeds fair value of plan assets [1]		ABO exceeds fair value of plan assets [1]	
	2020	2019	**2020**	2019
PBO/ABO exceeded plan assets (CHF million)				
PBO	1,397	1,455	1,386	1,443
ABO	1,373	1,431	1,365	1,422
Fair value of plan assets	1,159	1,174	1,150	1,163

1 Includes only those defined benefit pension plans where the PBO/ABO exceeded the fair value of plan assets.

Amounts recognized in AOCI and OCI

The following table shows the actuarial gains/(losses), the prior service credits/(costs) and the cumulative effect of accounting changes, which were recorded in AOCI and subsequently recognized as components of net periodic benefit costs.

Amounts recognized in AOCI, net of tax

end of	International single-employer defined benefit pension plans		Other post-retirement defined benefit plan		**Total**	
	2020	2019	**2020**	2019	**2020**	2019
Amounts recognized in AOCI (CHF million)						
Actuarial gains/(losses)	(421)	(345)	(39)	(30)	(460)	(375)
Prior service credits/(costs)	(14)	(10)	3	3	(11)	(7)
Cumulative effect of accounting changes	0	(42)	0	0	0	(42)
Total	**(435)**	**(397)**	**(36)**	**(27)**	**(471)**	**(424)**

The following table shows the changes in other comprehensive income (OCI) due to actuarial gains/(losses), the prior service credits/(costs) recognized in AOCI during 2020 and 2019, the amortization of the aforementioned items as components of net periodic benefit costs for these periods and the cumulative effect of accounting changes.

Amounts recognized in OCI

in	International single-employer defined benefit pension plans			Other post-retirement defined benefit plan			
	Gross	Tax	Net	Gross	Tax	Net	**Total net**
2020 (CHF million)							
Actuarial gains/(losses)	(62)	17	(45)	(13)	3	(10)	(55)
Prior service credits/(costs)	(5)	1	(4)	0	0	0	(4)
Amortization of actuarial losses/(gains)	13	(1)	12	1	0	1	13
Amortization of prior service costs/(credits)	1	(1)	0	0	0	0	0
Immediate recognition due to curtailment/settlement	(1)	0	(1)	0	0	0	(1)
Total	**(54)**	**16**	**(38)**	**(12)**	**3**	**(9)**	**(47)**
2019 (CHF million)							
Actuarial gains/(losses)	(31)	(2)	(33)	(12)	3	(9)	(42)
Amortization of actuarial losses/(gains)	19	(4)	15	3	(1)	2	17
Amortization of prior service costs/(credits)	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
Cumulative effect of accounting changes	0	(42)	(42)	0	0	0	(42)
Total	**(11)**	**(48)**	**(59)**	**(9)**	**2**	**(7)**	**(66)**

Assumptions

The measurement of both the net periodic benefit costs and the benefit obligation is determined using explicit assumptions, each of which individually represents the best estimate of a particular future event.

Weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit costs and benefit obligation

	International single-employer defined benefit pension plans			Other post-retirement defined benefit plan		
December 31	**2020**	2019	2018	**2020**	2019	2018
Net periodic benefit cost (%)						
Discount rate – service cost	2.62	3.28	2.96	–	4.38	3.86
Discount rate – interest cost	2.37	3.28	2.77	2.77	3.95	3.28
Salary increases	2.84	2.92	2.97	–	–	–
Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets	2.37	3.00	3.22	–	–	–
Benefit obligation (%)						
Discount rate	1.66	2.38	3.30	2.55	3.23	4.37
Salary increases	2.97	2.84	2.90	–	–	–

Mortality tables and life expectancies for major plans

		Life expectancy at age 65 for a male member currently				Life expectancy at age 65 for a female member currently			
		aged 65		aged 45		aged 65		aged 45	
December 31		**2020**	2019	**2020**	2019	**2020**	2019	**2020**	2019
Life expectancy (years)									
UK	SAPS S2 light tables [1]	23.3	23.2	24.9	24.8	24.5	24.3	26.3	26.1
US	Pri-2012 mortality tables [2]	21.1	21.1	22.3	22.2	22.8	22.7	23.9	23.8

1 95% of Self-Administered Pension Scheme (SAPS) S2 light tables were used, which included final CMI projections, with a long-term rate of improvement of 1.5% per annum.
2 The Private retirement plan 2012 (Pri-2012) mortality tables were used, with projections based on the Social Security Administration's intermediate improvement scale.

Health care cost assumptions

The health care cost trend is used to determine the appropriate other post-retirement defined benefit costs. In determining those costs, an annual weighted-average rate is assumed in the cost of covered health care benefits.

The following table provides an overview of the assumed health care cost trend rates

Health care cost trend rates

in / end of	**2020**	2019	2018
Health care cost trend rate (%)			
Annual weighted-average health care cost trend rate [1]	7.0	8.0	8.7

1 The annual health care cost trend rate is assumed to decrease gradually to achieve the long-term health care cost trend rate of 5.0% by 2025.

The annual health care cost trend rate used to determine the net periodic defined benefit costs for 2021 is 7.0%.

Plan assets and investment strategy

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, no Group debt or equity securities were included in plan assets for the international single-employer defined benefit pension plans.

Fair value of plan assets

The following table presents the plan assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, for the Bank's defined benefit pension plans.

Plan assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis

					2020					2019
end of	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Assets measured at net asset value per share	**Total**	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Assets measured at net asset value per share	**Total**
Plan assets at fair value (CHF million)										
Cash and cash equivalents	17	247	0	0	264	14	104	0	0	118
Debt securities	2,519	872	0	422	3,813	2,277	1,016	0	430	3,723
of which governments	2,169	7	0	0	2,176	1,904	9	0	0	1,913
of which corporates	350	865	0	422	1,637	373	1,007	0	430	1,810
Equity securities	33	0	0	52	85	58	0	0	91	149
Real estate – indirect	0	0	0	20	20	0	0	0	29	29
Alternative investments	0	(47)	0	0	(47)	0	(37)	0	45	8
of which hedge funds	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	45	45
of which other	0	(47) [1]	0	0	(47)	0	(37) [1]	0	0	(37)
Other investments	0	77	0	0	77	0	84	0	0	84
Total plan assets at fair value	**2,569**	**1,149**	**0**	**494**	**4,212**	**2,349**	**1,167**	**0**	**595**	**4,111**

1 Primarily related to derivative instruments.

Plan asset allocation

The following table shows the plan asset allocation as of the measurement date calculated based on the fair value at that date including the performance of each asset class.

Plan asset allocation

December 31	**2020**	2019
Weighted-average (%)		
Cash and cash equivalents	6.3	2.9
Debt securities	90.5	90.6
Equity securities	2.0	3.6
Real estate	0.5	0.7
Alternative investments	(1.1)	0.2
Insurance	1.8	2.0
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**

The following table shows the target plan asset allocation for 2021 in accordance with the Bank's investment strategy. The target plan asset allocation is used to determine the expected return on plan assets to be considered in the net periodic benefit costs for 2021.

2021 target plan asset allocation

Weighted-average (%)	
Cash and cash equivalents	0.3
Debt securities	94.0
Equity securities	2.1
Real estate	0.6
Alternative investments	1.2
Insurance	1.8
Total	**100.0**

Estimated future benefit payments

The following table shows the estimated future benefit payments for defined benefit pension and other post-retirement defined benefit plans.

Estimated future benefit payments

	International single-employer defined benefit pension plans	Other post-retirement defined benefit plan
Payments (CHF million)		
2021	99	11
2022	89	10
2023	99	10
2024	103	10
2025	108	9
For five years thereafter	600	40

32 Derivatives and hedging activities

→ Refer to "Note 33 – Derivatives and hedging activities" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Hedge accounting

Cash flow hedges

As of the end of 2020, the maximum length of time over which the Bank hedged its exposure to the variability in future cash flows for forecasted transactions, excluding those forecasted transactions related to the payment of variable interest on existing financial instruments, was 12 months.

Fair value of derivative instruments

	Trading			Hedging [1]		
end of 2020	Notional amount	Positive replacement value (PRV)	Negative replacement value (NRV)	Notional amount	Positive replacement value (PRV)	Negative replacement value (NRV)
Derivative instruments (CHF billion)						
Forwards and forward rate agreements	5,221.5	2.7	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0
Swaps	8,088.7	53.5	50.3	126.1	0.9	0.1
Options bought and sold (OTC)	968.6	18.2	18.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	296.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	116.1	0.5	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0
Interest rate products	**14,691.5**	**74.9**	**71.7**	**126.1**	**0.9**	**0.1**
Forwards	928.4	10.1	11.8	13.9	0.1	0.1
Swaps	345.8	10.9	13.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (OTC)	236.3	3.4	3.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	8.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Foreign exchange products	**1,520.3**	**24.4**	**28.9**	**13.9**	**0.1**	**0.1**
Forwards	1.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
Swaps	167.6	4.3	8.8	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (OTC)	218.3	14.9	10.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	23.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	454.0	20.0	20.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Equity/index-related products	**864.4**	**39.2**	**39.8**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Credit derivatives [2]	**467.8**	**4.9**	**6.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Forwards	12.2	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Swaps	9.8	1.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (OTC)	14.8	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	11.6	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other products [3]	**52.6**	**1.8**	**1.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Total derivative instruments	**17,596.6**	**145.2**	**147.4**	**140.0**	**1.0**	**0.2**

The notional amount, PRV and NRV (trading and hedging) was CHF 17,736.6 billion, CHF 146.2 billion and CHF 147.6 billion, respectively, as of December 31, 2020.

1 Relates to derivative contracts that qualify for hedge accounting under US GAAP.

2 Primarily credit default swaps.

3 Primarily precious metals, commodity and energy products.

Fair value of derivative instruments (continued)

end of 2019	Trading			Hedging [1]		
	Notional amount	Positive replacement value (PRV)	Negative replacement value (NRV)	Notional amount	Positive replacement value (PRV)	Negative replacement value (NRV)
Derivative instruments (CHF billion)						
Forwards and forward rate agreements	6,226.5	0.9	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0
Swaps	9,184.5	50.8	48.4	113.2	0.5	0.1
Options bought and sold (OTC)	1,355.4	16.3	16.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	264.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	103.4	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Interest rate products	**17,134.0**	**68.3**	**65.9**	**113.2**	**0.5**	**0.1**
Forwards	1,073.5	8.0	9.1	14.1	0.1	0.1
Swaps	389.5	10.9	13.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (OTC)	270.8	3.0	3.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	9.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Foreign exchange products	**1,743.0**	**21.9**	**26.3**	**14.1**	**0.1**	**0.1**
Forwards	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Swaps	175.2	4.3	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (OTC)	213.6	7.7	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	41.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	427.2	5.4	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Equity/index-related products	**858.2**	**17.4**	**17.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Credit derivatives [2]	**538.1**	**6.2**	**7.2**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Forwards	13.2	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Swaps	11.6	1.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (OTC)	15.5	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Futures	14.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Options bought and sold (exchange-traded)	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other products [3]	**56.8**	**1.4**	**0.7**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Total derivative instruments	**20,330.1**	**115.2**	**117.1**	**127.3**	**0.6**	**0.2**

The notional amount, PRV and NRV (trading and hedging) was CHF 20,457.4 billion, CHF 115.8 billion and CHF 117.3 billion, respectively, as of December 31, 2019.

1 Relates to derivative contracts that qualify for hedge accounting under US GAAP.

2 Primarily credit default swaps.

3 Primarily precious metals, commodity and energy products.

Gains or (losses) on fair value hedges

in	**2020**	2019	2018
	Net interest income	Net interest income	Trading revenues
Interest rate products (CHF million)			
Hedged items	(1,679)	(1,721)	423
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments	1,564	1,550	(415)
Net gains/(losses) on the ineffective portion	–	–	8

As a result of the adoption of ASU 2017-12 on January 1, 2019, the gains/(losses) on interest rate risk hedges are included in net interest income since 2019, while in 2018 they were recorded in trading revenue. Additionally, the gains/(losses) on the ineffective portion are no longer separately measured and reported. The accrued interest on fair value hedges is recorded in net interest income and is excluded from this table.

Hedged items in fair value hedges

end of	2020 Hedged items Carrying amount	2020 Hedged items Hedging adjustments [1]	2020 Discontinued hedges [2]	2019 Hedged items Carrying amount	2019 Hedged items Hedging adjustments [1]	2019 Discontinued hedges [2]
Assets and liabilities (CHF billion)						
Investment securities	0.4	0.0	0.0	–	–	–
Net loans	20.5	0.2	0.5	15.2	0.1	0.7
Long-term debt	65.8	1.9	0.8	65.8	1.2	0.3

1 Relates to the cumulative amount of fair value hedging adjustments included in the carrying amount.
2 Relates to the cumulative amount of fair value hedging adjustments remaining for any hedged items for which hedge accounting has been discontinued.

Cash flow hedges

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Interest rate products (CHF million)			
Gains/(losses) recognized in AOCI on derivatives	134	85	(76)
Gains/(losses) reclassified from AOCI into interest and dividend income	(70)	3	(85)
Foreign exchange products (CHF million)			
Gains/(losses) recognized in AOCI on derivatives	(33)	(5)	(86)
Trading revenues	(30)	(7)	(37)
Total other operating expenses	(2)	(16)	(5)
Gains/(losses) reclassified from AOCI into income	(32)	(23)	(42)
Gains/(losses) excluded from the assessment of effectiveness reported in trading revenues [1]	1	(20)	–

1 Related to the forward points of a foreign currency forward.

The net gain associated with cash flow hedges expected to be reclassified from AOCI within the next 12 months was CHF 119 million.

Net investment hedges

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Foreign exchange products (CHF million)			
Gains/(losses) recognized in the cumulative translation adjustments section of AOCI	451	(133)	131
Gains/(losses) reclassified from the cumulative translation adjustments section of AOCI into other revenues	10	0	(2)

The Bank includes all derivative instruments not included in hedge accounting relationships in its trading activities.

→ Refer to "Note 7 – Trading revenues" for gains and losses on trading activities by product type.

Disclosures relating to contingent credit risk

The following table provides the Bank's current net exposure from contingent credit risk relating to derivative contracts with bilateral counterparties and special purpose entities (SPEs) that include credit support agreements, the related collateral posted and the additional collateral required in a one-notch, two-notch and a three-notch downgrade event, respectively. The table also includes derivative contracts with contingent credit risk features without credit support agreements that have accelerated termination event conditions. The current net exposure for derivative contracts with bilateral counterparties and contracts with accelerated termination event conditions is the aggregate fair value of derivative instruments that were in a net liability position. For SPEs, the current net exposure is the contractual amount that is used to determine the collateral payable in the event of a downgrade. The contractual amount could include both the negative replacement value and a percentage of the notional value of the derivative.

Contingent credit risk

end of	2020 Bilateral counterparties	2020 Special purpose entities	2020 Accelerated terminations	2020 **Total**	2019 Bilateral counterparties	2019 Special purpose entities	2019 Accelerated terminations	2019 **Total**
Contingent credit risk (CHF billion)								
Current net exposure	3.0	0.0	0.4	**3.4**	3.1	0.0	0.3	**3.4**
Collateral posted	2.4	0.0	–	**2.4**	2.7	0.1	–	**2.8**
Impact of a one-notch downgrade event	0.0	0.0	0.0	**0.0**	0.1	0.0	0.0	**0.1**
Impact of a two-notch downgrade event	0.0	0.0	0.0	**0.0**	0.2	0.0	0.0	**0.2**
Impact of a three-notch downgrade event	0.5	0.0	0.2	**0.7**	0.7	0.1	0.1	**0.9**

The impact of a downgrade event reflects the amount of additional collateral required for bilateral counterparties and special purpose entities and the amount of additional termination expenses for accelerated terminations, respectively.

Credit derivatives

→ Refer to "Note 33 – Derivatives and hedging activities" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Credit protection sold/purchased

The following tables do not include all credit derivatives and differ from the credit derivatives in the "Fair value of derivative instruments" table. This is due to the exclusion of certain credit derivative instruments under US GAAP, which defines a credit derivative as a derivative instrument (a) in which one or more of its underlyings are related to the credit risk of a specified entity (or a group of entities) or an index based on the credit risk of a group of entities and (b) that exposes the seller to potential loss from credit risk-related events specified in the contract.

Total return swaps (TRS) of CHF 14.4 billion and CHF 16.7 billion as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, were also excluded because a TRS does not expose the seller to potential loss from credit risk-related events specified in the contract. A TRS only provides protection against a loss in asset value and not against additional amounts as a result of specific credit events.

Credit protection sold/purchased

	2020					2019				
end of	Credit protection sold	Credit protection purchased [1]	**Net credit protection (sold)/ purchased**	Other protection purchased	Fair value of credit protection sold	Credit protection sold	Credit protection purchased [1]	**Net credit protection (sold)/ purchased**	Other protection purchased	Fair value of credit protection sold
Single-name instruments (CHF billion)										
Investment grade [2]	(52.5)	47.8	(4.7)	13.0	0.5	(52.6)	47.9	(4.7)	11.5	0.5
Non-investment grade	(28.5)	26.5	(2.0)	11.8	0.4	(32.1)	29.5	(2.6)	16.1	0.9
Total single-name instruments	**(81.0)**	**74.3**	**(6.7)**	**24.8**	**0.9**	**(84.7)**	**77.4**	**(7.3)**	**27.6**	**1.4**
of which sovereign	(12.5)	11.6	(0.9)	5.3	0.0	(17.2)	15.4	(1.8)	4.1	0.0
of which non-sovereign	(68.5)	62.7	(5.8)	19.5	0.9	(67.5)	62.0	(5.5)	23.5	1.4
Multi-name instruments (CHF billion)										
Investment grade [2]	(99.5)	95.2	(4.3)	23.1	(0.7)	(109.5)	108.9	(0.6)	44.0	0.7
Non-investment grade	(24.3)	19.9	(4.4)	11.3 [3]	0.2	(27.7)	24.5	(3.2)	17.1 [3]	1.0
Total multi-name instruments	**(123.8)**	**115.1**	**(8.7)**	**34.4**	**(0.5)**	**(137.2)**	**133.4**	**(3.8)**	**61.1**	**1.7**
of which non-sovereign	(123.8)	115.1	(8.7)	34.4	(0.5)	(137.2)	133.4	(3.8)	61.1	1.7
Total instruments (CHF billion)										
Investment grade [2]	(152.0)	143.0	(9.0)	36.1	(0.2)	(162.1)	156.8	(5.3)	55.5	1.2
Non-investment grade	(52.8)	46.4	(6.4)	23.1	0.6	(59.8)	54.0	(5.8)	33.2	1.9
Total instruments	**(204.8)**	**189.4**	**(15.4)**	**59.2**	**0.4**	**(221.9)**	**210.8**	**(11.1)**	**88.7**	**3.1**
of which sovereign	(12.5)	11.6	(0.9)	5.3	0.0	(17.2)	15.4	(1.8)	4.1	0.0
of which non-sovereign	(192.3)	177.8	(14.5)	53.9	0.4	(204.7)	195.4	(9.3)	84.6	3.1

1 Represents credit protection purchased with identical underlyings and recoveries.
2 Based on internal ratings of BBB and above.
3 Includes synthetic securitized loan portfolios.

The following table reconciles the notional amount of credit derivatives included in the table "Fair value of derivative instruments" to the table "Credit protection sold/purchased".

Credit derivatives

end of	**2020**	2019
Credit derivatives (CHF billion)		
Credit protection sold	204.8	221.9
Credit protection purchased	189.4	210.8
Other protection purchased	59.2	88.7
Other instruments [1]	14.4	16.7
Total credit derivatives	**467.8**	**538.1**

1 Consists of total return swaps and other derivative instruments.

Maturity of credit protection sold

end of	Maturity less than 1 year	Maturity between 1 to 5 years	Maturity greater than 5 years	**Total**
2020 (CHF billion)				
Single-name instruments	14.0	62.7	4.3	81.0
Multi-name instruments	29.6	82.6	11.6	123.8
Total instruments	**43.6**	**145.3**	**15.9**	**204.8**
2019 (CHF billion)				
Single-name instruments	19.2	60.6	4.9	84.7
Multi-name instruments	41.9	79.8	15.5	137.2
Total instruments	**61.1**	**140.4**	**20.4**	**221.9**

33 Guarantees and commitments

Guarantees

end of	Maturity less than 1 year [1]	Maturity between 1 to 3 years	Maturity between 3 to 5 years	Maturity greater than 5 years [1]	**Total gross amount**	Total net amount [2]	Carrying value	Collateral received
2020 (CHF million)								
Credit guarantees and similar instruments	1,645	653	203	582	3,083	3,020	27	1,637
Performance guarantees and similar instruments	3,607	1,885	526	514	6,532	5,601	30	2,535
Derivatives [3]	10,531	3,921	698	1,423	16,573	16,573	380	– [4]
Other guarantees	3,555	996	421	1,171	6,143	6,130	85	3,725
Total guarantees	**19,338**	**7,455**	**1,848**	**3,690**	**32,331**	**31,324**	**522**	**7,897**
2019 (CHF million)								
Credit guarantees and similar instruments	1,813	252	189	864	3,118	3,065	10	1,655
Performance guarantees and similar instruments	4,407	3,059	668	723	8,857	7,833	31	2,793
Derivatives [3]	13,194	2,665	695	690	17,244	17,244	295	– [4]
Other guarantees	3,507	1,386	367	1,243	6,503	6,457	64	4,003
Total guarantees	**22,921**	**7,362**	**1,919**	**3,520**	**35,722**	**34,599**	**400**	**8,451**

1 Prior period has been corrected.
2 Total net amount is computed as the gross amount less any participations.
3 Excludes derivative contracts with certain active commercial and investment banks and certain other counterparties, as such contracts can be cash settled and the Bank had no basis to conclude it was probable that the counterparties held, at inception, the underlying instruments.
4 Collateral for derivatives accounted for as guarantees is not significant.

→ Refer to "Note 34 – Guarantees and commitments" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Deposit-taking banks and securities dealers in Switzerland and certain other European countries are required to ensure the payout of privileged deposits in case of specified restrictions or compulsory liquidation of a deposit-taking bank. In Switzerland, deposit-taking banks and securities dealers jointly guarantee an amount of up to CHF 6 billion. Upon occurrence of a payout event triggered by a specified restriction of business imposed by the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA) or by the compulsory liquidation of another deposit-taking bank, the Bank's contribution will be calculated based on its share of privileged deposits in proportion to total privileged deposits. Based on FINMA's estimate for the Bank, the Bank's share in the deposit insurance guarantee program for the period July 1, 2020 to June 30, 2021 is CHF 0.5 billion. These deposit insurance guarantees were reflected in other guarantees.

Representations and warranties on residential mortgage loans sold

In connection with the Investment Bank division's sale of US residential mortgage loans, the Bank has provided certain representations and warranties relating to the loans sold.

Other commitments

end of	Maturity less than 1 year	Maturity between 1 to 3 years	Maturity between 3 to 5 years	Maturity greater than 5 years	**Total gross amount**	Total net amount [1]	Collateral received
2020 (CHF million)							
Irrevocable commitments under documentary credits	3,915	97	0	0	4,012	3,963	2,404
Irrevocable loan commitments	19,813	48,855	39,605	10,749	119,022 [2]	115,116	53,039
Forward reverse repurchase agreements	17	0	0	0	17	17	17
Other commitments	135	1,418	9	381	1,943	1,943	19
Total other commitments	**23,880**	**50,370**	**39,614**	**11,130**	**124,994**	**121,039**	**55,479**
2019 (CHF million)							
Irrevocable commitments under documentary credits	4,434	163	0	0	4,597	4,518	3,077
Irrevocable loan commitments	27,145	38,974	48,856	10,152	125,127 [2]	120,436	60,118
Forward reverse repurchase agreements	41	0	0	0	41	41	41
Other commitments	630	121	121	58	930	930	127
Total other commitments	**32,250**	**39,258**	**48,977**	**10,210**	**130,695**	**125,925**	**63,363**

1 Total net amount is computed as the gross amount less any participations.
2 Irrevocable loan commitments do not include a total gross amount of CHF 130,965 million and CHF 128,295 million of unused credit limits as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, which were revocable at the Bank's sole discretion upon notice to the client.

34 Transfers of financial assets and variable interest entities

Transfers of financial assets

→ Refer to "Note 35 – Transfers of financial assets and variable interest entities" in VI – Credit Suisse Group – Consolidated financial statements for further information.

Securitizations

The following table provides the gains or losses and proceeds from the transfer of assets relating to 2020, 2019 and 2018 securitizations of financial assets that qualify for sale accounting and subsequent derecognition, along with the cash flows between the Bank and the SPEs used in any securitizations in which the Bank still has continuing involvement, regardless of when the securitization occurred.

Securitizations

in	**2020**	2019	2018
Gains/(losses) and cash flows (CHF million)			
CMBS			
Net gain [1]	85	10	10
Proceeds from transfer of assets	9,209	7,757	5,861
Cash received on interests that continue to be held	52	162	41
RMBS			
Net gain/(loss) [1]	32	2	(1)
Proceeds from transfer of assets	23,358	21,566	22,536
Purchases of previously transferred financial assets or its underlying collateral	0	(1)	0
Servicing fees	2	2	3
Cash received on interests that continue to be held	864	312	576
Other asset-backed financings			
Net gain [1]	105	101	77
Proceeds from transfer of assets	9,564	11,702	6,422
Purchases of previously transferred financial assets or its underlying collateral	(1,606)	(763)	(318)
Fees [2]	148	151	142
Cash received on interests that continue to be held	17	6	3

1 Includes underwriting revenues, deferred origination fees, gains or losses on the sale of collateral to the SPE and gains or losses on the sale of newly issued securities to third parties, but excludes net interest income on assets prior to the securitization. The gains or losses on the sale of the collateral is the difference between the fair value on the day prior to the securitization pricing date and the sale price of the loans.

2 Represents management fees and performance fees earned for investment management services provided to managed CLOs.

Continuing involvement in transferred financial assets

The following table provides the outstanding principal balance of assets to which the Bank continued to be exposed after the transfer of the financial assets to any SPE and the total assets of the SPE as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, regardless of when the transfer of assets occurred.

Principal amounts outstanding and total assets of SPEs resulting from continuing involvement

end of	**2020**	2019
CHF million		
CMBS		
Principal amount outstanding	17,421	21,079
Total assets of SPE	24,455	28,748
RMBS		
Principal amount outstanding	47,324	54,001
Total assets of SPE	47,863	55,595
Other asset-backed financings		
Principal amount outstanding	24,968	27,982
Total assets of SPE	50,817	54,974

Principal amount outstanding relates to assets transferred from the Bank and does not include principal amounts for assets transferred from third parties.

Fair value of beneficial interests

The fair value measurement of beneficial interests held at the time of transfer and as of the reporting date that result from any continuing involvement is determined using fair value estimation techniques, such as the present value of estimated future cash flows that incorporate assumptions that market participants customarily use in these valuation techniques. The fair value of the assets or liabilities that result from any continuing involvement does not include any benefits from financial instruments that the Bank may utilize to hedge the inherent risks.

Key economic assumptions at the time of transfer

→ Refer to "Note 35 – Financial instruments" for further information on the fair value hierarchy.

Key economic assumptions used in measuring fair value of beneficial interests at time of transfer

	2020		2019		2018	
at time of transfer, in	CMBS	RMBS	CMBS	RMBS	CMBS	RMBS
CHF million, except where indicated						
Fair value of beneficial interests	342	2,692	549	3,171	662	3,613
of which level 2	305	2,398	455	2,978	640	3,509
of which level 3	37	294	94	193	22	103
Weighted-average life, in years	6.4	3.8	5.5	5.5	6.6	7.8
Prepayment speed assumption (rate per annum), in % [1]	– [2]	1.0–47.0	– [2]	2.0–37.3	– [2]	5.0–13.5
Cash flow discount rate (rate per annum), in % [3]	1.4–20.9	0.2–40.8	2.5–8.3	1.5–15.7	3.6–9.8	3.0–13.6
Expected credit losses (rate per annum), in % [4]	1.9–8.6	1.6–22.9	1.3–1.9	1.5–7.6	1.8–3.1	2.3–7.2

Transfers of assets in which the Bank does not have beneficial interests are not included in this table.

1 Prepayment speed assumption (PSA) is an industry standard prepayment speed metric used for projecting prepayments over the life of a residential mortgage loan. PSA utilizes the constant prepayment rate (CPR) assumptions. A 100% prepayment assumption assumes a prepayment rate of 0.2% per annum of the outstanding principal balance of mortgage loans in the first month. This increases by 0.2 percentage points thereafter during the term of the mortgage loan, leveling off to a CPR of 6% per annum beginning in the 30th month and each month thereafter during the term of the mortgage loan. 100 PSA equals 6 CPR.

2 To deter prepayment, commercial mortgage loans typically have prepayment protection in the form of prepayment lockouts and yield maintenances.

3 The rate was based on the weighted-average yield on the beneficial interests.

4 The range of expected credit losses only reflects instruments with an expected credit loss greater than zero unless all of the instruments have an expected credit loss of zero.

Key economic assumptions as of the reporting date

The following table provides the sensitivity analysis of key economic assumptions used in measuring the fair value of beneficial interests held in SPEs as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Key economic assumptions used in measuring fair value of beneficial interests held in SPEs

	2020			2019		
end of	CMBS [1]	RMBS	Other asset-backed financing activities [2]	CMBS [1]	RMBS	Other asset-backed financing activities [2]
CHF million, except where indicated						
Fair value of beneficial interests	296	1,851	350	399	2,282	751
of which non-investment grade	36	631	23	46	711	15
Weighted-average life, in years	5.6	4.0	4.8	6.4	5.7	1.6
Prepayment speed assumption (rate per annum), in % [3]	–	4.0–50.1	–	–	3.0–35.7	–
Impact on fair value from 10% adverse change	–	(43.7)	–	–	(38.1)	–
Impact on fair value from 20% adverse change	–	(92.1)	–	–	(72.6)	–
Cash flow discount rate (rate per annum), in % [4]	0.6–38.2	0.3–39.7	0.7–27.7	2.2–15.2	1.5–36.2	0.7–13.1
Impact on fair value from 10% adverse change	(4.9)	(22.4)	(4.2)	(6.8)	(38.3)	(2.1)
Impact on fair value from 20% adverse change	(9.6)	(43.5)	(8.2)	(13.4)	(74.7)	(4.2)
Expected credit losses (rate per annum), in % [5]	0.4–14.7	0.6–39.6	0.7–26.8	0.5–8.5	1.1–34.5	0.7–12.8
Impact on fair value from 10% adverse change	(4.3)	(20.2)	(4.5)	(4.1)	(24.1)	(2.0)
Impact on fair value from 20% adverse change	(8.5)	(39.2)	(8.9)	(8.1)	(47.3)	(4.0)

1 To deter prepayment, commercial mortgage loans typically have prepayment protection in the form of prepayment lockouts and yield maintenances.

2 CDOs within this category are generally structured to be protected from prepayment risk.

3 PSA is an industry standard prepayment speed metric used for projecting prepayments over the life of a residential mortgage loan. PSA utilizes the CPR assumptions. A 100% prepayment assumption assumes a prepayment rate of 0.2% per annum of the outstanding principal balance of mortgage loans in the first month. This increases by 0.2 percentage points thereafter during the term of the mortgage loan, leveling off to a CPR of 6% per annum beginning in the 30th month and each month thereafter during the term of the mortgage loan. 100 PSA equals 6 CPR.

4 The rate was based on the weighted-average yield on the beneficial interests.

5 The range of expected credit losses only reflects instruments with an expected credit loss greater than zero unless all of the instruments have an expected credit loss of zero.

Transfers of financial assets where sale treatment was not achieved

The following table provides the carrying amounts of transferred financial assets and the related liabilities where sale treatment was not achieved as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Carrying amounts of transferred financial assets and liabilities where sale treatment was not achieved

end of	2020	2019
CHF million		
Other asset-backed financings		
Trading assets	496	279
Other assets	246	0
Liability to SPE, included in other liabilities	(742)	(279)

Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions accounted for as secured borrowings

The following tables provide the gross obligation relating to securities sold under repurchase agreements, securities lending transactions and obligation to return securities received as collateral by the class of collateral pledged and by remaining contractual maturity as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Securities sold under repurchase agreements, securities lending transactions and obligation to return securities received as collateral – by class of collateral pledged

end of	2020	2019
CHF billion		
Government debt securities [1]	12.2	16.5
Corporate debt securities [1]	7.7	8.6
Asset-backed securities	6.0	2.5
Equity securities	0.0	0.7
Other	1.8	0.2
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	**27.7**	**28.5**
Government debt securities	0.4	0.1
Corporate debt securities	0.1	0.1
Equity securities	3.5	5.4
Other	0.1	0.1
Securities lending transactions	**4.1**	**5.7**
Government debt securities	5.8	5.3
Corporate debt securities	5.6	1.8
Asset-backed securities	0.0	0.1
Equity securities	39.3	33.0
Other	0.1	0.0
Obligation to return securities received as collateral, at fair value	**50.8**	**40.2**
Total	**82.6**	**74.4**

1 Prior period has been corrected.

Securities sold under repurchase agreements, securities lending transactions and obligation to return securities received as collateral – by remaining contractual maturity

		Remaining contractual maturities			
end of	No stated maturity [1]	Up to 30 days [2]	31-90 days	More than 90 days	Total
2020 (CHF billion)					
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	5.8	11.8	5.9	4.2	27.7
Securities lending transactions	4.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	4.1
Obligation to return securities received as collateral, at fair value	50.2	0.3	0.3	0.0	50.8
Total	**60.0**	**12.1**	**6.3**	**4.2**	**82.6**
2019 (CHF billion)					
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	5.2	15.2	5.9	2.2	28.5
Securities lending transactions	5.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.7
Obligation to return securities received as collateral, at fair value	40.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	40.2
Total	**50.9**	**15.3**	**6.0**	**2.2**	**74.4**

1 Includes contracts with no contractual maturity that may contain termination arrangements subject to a notice period.
2 Includes overnight transactions.

→ Refer to "Note 27 – Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities" for further information on the gross amount of securities sold under repurchase agreements, securities lending transactions and obligation to return securities received as collateral and the net amounts disclosed in the consolidated balance sheets.

Variable interest entities

→ Refer to "Note 35 – Transfers of financial assets and variable interest entities" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Commercial paper conduit

The Bank acts as the administrator and provider of liquidity and credit enhancement facilities for Alpine Securitization Ltd (Alpine), a multi-seller asset-backed commercial paper (CP) conduit used for client and Bank financing purposes. Alpine discloses to CP investors certain portfolio and asset data and submits its portfolio to rating agencies for public ratings on its CP. This CP conduit purchases assets such as loans and receivables or enters into reverse repurchase agreements and finances such activities through the issuance of CP backed by these assets. In addition to CP, Alpine may also issue term notes with maturities up to 30 months. The Bank (including Alpine) can enter into liquidity facilities with third-party entities pursuant to which it may be required to purchase assets from these entities to provide them with liquidity and credit support. The financing transactions are structured to provide credit support in the form of over-collateralization and other asset-specific enhancements. Alpine is a separate legal entity that is wholly owned by the Bank. However, its assets are available to satisfy only the claims of its creditors. In addition, the Bank, as administrator and liquidity facility provider, has significant exposure to and power over the activities of Alpine. Alpine is considered a VIE for accounting purposes and the Bank is deemed the primary beneficiary and consolidates this entity.

The overall average maturity of Alpine's outstanding CP was approximately 209 days as of December 31, 2020. Alpine's CP was rated A-1(sf) by Standard & Poor's and P-1(sf) by Moody's and had exposures mainly in reverse repurchase agreements with a Bank entity, solar loans and leases, consumer loans, aircraft loans and leases and car loans and leases.

The Bank's financial commitment to this CP conduit consists of obligations under liquidity agreements. The liquidity agreements are asset-specific arrangements, which require the Bank to provide short-term financing to the CP conduit or to purchase assets from the CP conduit in certain circumstances, including, but not limited to, a lack of liquidity in the CP market such that the CP conduit cannot refinance its obligations or a default of an underlying asset. The asset-specific credit enhancements provided by the client seller of the assets remain unchanged as a result of such a purchase. In entering into such agreements, the Bank reviews the credit risk associated with these transactions on the same basis that would apply to other extensions of credit.

The Bank enters into liquidity facilities with CP conduits administrated and sponsored by third parties. These third-party CP conduits are considered to be VIEs for accounting purposes. The Bank is not the primary beneficiary and does not consolidate these third-party CP conduits. The Bank's financial commitment to these third-party CP conduits consists of obligations under liquidity agreements. The liquidity agreements are asset-specific arrangements, which require the Bank to provide short-term financing to the third-party CP conduits or to purchase assets from these CP conduits in certain circumstances, including, but not limited to, a lack of liquidity in the CP market such that the CP conduits cannot refinance their obligations or a default of an underlying asset. The asset-specific credit enhancements, if any, provided by the client seller of the assets remain unchanged as a result of such a purchase. In entering into such agreements, the Bank reviews the credit risk associated with these transactions on the same basis that would apply to other extensions of credit. In some situations, the Bank can enter into liquidity facilities with these third-party CP conduits through Alpine.

The Bank's economic risks associated with the Alpine CP conduit and the third-party CP conduits are included in the Bank's risk management framework including counterparty, economic risk capital and scenario analysis.

Consolidated VIEs

The Bank has significant involvement with VIEs in its role as a financial intermediary on behalf of clients. The Bank consolidates all VIEs related to financial intermediation for which it is the primary beneficiary.

The consolidated VIEs table provides the carrying amounts and classifications of the assets and liabilities of consolidated VIEs as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Consolidated VIEs in which the Bank was the primary beneficiary

			Financial intermediation				
end of	CDO/ CLO	CP Conduit	Securi- tizations	Funds	Loans	Other	**Total**
2020 (CHF million)							
Cash and due from banks	0	0	23	22	37	8	90
Trading assets	0	0	1,255	50	840	19	2,164
Other investments	0	0	0	129	920	202	1,251
Net loans	0	653	0	51	29	167	900
Other assets	0	21	979	15	65	778	1,858
of which loans held-for-sale	0	0	462	10	0	0	472
of which premises and equipment	0	0	0	0	13	4	17
Total assets of consolidated VIEs	**0**	**674**	**2,257**	**267**	**1,891**	**1,174**	**6,263**
Customer deposits	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Trading liabilities	0	0	0	0	10	0	10
Short-term borrowings	0	4,178	0	0	0	0	4,178
Long-term debt	0	0	1,701	0	10	35	1,746
Other liabilities	0	53	1	3	72	78	207
Total liabilities of consolidated VIEs	**0**	**4,231**	**1,702**	**3**	**92**	**114**	**6,142**
2019 (CHF million)							
Cash and due from banks	6	1	71	11	39	10	138
Trading assets	75	0	1,554	82	1,063	14	2,788
Other investments	0	0	0	113	1,052	247	1,412
Net loans	0	325	53	1	29	241	649
Other assets	1	21	638	4	67	943	1,674
of which loans held-for-sale	0	0	93	0	0	0	93
of which premises and equipment	0	0	0	0	17	8	25
Total assets of consolidated VIEs	**82**	**347**	**2,316**	**211**	**2,250**	**1,455**	**6,661**
Trading liabilities	0	0	0	0	8	0	8
Short-term borrowings	0	4,885	0	0	0	0	4,885
Long-term debt	7	0	1,614	1	13	36	1,671
Other liabilities	0	54	1	4	91	146	296
Total liabilities of consolidated VIEs	**7**	**4,939**	**1,615**	**5**	**112**	**182**	**6,860**

Non-consolidated VIEs

The non-consolidated VIEs table provides the carrying amounts and classification of the assets of variable interests recorded in the Bank's consolidated balance sheets, maximum exposure to loss and total assets of the non-consolidated VIEs.

Certain VIEs have not been included in the following table, including VIEs structured by third parties in which the Bank's interest is in the form of securities held in the Bank's inventory, certain repurchase financings to funds and single-asset financing vehicles not sponsored by the Bank to which the Bank provides financing but has very little risk of loss due to over-collateralization and/or guarantees, failed sales where the Bank does not have any other holdings and other entities out of scope.

Non-consolidated VIEs

			Financial intermediation				
end of	CDO/ CLO	CP Conduit [1]	Securi- tizations	Funds	Loans	Other	**Total**
2020 (CHF million)							
Trading assets	250	0	4,500	1,113	66	8,617	14,546
Net loans	357	371	734	1,967	6,989	939	11,357
Other assets	2	0	3	110	0	344	459
Total variable interest assets	**609**	**371**	**5,237**	**3,190**	**7,055**	**9,900**	**26,362**
Maximum exposure to loss	**852**	**5,538**	**7,329**	**3,190**	**11,235**	**10,226**	**38,370**
Total assets of non-consolidated VIEs	**8,553**	**11,148**	**127,785**	**87,618**	**26,186**	**25,759**	**287,049**
2019 (CHF million)							
Trading assets	230	0	4,897	962	109	4,311	10,509
Net loans	456	325	904	1,945	7,930	709	12,269
Other assets	3	0	26	513	0	380	922
Total variable interest assets	**689**	**325**	**5,827**	**3,420**	**8,039**	**5,400**	**23,700**
Maximum exposure to loss	**785**	**6,484**	**7,664**	**3,425**	**12,239**	**5,937**	**36,534**
Total assets of non-consolidated VIEs	**8,057**	**13,488**	**141,608**	**127,558**	**25,590**	**14,274**	**330,575**

1 Includes liquidity facilities provided to third-party CP conduits through Alpine Securities Ltd. Prior period has been adjusted to conform to the current presentation.

35 Financial instruments

→ Refer to "Note 36 – Financial instruments" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

end of 2020	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting impact [1]	Assets measured at net asset value per share [2]	Total
Assets (CHF million)						
Cash and due from banks	0	525	0	–	–	525
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	0	57,994	0	–	–	57,994
Securities received as collateral	44,074	6,598	101	–	–	50,773
Trading assets	87,746	181,303	7,535	(119,731)	658	157,511
of which debt securities	16,321	45,903	2,253	–	55	64,532
of which foreign government	15,908	11,909	140	–	–	27,957
of which corporates	353	9,936	1,270	–	55	11,614
of which RMBS	0	20,882	557	–	–	21,439
of which equity securities	60,080	2,466	124	–	603	63,273
of which derivatives	9,297	132,054	3,911	(119,731)	–	25,531
of which interest rate products	3,036	71,043	733	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	42	24,259	143	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	6,150	31,945	1,186	–	–	–
of which other derivatives	22	110	1,079	–	–	–
of which other trading assets	2,048	880	1,247	–	–	4,175
Investment securities	1	604	0	–	–	605
Other investments	13	6	3,054	–	720	3,793
of which other equity investments	13	6	2,132	–	609	2,760
of which life finance instruments	0	0	920	–	–	920
Loans	0	7,739	3,669	–	–	11,408
of which commercial and industrial loans	0	2,187	1,347	–	–	3,534
of which financial institutions	0	3,506	1,082	–	–	4,588
Other intangible assets (mortgage servicing rights)	0	0	180	–	–	180
Other assets	137	7,315	1,825	(904)	–	8,373
of which failed purchases	109	1,229	51	–	–	1,389
of which loans held-for-sale	0	4,870	1,576	–	–	6,446
Total assets at fair value	**131,971**	**262,084**	**16,364**	**(120,635)**	**1,378**	**291,162**

1 Derivative contracts are reported on a gross basis by level. The impact of netting represents legally enforceable master netting agreements.

2 In accordance with US GAAP, certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the consolidated balance sheet.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (continued)

end of 2020	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting impact [1]	Liabilities measured at net asset value per share [2]	Total
Liabilities (CHF million)						
Due to banks	0	413	0	–	–	413
Customer deposits	0	3,895	448	–	–	4,343
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	0	13,688	0	–	–	13,688
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	44,074	6,598	101	–	–	50,773
Trading liabilities	33,543	138,018	4,246	(129,937)	1	45,871
of which equity securities	20,527	111	55	–	1	20,694
of which derivatives	10,535	132,956	4,191	(129,937)	–	17,745
of which interest rate products	3,264	68,229	169	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	51	28,819	72	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	7,149	30,612	2,010	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	0	4,663	1,335	–	–	–
Short-term borrowings	0	10,039	701	–	–	10,740
Long-term debt	0	62,957	7,286	–	–	70,243
of which structured notes over one year and up to two years	0	11,787	1,133	–	–	12,920
of which structured notes over two years	0	28,330	5,526	–	–	33,856
of which high-trigger instruments	0	10,627	0	–	–	10,627
Other liabilities	0	6,675	1,250	(169)	–	7,756
Total liabilities at fair value	**77,617**	**242,283**	**14,032**	**(130,106)**	**1**	**203,827**

1 Derivative contracts are reported on a gross basis by level. The impact of netting represents legally enforceable master netting agreements.

2 In accordance with US GAAP, certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the consolidated balance sheet.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (continued)

end of 2019	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting impact [1]	Assets measured at net asset value per share [2]	**Total**
Assets (CHF million)						
Cash and due from banks	0	356	0	–	–	356
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	0	85,556	0	–	–	85,556
Securities received as collateral	36,438	3,780	1	–	–	40,219
Trading assets	85,622	157,186	7,885	(97,606)	808	153,895
of which debt securities	19,430	45,677	1,923	–	–	67,030
of which foreign government	19,281	7,484	198	–	–	26,963
of which corporates	16	10,941	1,128	–	–	12,085
of which RMBS	0	23,199	317	–	–	23,516
of which equity securities	60,737	2,862	197	–	808	64,604
of which derivatives	3,539	108,263	3,534	(97,606)	–	17,730
of which interest rate products	1,091	66,763	554	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	23	21,754	152	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	2,417	13,918	1,040	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	0	5,336	879	–	–	–
of which other derivatives	5	66	909	–	–	–
of which other trading assets	1,916	384	2,231	–	–	4,531
Investment securities	0	1,004	0	–	–	1,004
Other investments	24	5	2,523	–	996	3,548
of which other equity investments	24	5	1,463	–	589	2,081
of which life finance instruments	0	0	1,052	–	–	1,052
Loans	0	8,945	3,716	–	–	12,661
of which commercial and industrial loans	0	2,491	1,283	–	–	3,774
of which financial institutions	0	3,730	1,201	–	–	4,931
of which government and public institutions	0	2,200	830	–	–	3,030
Other intangible assets (mortgage servicing rights)	0	0	244	–	–	244
Other assets	101	8,902	1,846	(447)	–	10,402
of which loans held-for-sale	0	6,594	1,619	–	–	8,213
Total assets at fair value	**122,185**	**265,734**	**16,215**	**(98,053)**	**1,804**	**307,885**

1 Derivative contracts are reported on a gross basis by level. The impact of netting represents legally enforceable master netting agreements.
2 In accordance with US GAAP, certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the consolidated balance sheet.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (continued)

end of 2019	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting impact [1]	Liabilities measured at net asset value per share [2]	**Total**
Liabilities (CHF million)						
Due to banks	0	322	0	–	–	322
Customer deposits	0	2,865	474	–	–	3,339
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	0	10,823	0	–	–	10,823
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	36,438	3,780	1	–	–	40,219
Trading liabilities	23,009	115,107	3,854	(103,786)	2	38,186
of which debt securities	3,636	5,286	0	–	–	8,922
of which foreign government	3,544	345	0	–	–	3,889
of which equity securities	15,628	109	53	–	2	15,792
of which derivatives	3,745	109,712	3,801	(103,786)	–	13,472
of which interest rate products	1,101	64,687	167	–	–	–
of which foreign exchange products	31	26,156	98	–	–	–
of which equity/index-related products	2,603	12,518	1,921	–	–	–
of which credit derivatives	0	5,963	1,211	–	–	–
Short-term borrowings	0	10,336	997	–	–	11,333
Long-term debt	0	56,657	12,749	–	–	69,406
of which structured notes over one year and up to two years	0	9,291	891	–	–	10,182
of which structured notes over two years	0	27,626	11,458	–	–	39,084
Other liabilities	0	6,650	1,367	(148)	–	7,869
Total liabilities at fair value	**59,447**	**206,540**	**19,442**	**(103,934)**	**2**	**181,497**

1 Derivative contracts are reported on a gross basis by level. The impact of netting represents legally enforceable master netting agreements.

2 In accordance with US GAAP, certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the consolidated balance sheet.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for level 3

2020	Balance at beginning of period	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements
Assets (CHF million)							
Securities received as collateral	1	0	0	213	(106)	0	0
Trading assets	7,885	3,255	(3,271)	6,304	(6,740)	2,064	(2,968)
of which debt securities	1,923	2,078	(1,775)	3,811	(3,493)	0	0
of which corporates	1,128	703	(809)	2,685	(2,464)	0	0
of which derivatives	3,534	995	(1,207)	0	0	2,064	(2,891)
of which equity/index-related products	1,040	255	(519)	0	0	507	(743)
of which other derivatives	909	0	0	0	0	303	(326)
of which other trading assets	2,231	119	(246)	2,420	(3,189)	0	(77)
Other investments	2,523	8	0	442	(194)	0	0
of which other equity investments	1,463	7	0	408	(22)	0	0
of which life finance instruments	1,052	0	0	34	(172)	0	0
Loans [2]	3,835	1,268	(549)	437	(640)	1,170	(1,435)
of which commercial and industrial loans [2]	1,402	446	(170)	184	(442)	610	(435)
of which financial institutions	1,201	238	(245)	0	(31)	499	(531)
Other intangible assets (mortgage servicing rights)	244	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other assets	1,846	1,440	(709)	4,553	(4,595)	547	(995)
of which loans held-for-sale	1,619	1,380	(665)	4,504	(4,567)	547	(994)
Total assets at fair value	**16,334**	**5,971**	**(4,529)**	**11,949**	**(12,275)**	**3,781**	**(5,398)**
Liabilities (CHF million)							
Customer deposits	474	0	0	0	0	0	(27)
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	1	0	0	213	(106)	0	0
Trading liabilities	3,854	848	(1,614)	471	(310)	2,146	(2,375)
of which derivatives	3,801	829	(1,611)	198	(8)	2,146	(2,375)
of which equity/index-related derivatives	1,921	248	(954)	0	0	776	(536)
of which credit derivatives	1,211	539	(562)	0	0	1,111	(1,425)
Short-term borrowings	997	37	(294)	0	0	1,307	(1,189)
Long-term debt	12,749	3,089	(7,478)	0	0	5,891	(5,622)
of which structured notes over one year and up to two years	891	689	(676)	0	0	1,022	(690)
of which structured notes over two years	11,458	1,614	(6,479)	0	0	4,766	(4,577)
Other liabilities	1,367	160	(183)	266	(277)	129	(390)
Total liabilities at fair value	**19,442**	**4,134**	**(9,569)**	**950**	**(693)**	**9,473**	**(9,603)**
Net assets/(liabilities) at fair value	**(3,108)**	**1,837**	**5,040**	**10,999**	**(11,582)**	**(5,692)**	**4,205**

1 Changes in unrealized gains/(losses) on total assets at fair value and changes in unrealized (gains)/losses on total liabilities at fair value relating to assets and liabilities held at period end are included in net revenues or accumulated other comprehensive income. As of 2020, changes in net unrealized gains/(losses) of CHF (667) million and CHF 296 million were recorded in trading revenues and other revenues, respectively, and changes in unrealized (gains)/losses of CHF 98 million were recorded in Gains/(losses) on liabilities relating to credit risk in Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss).

2 Includes an adjustment of CHF 119 million reflecting the impact of applying the fair value option on certain loans (previously held at amortized cost) at the adoption of the ASU 2019-05.

	Trading revenues		Other revenues		Accumulated other comprehensive income				
	On transfers out	On all other	On transfers out	On all other	On transfers out	On all other	Foreign currency translation impact	**Balance at end of period**	Changes in unrealized gains/losses[1]
	0	0	0	0	0	0	(7)	101	0
	290	1,598	0	5	0	0	(887)	7,535	1,377
	1	14	0	5	0	0	(311)	2,253	166
	26	211	0	0	0	0	(210)	1,270	196
	213	1,607	0	1	0	0	(405)	3,911	1,323
	107	725	0	0	0	0	(186)	1,186	752
	(1)	291	0	0	0	0	(97)	1,079	310
	72	76	0	(1)	0	0	(158)	1,247	(87)
	0	112	0	286	0	0	(123)	3,054	409
	0	13	0	293	0	0	(30)	2,132	298
	0	99	0	0	0	0	(93)	920	112
	52	(164)	0	1	0	0	(306)	3,669	(97)
	6	(150)	0	1	0	0	(105)	1,347	(183)
	20	43	0	0	0	0	(112)	1,082	47
	0	0	0	(44)	0	0	(20)	180	(44)
	(17)	(14)	0	0	0	0	(231)	1,825	(48)
	(41)	4	0	0	0	0	(211)	1,576	(73)
	325	**1,532**	**0**	**248**	**0**	**0**	**(1,574)**	**16,364**	**1,597**
	0	7	0	0	0	10	(16)	448	46
	0	0	0	0	0	0	(7)	101	0
	260	1,428	0	0	0	0	(462)	4,246	1,653
	259	1,410	0	0	0	0	(458)	4,191	1,646
	167	644	0	0	0	0	(256)	2,010	1,162
	85	502	0	0	0	0	(126)	1,335	277
	4	(62)	0	0	0	0	(99)	701	94
	568	(690)	0	0	99	(82)	(1,238)	7,286	209
	40	(38)	0	0	1	(1)	(105)	1,133	(19)
	532	(683)	0	0	98	(92)	(1,111)	5,526	224
	(33)	37	0	289	0	0	(115)	1,250	64
	799	**720**	**0**	**289**	**99**	**(72)**	**(1,937)**	**14,032**	**2,066**
	(474)	**812**	**0**	**(41)**	**(99)**	**72**	**363**	**2,332**	**(469)**

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for level 3 (continued)

2019	Balance at beginning of period	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements
Assets (CHF million)							
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	0	0	(12)	0	0	12	0
Securities received as collateral	30	0	0	2	(31)	0	0
Trading assets	8,980	1,600	(2,723)	16,544	(17,005)	1,142	(1,641)
of which debt securities	2,242	793	(1,508)	4,037	(3,537)	0	0
of which corporates	1,260	485	(843)	3,076	(2,768)	0	0
of which derivatives	3,298	592	(734)	0	0	1,142	(1,616)
of which equity/index-related products	1,054	224	(400)	0	0	361	(402)
of which credit derivatives	673	282	(244)	0	0	390	(765)
of which other derivatives	806	6	(1)	0	0	303	(317)
of which other trading assets	3,308	132	(424)	12,333	(13,384)	0	(25)
Other investments	1,309	48	(6)	1,184	(194)	0	0
of which other equity investments	227	48	(6)	1,134	10	0	0
of which life finance instruments	1,067	0	0	39	(186)	0	0
Loans	4,324	731	(470)	255	(275)	1,436	(2,170)
of which commercial and industrial loans	1,949	269	(335)	49	(194)	346	(734)
of which financial institutions	1,391	414	(76)	5	(81)	524	(957)
of which government and public institutions	446	48	(58)	199	0	251	(28)
Other intangible assets (mortgage servicing rights)	163	0	0	85	0	0	0
Other assets	1,543	470	(283)	1,970	(1,913)	703	(565)
of which loans held-for-sale	1,235	444	(222)	1,718	(1,693)	703	(564)
Total assets at fair value	**16,349**	**2,849**	**(3,494)**	**20,040**	**(19,418)**	**3,293**	**(4,376)**
Liabilities (CHF million)							
Customer deposits	453	0	0	0	0	6	(34)
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	30	0	0	2	(31)	0	0
Trading liabilities	3,589	743	(723)	874	(891)	2,079	(2,478)
of which derivatives	3,527	723	(714)	1	(4)	2,079	(2,478)
of which equity/index-related derivatives	1,500	344	(405)	0	0	692	(761)
of which credit derivatives	1,140	314	(273)	0	0	1,101	(1,327)
Short-term borrowings	784	187	(494)	0	0	1,477	(1,151)
Long-term debt	12,671	2,707	(4,398)	0	0	6,102	(5,668)
of which structured notes over two years	11,800	2,286	(3,708)	0	0	4,546	(4,744)
Other liabilities	1,327	51	(80)	80	(131)	114	(377)
Total liabilities at fair value	**18,854**	**3,688**	**(5,695)**	**956**	**(1,053)**	**9,778**	**(9,708)**
Net assets/(liabilities) at fair value	**(2,505)**	**(839)**	**2,201**	**19,084**	**(18,365)**	**(6,485)**	**5,332**

1 Changes in unrealized gains/(losses) on total assets at fair value and changes in unrealized (gains)/losses on total liabilities at fair value relating to assets and liabilities held at period end are included in net revenues. As of 2019, changes in net unrealized gains/(losses) of CHF (1,423) million and CHF 149 million were recorded in trading revenues and other revenues, respectively.

→ Refer to "Note 36 – Financial instruments" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for qualitative information about level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

	Trading revenues		Other revenues		Accumulated other comprehensive income				
	On transfers out	On all other	On transfers out	On all other	On transfers out	On all other	Foreign currency translation impact	**Balance at end of period**	Changes in unrealized gains/losses[1]
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	(80)	1,281	0	0	0	0	(213)	7,885	1,085
	17	(41)	0	0	0	0	(80)	1,923	146
	21	(52)	0	0	0	0	(51)	1,128	153
	(92)	1,034	0	0	0	0	(90)	3,534	957
	(80)	316	0	0	0	0	(33)	1,040	404
	(6)	565	0	0	0	0	(16)	879	320
	0	128	0	0	0	0	(16)	909	266
	(2)	333	0	0	0	0	(40)	2,231	(43)
	0	151	0	56	0	0	(25)	2,523	328
	0	1	0	56	0	0	(7)	1,463	83
	0	150	0	0	0	0	(18)	1,052	181
	4	(64)	0	0	0	0	(55)	3,716	(8)
	0	(49)	0	0	0	0	(18)	1,283	(9)
	0	(9)	0	0	0	0	(10)	1,201	10
	2	(9)	0	0	0	0	(21)	830	(12)
	0	0	0	2	0	0	(6)	244	2
	17	(48)	0	0	0	0	(48)	1,846	29
	3	36	0	0	0	0	(41)	1,619	51
	(59)	**1,320**	**0**	**58**	**0**	**0**	**(347)**	**16,215**	**1,436**
	0	23	0	0	0	51	(25)	474	29
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	108	626	0	0	0	0	(73)	3,854	1,019
	108	631	0	0	0	0	(72)	3,801	1,016
	92	500	0	0	0	0	(41)	1,921	841
	28	249	0	0	0	0	(21)	1,211	147
	30	191	0	0	0	0	(27)	997	127
	149	1,291	0	0	13	175	(293)	12,749	1,477
	94	1,256	0	0	13	173	(258)	11,458	1,301
	(4)	65	0	346	0	0	(24)	1,367	58
	283	**2,196**	**0**	**346**	**13**	**226**	**(442)**	**19,442**	**2,710**
	(342)	**(876)**	**0**	**(288)**	**(13)**	**(226)**	**95**	**(3,227)**	**(1,274)**

Fair value, unfunded commitments and term of redemption conditions of investment funds measured at NAV per share

	2020				2019			
end of	Non-redeemable	Redeemable	**Total fair value**	**Unfunded commitments**	Non-redeemable	Redeemable	**Total fair value**	**Unfunded commitments**
Fair value of investment funds and unfunded commitments (CHF million)								
Funds held in trading assets and trading liabilities	**138**	**519**	**657**	**45**	**58**	**748**	**806**	**53**
Private equity funds	92	0	92	77	321	0	321	161
Hedge funds	12	7	19	0	21	65	86	0
Equity method investment funds	322	287	609	226	187	402	589	14
Funds held in other investments	**426**	**294**	**720**	**303**	**529**	**467**	**996**	**175**
Fair value of investment funds and unfunded commitments	**564** [1]	**813** [2]	**1,377**	**348**	**587** [3]	**1,215** [4]	**1,802**	**228**

1 CHF 190 million of the underlying assets have known liquidation periods and for CHF 374 million, the timing of liquidation is unknown.
2 CHF 540 million of the redeemable on demand with a notice period of primarily less than 30 day. CHF 4 million of the investment funds had restrictions on redemptions, which have a redemption restriction of less than 1 year.
3 CHF 162 million of the underlying assets have known liquidation periods and for CHF 425 million, the timing of liquidation is unknown.
4 CHF 724 million of the redeemable on demand with a notice period of primarily less than 30 day. CHF 13 million of the investment funds had restrictions on redemptions, which have a redemption restriction of less than 1 year.

Assets measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis

end of 2020	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	**Total**
Assets (CHF million)				
Other investments	0	217	326	543
of which equity method investments	0	0	303	303
of which equity securities (without a readily determinable fair value)	0	217	10	227
Net loans	0	67	4	71
Other assets	0	104	97	201
of which loans held-for-sale	0	97	39	136
of which premises, equipment and right-of-use assets	0	4	54	58
Total assets recorded at fair value on a nonrecurring basis	**0**	**388**	**427**	**815**
Liabilities (CHF million)				
Other liabilities	0	0	14	14
of which commitments held-for-sale	0	0	14	14
Total liabilities recorded at fair value on a nonrecurring basis	**0**	**0**	**14**	**14**
end of 2019				
Assets (CHF million)				
Other investments	0	0	1	1
Other intangible assets	0	0	10	10
Other assets	0	0	60	60
of which loans held-for-sale	0	0	29	29
of which premises, equipment and right-of-use assets	0	0	5	5
of which real estate held-for-sale	0	0	26	26
Total assets recorded at fair value on a nonrecurring basis	**0**	**0**	**71**	**71**
Liabilities (CHF million)				
Other liabilities	0	0	22	22
of which commitments held-for-sale	0	0	22	22
Total liabilities recorded at fair value on a nonrecurring basis	**0**	**0**	**22**	**22**

→ Refer to "Note 36 – Financial instruments" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for quantitative information about level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

Difference between the aggregate fair value and unpaid principal balances of fair value option-elected financial instruments

	2020			2019		
end of	Aggregate fair value	Aggregate unpaid principal	Difference	Aggregate fair value	Aggregate unpaid principal	Difference
Financial instruments (CHF million)						
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	57,994	57,895	99	85,556	85,463	93
Loans	11,408	12,079	(671)	12,661	13,103	(442)
Other assets [1]	7,834	10,090	(2,256)	9,710	12,006	(2,296)
Due to banks and customer deposits	(578)	(489)	(89)	(582)	(508)	(74)
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	(13,688)	(13,672)	(16)	(10,823)	(10,827)	4
Short-term borrowings	(10,740)	(10,632)	(108)	(11,333)	(11,187)	(146)
Long-term debt [2]	(70,243)	(73,175)	2,932	(69,406)	(71,177)	1,771
Other liabilities	(616)	(1,569)	953	(709)	(1,681)	972
Non-performing and non-interest-earning loans [3]	543	3,364	(2,821)	543	3,235	(2,692)

1 Primarily loans held-for-sale.
2 Long-term debt includes both principal-protected and non-principal protected instruments. For non-principal-protected instruments, the original notional amount has been reported in the aggregate unpaid principal.
3 Included in loans or other assets.

Gains and losses on financial instruments

	2020	2019	2018
in	Net gains/ (losses)	Net gains/ (losses)	Net gains/ (losses)
Financial instruments (CHF million)			
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	15 [1]	29 [1]	2 [1]
of which related to credit risk	0	11	(10)
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	1,198 [1]	2,696 [1]	2,451 [1]
Other investments	397 [2]	268 [3]	241 [2]
of which related to credit risk	1	2	(1)
Loans	510 [1]	908 [1]	717 [1]
of which related to credit risk	(181)	26	(296)
Other assets	489 [1]	892 [1]	770 [1]
of which related to credit risk	(106)	111	61
Due to banks and customer deposits	(10) [3]	(29) [3]	(39) [3]
of which related to credit risk	0	1	(37)
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	(58) [1]	(612) [1]	(890) [1]
Short-term borrowings	(687) [3]	(50) [3]	2,807 [3]
of which related to credit risk	0	8	(5)
Long-term debt	(2,349) [3]	(7,950) [3]	4,375 [3]
of which related to credit risk	11	(5)	7
Other liabilities	(20) [3]	92 [2]	72 [2]
of which related to credit risk	(15)	50	4

1 Primarily recognized in net interest income.
2 Primarily recognized in other revenues.
3 Primarily recognized in trading revenues.

Gains/(losses) attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk on fair value option elected liabilities

in	Gains/(losses) recorded into AOCI [1]			Gains/(losses) recorded in AOCI transferred to net income [1]	
	2020	**Cumulative**	2019	**2020**	2019
Financial instruments (CHF million)					
Customer deposits	(9)	(75)	(51)	0	0
Short-term borrowings	(13)	(66)	(2)	1	2
Long-term debt	24	(2,457)	(2,125)	155	190
of which treasury debt over two years	188	(729)	(1,133)	0	0
of which structured notes over two years	(177)	(1,602)	(769)	155	179
Total	**2**	**(2,598)**	**(2,178)**	**156**	**192**

1 Amounts are reflected gross of tax.

Carrying value and fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value

end of	Carrying value	Fair value			
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
2020 (CHF million)					
Financial assets					
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	21,139	0	21,139	0	21,139
Loans	285,570	0	281,097	14,534	295,631
Other financial assets [1]	154,441	137,763	16,399	302	154,464
Financial liabilities					
Due to banks and customer deposits	403,704	235,477	168,262	0	403,739
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	10,256	0	10,256	0	10,256
Short-term borrowings	10,568	0	10,569	0	10,569
Long-term debt	90,035	0	90,716	2,317	93,033
Other financial liabilities [2]	16,131	0	15,694	403	16,097
2019 (CHF million)					
Financial assets					
Central bank funds sold, securities purchased under resale agreements and securities borrowing transactions	21,441	0	21,441	0	21,441
Loans	287,815	0	285,575	11,562	297,137
Other financial assets [1]	114,267	100,765	12,769	719	114,253
Financial liabilities					
Due to banks and customer deposits	398,032	190,251	207,786	0	398,037
Central bank funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions	16,818	0	16,818	0	16,818
Short-term borrowings	17,536	0	17,536	0	17,536
Long-term debt	81,593	0	83,081	1,123	84,204
Other financial liabilities [2]	16,508	0	16,343	168	16,511

1 Primarily includes cash and due from banks, interest-bearing deposits with banks, loans held-for-sale, cash collateral on derivative instruments, interest and fee receivables and non-marketable equity securities.
2 Primarily includes cash collateral on derivative instruments and interest and fee payables.

36 Assets pledged and collateral

Assets pledged

The Bank pledges assets mainly for repurchase agreements and other securities financing. Certain pledged assets may be encumbered, meaning they have the right to be sold or repledged. The encumbered assets are parenthetically disclosed on the consolidated balance sheet.

Assets pledged

end of	2020	2019
CHF million		
Total assets pledged or assigned as collateral	144,355	121,800
of which encumbered	71,471	59,013

Prior period has been corrected.

Collateral

The Bank receives cash and securities in connection with resale agreements, securities borrowing and loans, derivative transactions and margined broker loans. A significant portion of the collateral and securities received by the Bank was sold or repledged in connection with repurchase agreements, securities sold not yet purchased, securities borrowings and loans, pledges to clearing organizations, segregation requirements under securities laws and regulations, derivative transactions and bank loans.

Collateral

end of	2020	2019
CHF million		
Fair value of collateral received with the right to sell or repledge	413,154	412,765
of which sold or repledged	184,837	185,935

Other information

end of	2020	2019
CHF million		
Swiss National Bank required minimum liquidity reserves	2,092	2,059
Other restricted cash, securities and receivables [1]	4,441	4,703

1 Includes cash, securities and receivables recorded on the Group's consolidated balance sheets and restricted under Swiss or foreign regulations for financial institutions; excludes restricted cash, securities and receivables held on behalf of clients which are not recorded on the Group's consolidated balance sheet. Prior periods have been adjusted to conform to the current presentation.

→ Refer to "Note 37 – Assets pledged and collateral" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

37 Capital adequacy

The Bank is subject to the Basel III framework, as implemented in Switzerland, as well as Swiss legislation and regulations for systemically important banks (Swiss Requirements). The Bank, which is subject to regulation by FINMA, has based its capital adequacy calculations on US GAAP financial statements, as permitted by FINMA Circular 2013/1.

→ Refer to "Note 38 – Capital adequacy" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank's capital position exceeded its capital requirements under the regulatory provisions outlined under Swiss Requirements.

Broker-dealer operations

Certain of the Bank's broker-dealer subsidiaries are also subject to capital adequacy requirements. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank and its subsidiaries complied with all applicable regulatory capital adequacy requirements.

Dividend restrictions

Certain of the Bank's subsidiaries are subject to legal restrictions governing the amount of dividends they can pay (for example, pursuant to corporate law as defined by the Swiss Code of Obligations).

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, Credit Suisse AG was not subject to restrictions on its ability to pay the proposed dividends.

Swiss metrics

end of	2020	2019
Swiss capital (CHF million)		
Swiss CET1 capital	40,691	41,899
Going concern capital [1]	55,648	53,990
Gone concern capital	41,857	41,136
Total loss-absorbing capacity (TLAC)	97,505	95,126
Swiss risk-weighted assets and leverage exposure (CHF million)		
Swiss risk-weighted assets	276,157	291,651
Leverage exposure	792,862 [2]	915,814
Swiss capital ratios (%)		
Swiss CET1 ratio	14.7	14.4
Going concern capital ratio	20.2	18.5
Gone concern capital ratio	15.2	14.1
TLAC ratio	35.3	32.6
Swiss leverage ratios (%)		
Swiss CET1 leverage ratio	5.1	4.6
Going concern leverage ratio	7.0	5.9
Gone concern leverage ratio	5.3 [3]	4.5
TLAC leverage ratio	12.3	10.4
Swiss capital ratio requirements (%)		
Swiss CET1 ratio requirement	10.0	9.68
Going concern capital ratio requirement	14.3	13.58
Gone concern capital ratio requirement	14.3	11.6
TLAC ratio requirement	28.6	25.18
Swiss leverage ratio requirements (%)		
Swiss CET1 leverage ratio requirement	3.5	3.2
Going concern leverage ratio requirement	5.0	4.5
Gone concern leverage ratio requirement	5.0	4.0
TLAC leverage ratio requirement	10.0	8.5

The Swiss capital requirements have been fully phased-in as of January 1, 2020 and the 2019 balances are presented on a comparative basis. Does not include the effects of the countercyclical buffers and any rebates for resolvability and for certain tier 2 low-trigger instruments recognized in gone concern capital.

1 Amounts are shown on a look-through basis. Certain tier 2 instruments and their related tier 2 amortization components are subject to phase out through 2022. As of 2020 and 2019, gone concern capital was CHF 42,203 million and CHF 38,574 million, including CHF 346 million and CHF 372 million, respectively, of such instruments.

2 Excludes CHF 124,218 million of cash held at central banks, after adjusting for the dividend paid in 2020.

3 The gone concern ratio would be 4.6%, if calculated using a leverage exposure of CHF 917,080 million, without the temporary exclusion of cash held at central banks, after adjusting for the dividend paid in 2020, of CHF 124,218 million.

38 Assets under management

The following disclosure provides information regarding client assets, assets under management and net new assets as regulated by FINMA.

→ Refer to "Note 39 – Assets under management" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Assets under management

end of	2020	2019
CHF billion		
Assets in collective investment instruments managed by Credit Suisse	210.7	205.7
Assets with discretionary mandates	267.3	277.5
Other assets under management	1,029.0	1,017.5
Assets under management (including double counting)	**1,507.0**	**1,500.7**
of which double counting	48.8	50.2

Changes in assets under management

	2020	2019
Assets under management (CHF billion)		
Balance at beginning of period [1]	**1,500.7**	**1,336.8**
Net new assets/(net asset outflows)	43.4	80.3
Market movements, interest, dividends and foreign exchange	(14.5)	107.4
of which market movements, interest and dividends [2]	53.2	127.1
of which foreign exchange	(67.7)	(19.7)
Other effects	(22.6)	(23.8)
Balance at end of period	**1,507.0**	**1,500.7**

1 Including double counting.

2 Net of commissions and other expenses and net of interest expenses charged.

39 Litigation

→ Refer to "Note 40 – Litigation" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

40 Significant subsidiaries and equity method investments

The entities presented in the table below generally include subsidiaries with total assets over CHF 100 million or net income attributable to shareholders over CHF 10 million. Also included are entities which are deemed regionally significant or otherwise relevant from an operational perspective.

Significant subsidiaries

Company name	Domicile	Currency	Nominal capital in million	Equity interest in %
End of 2020				
Credit Suisse AG				
Alpine Securitization LTD	George Town, Cayman Islands	USD	83.0	100
Asset Management Finance LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	167.4	100
Banco Credit Suisse (Brasil) S.A.	São Paulo, Brazil	BRL	53.6	100
Banco Credit Suisse (Mexico), S.A.	Mexico City, Mexico	MXN	1,716.7	100
Banco de Investimentos Credit Suisse (Brasil) S.A.	São Paulo, Brazil	BRL	164.8	100
Bank-now AG	Horgen, Switzerland	CHF	30.0	100
Boston Re Ltd.	Hamilton, Bermuda	USD	2.0	100
Casa de Bolsa Credit Suisse (Mexico), S.A. de C.V.	Mexico City, Mexico	MXN	274.0	100
Column Financial, Inc.	Wilmington, United States	USD	0.0	100
Credit Suisse (Australia) Limited	Sydney, Australia	AUD	34.1	100
Credit Suisse (Brasil) S.A. Corretora de Titulos e Valores Mobiliarios	São Paulo, Brazil	BRL	98.4	100
Credit Suisse (Deutschland) Aktiengesellschaft	Frankfurt, Germany	EUR	130.0	100
Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong, China	HKD	8,192.9	100
Credit Suisse (Italy) S.p.A.	Milan, Italy	EUR	170.0	100
Credit Suisse (Luxembourg) S.A.	Luxembourg, Luxembourg	CHF	230.9	100
Credit Suisse (Qatar) LLC	Doha, Qatar	USD	29.0	100
Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	100.0	100
Credit Suisse (Singapore) Limited	Singapore, Singapore	SGD	743.3	100
Credit Suisse (UK) Limited	London, United Kingdom	GBP	245.2	100
Credit Suisse (USA), Inc.	Wilmington, United States	USD	0.0	100
Credit Suisse Asset Management (UK) Holding Limited	London, United Kingdom	GBP	144.2	100
Credit Suisse Asset Management Immobilien Kapitalanlagegesellschaft mbH	Frankfurt, Germany	EUR	6.1	100
Credit Suisse Asset Management International Holding Ltd	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	20.0	100
Credit Suisse Asset Management Investments Ltd	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	0.1	100
Credit Suisse Asset Management Limited	London, United Kingdom	GBP	45.0	100
Credit Suisse Asset Management, LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	1,115.9	100
Credit Suisse Atlas I Investments (Luxembourg) S.à.r.l.	Luxembourg, Luxembourg	USD	0.0	100
Credit Suisse Brazil (Bahamas) Limited	Nassau, Bahamas	USD	70.0	100
Credit Suisse Business Analytics (India) Private Limited	Mumbai, India	INR	40.0	100
Credit Suisse Capital LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	2,137.3	100
Credit Suisse Entrepreneur Capital AG	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	15.0	100
Credit Suisse Equities (Australia) Limited	Sydney, Australia	AUD	62.5	100
Credit Suisse Finance (India) Private Limited	Mumbai, India	INR	1,050.1	100
Credit Suisse First Boston (Latam Holdings) LLC	George Town, Cayman Islands	USD	28.8	100
Credit Suisse First Boston Finance B.V.	Amsterdam, The Netherlands	EUR	0.0	100
Credit Suisse First Boston Mortgage Capital LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	356.6	100
Credit Suisse First Boston Next Fund, Inc.	Wilmington, United States	USD	0.0	100
Credit Suisse Fund Management S.A.	Luxembourg, Luxembourg	CHF	0.3	100

Significant subsidiaries (continued)

Company name	Domicile	Currency	Nominal capital in million	Equity interest in %
Credit Suisse Fund Services (Luxembourg) S.A.	Luxembourg, Luxembourg	CHF	1.5	100
Credit Suisse Funds AG	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	7.0	100
Credit Suisse Hedging-Griffo Corretora de Valores S.A.	São Paulo, Brazil	BRL	29.6	100
Credit Suisse Holding Europe (Luxembourg) S.A.	Luxembourg, Luxembourg	CHF	32.6	100
Credit Suisse Holdings (Australia) Limited	Sydney, Australia	AUD	3.0	100
Credit Suisse Holdings (USA), Inc.	Wilmington, United States	USD	550.0	100
Credit Suisse Istanbul Menkul Degerler A.S.	Istanbul, Turkey	TRY	10.0	100
Credit Suisse Life & Pensions AG	Vaduz, Liechtenstein	CHF	15.0	100
Credit Suisse Life (Bermuda) Ltd.	Hamilton, Bermuda	USD	0.5	100
Credit Suisse Loan Funding LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	1.7	100
Credit Suisse Management LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	891.4	100
Credit Suisse Prime Securities Services (USA) LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	73.3	100
Credit Suisse PSL GmbH	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	0.0	100
Credit Suisse Saudi Arabia	Riyadh, Saudi Arabia	SAR	737.5	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Canada), Inc.	Toronto, Canada	CAD	3.4	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited	London, United Kingdom	USD	3,859.3	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong, China	HKD	2,080.9	100
Credit Suisse Securities (India) Private Limited	Mumbai, India	INR	2,214.7	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Japan) Limited	Tokyo, Japan	JPY	78,100.0	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Johannesburg) Proprietary Limited – in liquidation	Johannesburg, South Africa	ZAR	0.0	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.	Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia	MYR	100.0	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Singapore) Pte Limited	Singapore, Singapore	SGD	30.0	100
Credit Suisse Securities, Sociedad de Valores, S.A.	Spain, Madrid	EUR	5.3	100
Credit Suisse Securities (Thailand) Limited	Bangkok, Thailand	THB	500.0	100
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	2,200.7	100
Credit Suisse Services (India) Private Limited	Pune, India	INR	0.1	100
Credit Suisse Services (USA) LLC	Wilmington, United States	USD	15.4	100
CS Non-Traditional Products Ltd.	Nassau, Bahamas	USD	0.1	100
DLJ Mortgage Capital, Inc.	Wilmington, United States	USD	0.0	100
Fides Treasury Services AG	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	2.0	100
JSC “Bank Credit Suisse (Moscow)”	Moscow, Russia	USD	37.8	100
Lime Residential, Ltd.	Nassau, Bahamas	USD	100.0	100
LLC “Credit Suisse Securities (Moscow)”	Moscow, Russia	RUB	97.1	100
Merban Equity AG	Zug, Switzerland	CHF	0.1	100
Solar Investco II Ltd.	George Town, Cayman Islands	USD	0.0	100
SP Holding Enterprises Corp.	Wilmington, United States	USD	0.0	100
SR Lease Co VI Ltd.	Cayman Islands	USD	0.0	100
PT Credit Suisse Sekuritas Indonesia	Jakarta, Indonesia	IDR	235,000.0	99
Credit Suisse Hypotheken AG	Zurich, Switzerland	CHF	0.1	98
Credit Suisse International	London, United Kingdom	USD	11,366.2	98 [1]
Credit Suisse Founder Securities Limited	Beijing, China	CNY	1,089.0	51

1 Remaining 2% held directly by Credit Suisse Group AG. 98% of voting rights and 98% of equity interest held by Credit Suisse AG.

Significant equity method investments

Company name	Domicile	Equity interest in %
End of 2020		
Credit Suisse AG		
Swisscard AECS GmbH	Horgen, Switzerland	50
Stockbrokers Holdings Pty Ltd.	Melbourne, Australia	23
ICBC Credit Suisse Asset Management Co., Ltd.	Beijing, China	20
ALLFUNDS (UK) LIMITED	London, United Kingdom	14
York Capital Management Global Advisors, LLC	New York, United States	5 [1]
Holding Verde Empreendimentos e Participações S.A.	São Paulo, Brazil	0 [1]

1 The Bank holds a significant noncontrolling interest.

41 Significant valuation and income recognition differences between US GAAP and Swiss GAAP banking law (true and fair view)

→ Refer to "Note 44 – Significant valuation and income recognition differences between US GAAP and Swiss GAAP banking law (true and fair view)" in VI – Consolidated financial statements – Credit Suisse Group for further information.

Controls and procedures

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

The Bank has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of its disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report under the supervision and with the participation of management, including the Bank Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and Chief Financial Officer (CFO), pursuant to Rule 13(a)-15(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act). There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Accordingly, even effective controls and procedures can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

The CEO and CFO concluded that, as of December 31, 2020, the design and operation of the Bank's disclosure controls and procedures were effective, in all material respects, to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports filed and submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported as and when required.

Management report on internal control over financial reporting

The management of the Bank is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. The Bank's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with US GAAP. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management has made an evaluation and assessment of the Bank's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020 using the criteria issued in 2013 by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in "Internal Control – Integrated Framework".

Based upon its review and evaluation, management, including the Bank CEO and CFO, has concluded that the Bank's internal control over financial reporting is effective as of December 31, 2020.

The Bank's independent registered public accounting firm, PricewaterhouseCoopers AG, has issued an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Bank's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, as stated in their report.

Changes in internal control over financial reporting

There were no changes in the Bank's internal control over financial reporting during the period covered by this report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Bank's internal control over financial reporting.

APPENDIX 6 — LEGAL PROCEEDINGS INFORMATION EXTRACTED FROM CREDIT SUISSE ANNUAL REPORT 2020

We are a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse Group AG. We have extracted the section headed "Litigation" (under Note 40 to the consolidated financial statements of Credit Suisse Group) from pages 400 to 411 of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 in this appendix 6. References to page numbers in this appendix 6 are to the pages in the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020 and not to the pages in this document.

Abbreviations and selected terms are explained in the List of abbreviations and the Glossary in the back of the Credit Suisse Annual Report 2020.

40 Litigation

The Group is involved in a number of judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings concerning matters arising in connection with the conduct of its businesses, including those disclosed below. Some of these proceedings have been brought on behalf of various classes of claimants and seek damages of material and/or indeterminate amounts.

The Group accrues loss contingency litigation provisions and takes a charge to income in connection with certain proceedings when losses, additional losses or ranges of loss are probable and reasonably estimable. The Group also accrues litigation provisions for the estimated fees and expenses of external lawyers and other service providers in relation to such proceedings, including in cases for which it has not accrued a loss contingency provision. The Group accrues these fee and expense litigation provisions and takes a charge to income in connection therewith when such fees and expenses are probable and reasonably estimable. The Group reviews its legal proceedings each quarter to determine the adequacy of its litigation provisions and may increase or release provisions based on management's judgment and the advice of counsel. The establishment of additional provisions or releases of litigation provisions may be necessary in the future as developments in such proceedings warrant.

The specific matters described below include (a) proceedings where the Group has accrued a loss contingency provision, given that it is probable that a loss may be incurred and such loss is reasonably estimable; and (b) proceedings where the Group has not accrued such a loss contingency provision for various reasons, including, but not limited to, the fact that any related losses are not reasonably estimable. The description of certain of the matters below includes a statement that the Group has established a loss contingency provision and discloses the amount of such provision; for the other matters no such statement is made. With respect to the matters for which no such statement is made, either (a) the Group has not established a loss contingency provision, in which case the matter is treated as a contingent liability under the applicable accounting standard, or (b) the Group has established such a provision but believes that disclosure of that fact would violate confidentiality obligations to which the Group is subject or otherwise compromise attorney-client privilege, work product protection or other protections against disclosure or compromise the Group's management of the matter. The future outflow of funds in respect of any matter for which the Group has accrued loss contingency provisions cannot be determined with certainty based on currently available information, and accordingly may ultimately prove to be substantially greater (or may be less) than the provision that is reflected on the Group's balance sheet.

It is inherently difficult to determine whether a loss is probable or even reasonably possible or to estimate the amount of any loss or loss range for many of the Group's legal proceedings. Estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment and currently available information and involve a variety of factors, including, but not limited to, the type and nature of the proceeding, the progress of the matter, the advice of counsel, the Group's defenses and its experience in similar matters, as well as its assessment of matters, including settlements, involving other defendants in similar or related cases or proceedings. Factual and legal determinations, many of which are complex, must be made before a loss, additional losses or ranges of loss can be reasonably estimated for any proceeding.

Most matters pending against the Group seek damages of an indeterminate amount. While certain matters specify the damages claimed, such claimed amount may not represent the Group's reasonably possible losses. For certain of the proceedings discussed below the Group has disclosed the amount of damages claimed and certain other quantifiable information that is publicly available.

The following table presents a roll forward of the Group's aggregate litigation provisions.

Litigation provisions

CHF million	2020
Balance at beginning of period	**898**
Increase in litigation accruals	1,358
Decrease in litigation accruals	(131)
Decrease for settlements and other cash payments	(391)
Foreign exchange translation	(74)
Balance at end of period	**1,660**

The Group's aggregate litigation provisions include estimates of losses, additional losses or ranges of loss for proceedings for which such losses are probable and can be reasonably estimated. The Group does not believe that it can estimate an aggregate range of reasonably possible losses for certain of its proceedings because of their complexity, the novelty of some of the claims, the early

stage of the proceedings, the limited amount of discovery that has occurred and/or other factors. The Group's estimate of the aggregate range of reasonably possible losses that are not covered by existing provisions for the proceedings discussed below for which the Group believes an estimate is possible is zero to CHF 0.9 billion.

After taking into account its litigation provisions, the Group believes, based on currently available information and advice of counsel, that the results of its legal proceedings, in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition. However, in light of the inherent uncertainties of such proceedings, including those brought by regulators or other governmental authorities, the ultimate cost to the Group of resolving such proceedings may exceed current litigation provisions and any excess may be material to its operating results for any particular period, depending, in part, upon the operating results for such period.

Mortgage-related matters

Government and regulatory related matters

Various financial institutions, including Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC (CSS LLC) and certain of its affiliates, have received requests for information from, and/or have been defending civil actions by, certain regulators and/or government entities, including the US Department of Justice (DOJ) and other members of the Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities (RMBS) Working Group of the US Financial Fraud Enforcement Task Force, regarding the origination, purchase, securitization, servicing and trading of subprime and non-subprime residential and commercial mortgages and related issues. CSS LLC and its affiliates are cooperating with such requests for information.

DOJ RMBS settlement

As previously disclosed, on January 18, 2017, CSS LLC and its current and former US subsidiaries and US affiliates reached a settlement with the DOJ related to its legacy RMBS business, a business conducted through 2007. The settlement resolved potential civil claims by the DOJ related to certain of those Credit Suisse entities' packaging, marketing, structuring, arrangement, underwriting, issuance and sale of RMBS. Pursuant to the terms of the settlement a civil monetary penalty was paid to the DOJ in January 2017. The settlement also required the above-mentioned entities to provide a specified amount of consumer relief measures, including affordable housing payments and loan forgiveness, within five years of the settlement, and the DOJ and Credit Suisse agreed to the appointment of an independent monitor to oversee the completion of the consumer relief requirements of the settlement. The monitor has published reports periodically noting Credit Suisse's cooperation and progress toward satisfaction of the consumer relief requirements.

NJAG litigation

On December 18, 2013, the New Jersey Attorney General (NJAG), on behalf of the State of New Jersey, filed a civil action in the Superior Court of New Jersey, Chancery Division, Mercer County (SCNJ), against CSS LLC and affiliated entities in their roles as issuer, sponsor, depositor and/or underwriter of RMBS transactions prior to 2008. The original complaint, which referenced 13 RMBS issued, sponsored, deposited and underwritten by CSS LLC and its affiliates in 2006 and 2007, alleges that CSS LLC and its affiliates misled investors and engaged in fraud or deceit in connection with the offer and sale of RMBS, and seeks an unspecified amount of damages. On August 21, 2014, the SCNJ dismissed without prejudice the action brought against CSS LLC and its affiliates by the NJAG. On September 4, 2014, the NJAG filed an amended complaint against CSS LLC and its affiliates, asserting additional allegations but not expanding the number of claims or RMBS referenced in the original complaint. On August 21, 2019, the NJAG filed a motion for partial summary judgment. On November 18, 2019, CSS LLC and its affiliates filed a cross-motion for partial summary judgment.

Civil litigation

CSS LLC and/or certain of its affiliates have also been named as defendants in various civil litigation matters related to their roles as issuer, sponsor, depositor, underwriter and/or servicer of RMBS transactions. These cases include or have included class action lawsuits, actions by individual investors in RMBS, actions by monoline insurance companies that guaranteed payments of principal and interest for certain RMBS, and repurchase actions by RMBS trusts, trustees and/or investors. Although the allegations vary by lawsuit, plaintiffs in the class actions and individual investor actions generally allege that the offering documents of securities issued by various RMBS securitization trusts contained material misrepresentations and omissions, including statements regarding the underwriting standards pursuant to which the underlying mortgage loans were issued; monoline insurers generally allege that loans that collateralize RMBS they insured breached representations and warranties made with respect to the loans at the time of securitization and that they were fraudulently induced to enter into the transactions; and repurchase action plaintiffs generally allege breached representations and warranties in respect of mortgage loans and failure to repurchase such mortgage loans as required under the applicable agreements. The amounts disclosed below do not reflect actual realized plaintiff losses to date or anticipated future litigation exposure. Rather, unless otherwise stated, these amounts reflect the original unpaid principal balance amounts as alleged in these actions and do not include any reduction in principal amounts since issuance. Further, unless otherwise stated, amounts attributable to an "operative pleading" for the individual investor actions are not altered for settlements, dismissals or other occurrences, if any, that may have caused the amounts to change subsequent to the operative pleading. In addition to the mortgage-related actions discussed below, a number of other entities have threatened to assert claims against CSS LLC and/or its affiliates in connection with various RMBS issuances.

Individual investor actions

CSS LLC and, in one instance, its affiliates, as an RMBS issuer, underwriter and/or other participant, along with other defendants, have been named as defendants in: (i) one action brought by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), as receiver

for Citizens National Bank and Strategic Capital Bank, in the US District Court for the Southern District of New York (SDNY), in which claims against CSS LLC and its affiliates relate to approximately USD 28 million of the RMBS at issue (approximately 20% of the USD 141 million at issue against all defendants in the operative pleading) and (ii) one action brought by the FDIC, as receiver for Colonial Bank, in the SDNY, in which claims against CSS LLC relate to approximately USD 92 million of the RMBS at issue (approximately 23% of the USD 394 million at issue against all defendants in the operative pleading). These actions are at intermediate procedural stages.

CSS LLC and certain of its affiliates are the only defendants named in an action brought by IKB Deutsche Industriebank AG and affiliated entities in the Supreme Court for the State of New York, New York County (SCNY), in which claims against CSS LLC and its affiliates relate to approximately USD 97 million of RMBS at issue; this action is at an intermediate procedural stage.

As disclosed in Credit Suisse's second quarter Financial Report of 2020, on July 16, 2020, following a settlement, the Washington state court presiding in an investor action brought by the Federal Home Loan Bank of Seattle dismissed with prejudice all claims against CSS LLC and its affiliates relating to approximately USD 145 million of RMBS at issue.

On December 8, 2020, following a settlement, the Massachusetts state court presiding in an investor action brought by the Federal Home Loan Bank of Boston dismissed with prejudice all claims against CSS LLC and its affiliates relating to approximately USD 333 million of RMBS at issue.

Monoline insurer disputes

CSS LLC and certain of its affiliates are defendants in one monoline insurer action pending in the SCNY, commenced by MBIA Insurance Corp. (MBIA) as guarantor for payments of principal and interest related to approximately USD 770 million of RMBS issued in an offering sponsored by the Credit Suisse defendants. One theory of liability advanced by MBIA is that an affiliate of CSS LLC must repurchase certain mortgage loans from the trusts at issue. MBIA claims that the vast majority of the underlying mortgage loans breach certain representations and warranties, and that the affiliate has failed to repurchase the allegedly defective loans. In addition, MBIA brought claims for fraudulent inducement, material misrepresentations, breaches of warranties, repurchase obligations, and reimbursement. MBIA submitted repurchase demands for loans with an original principal balance of approximately USD 549 million. On March 31, 2017, the SCNY granted in part and denied in part both parties' respective summary judgment motions, which resulted, among other things, in the dismissal of MBIA's fraudulent inducement claim with prejudice. On September 13, 2018, the First Department issued a decision that, among other things, affirmed the dismissal of MBIA's fraudulent inducement claim with prejudice. Following its decision, the First Department remanded the action to the trial court for further proceedings. On August 2, 2019, the SCNY concluded a two-week bench trial. On November 30, 2020, the SCNY issued a post-trial order determining liability, and on January 25, 2021 entered an order setting damages in the amount of USD 604 million. On February 11, 2021, following a settlement in the amount of USD 600 million, for which Credit Suisse was fully reserved, the SCNY dismissed with prejudice all claims against CSS LLC and its affiliates.

Repurchase litigations

DLJ Mortgage Capital, Inc. (DLJ) is a defendant in: (i) one action brought by Asset Backed Securities Corporation Home Equity Loan Trust, Series 2006-HE7, in which plaintiff alleges damages of not less than USD 374 million, increased from not less than USD 341 million, in an amended complaint filed on August 19, 2019, which action is proceeding in the SCNY following the resolution of a previously pending appeal; on January 13, 2020, DLJ filed a motion to dismiss; (ii) one action brought by Home Equity Asset Trust, Series 2006-8, in which plaintiff alleges damages of not less than USD 436 million; (iii) one action brought by Home Equity Asset Trust 2007-1, in which plaintiff alleges damages of not less than USD 420 million; on December 27, 2018, the SCNY denied DLJ's motion for partial summary judgment in this action, and the First Department affirmed the SCNY's summary judgment order on October 10, 2019; on January 30, 2020, DLJ obtained leave to further appeal to the New York State Court of Appeals; subject to final resolution of DLJ's summary judgment appeal, the SCNY has scheduled trial in this action to begin on October 11, 2021; (iv) one action brought by Home Equity Asset Trust Series 2007-3, in which plaintiff alleges damages of not less than USD 206 million; (v) one action brought by Home Equity Asset Trust 2007-2, in which plaintiff alleges damages of not less than USD 495 million; and (vi) one action brought by CSMC Asset-Backed Trust 2007-NC1, in which no damages amount is alleged. These actions are brought in the SCNY and are at various procedural stages. DLJ and its affiliate, Select Portfolio Servicing, Inc. (SPS), are defendants in two actions that have been consolidated for certain procedural purposes, including trial, in the SCNY: one action brought by Home Equity Mortgage Trust Series 2006-1, Home Equity Mortgage Trust Series 2006-3 and Home Equity Mortgage Trust Series 2006-4, in which plaintiffs allege damages of not less than USD 730 million, and allege that SPS obstructed the investigation into the full extent of the defects in the mortgage pools by refusing to afford the trustee reasonable access to certain origination files; and one action brought by Home Equity Mortgage Trust Series 2006-5, in which plaintiff alleges damages of not less than USD 500 million, and alleges that SPS likely discovered DLJ's alleged breaches of representations and warranties but did not notify the trustee of such breaches, in alleged violation of its contractual obligations. On January 10, 2019, the SCNY denied DLJ's motion for partial summary judgment in these actions, and the First Department affirmed the SCNY's summary judgment order on September 17, 2019. On December 12, 2019, DLJ obtained leave to further appeal to the New York State Court of Appeals. Subject to final resolution of DLJ's summary judgment appeal, the SCNY has scheduled trial in these actions to begin on January 10, 2022.

As disclosed in Credit Suisse's fourth quarter Financial Report of 2013, the following repurchase actions were dismissed with

prejudice in 2013: the three consolidated actions brought by Home Equity Asset Trust 2006-5, Home Equity Asset Trust 2006-6 and Home Equity Asset Trust 2006-7 against DLJ. Those dismissals were upheld by the New York State Court of Appeals on February 19, 2019. On July 8, 2019, the notice of appeal plaintiffs filed before the First Department from the SCNY's April 2017 denial of plaintiffs' request that its 2013 dismissal decision be modified to allow plaintiffs to assert new claims not previously included in plaintiffs' consolidated complaint was deemed dismissed when plaintiffs declined to further pursue their appeal by a court-ordered deadline. On August 15, 2019, the trustees for Home Equity Asset Trust 2006-5, Home Equity Asset Trust 2006-6 and Home Equity Asset Trust 2006-7 commenced a new repurchase action against DLJ in the SCNY, in which plaintiffs alleged damages of not less than USD 936 million, asserting substantially similar claims against DLJ as those alleged in the three consolidated repurchase actions that were dismissed with prejudice in 2013. On September 20, 2019, DLJ filed a motion to dismiss and on November 25, 2019, the SCNY entered an order dismissing this new action with prejudice. On December 20, 2019, the plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal to the First Department.

Bank loan litigation

CSS LLC and certain of its affiliates are the subject of certain litigation relating to certain real estate developments including Yellowstone Club and Lake Las Vegas as well as other similar real estate developments. Credit Suisse defendants in these matters arranged, and acted as the agent bank for, syndicated loans provided to borrowers affiliated with such real estate developments, and who have since gone through bankruptcy or foreclosure. Such litigation includes two cases brought in Texas and New York state courts by entities related to Highland Capital Management LP (Highland). In the case in Texas state court, a jury trial was held in December 2014 on Highland's claim for fraudulent inducement by affirmative misrepresentation and omission. A verdict was issued for the plaintiff on its claim for fraudulent inducement by affirmative misrepresentation, but the jury rejected its claim that CSS LLC and an affiliate had committed fraudulent inducement by omission. The Texas judge held a bench trial on Highland's remaining claims in May and June 2015, and entered judgment in the amount of USD 287 million (including prejudgment interest) for the plaintiff on September 4, 2015. Both parties appealed and on February 21, 2018 the appeals court affirmed the lower court's decision. On March 7, 2018, the defendants filed a motion for rehearing with the appeals court. On April 2, 2018, the motion for rehearing with the appeals court was denied. On July 18, 2018, the defendants filed a request for review by the Texas Supreme Court. On December 14, 2018, the court issued an order requiring briefs on the merits in the request for review. On October 4, 2019, the Texas Supreme Court granted the request for review. On January 8, 2020, the Texas Supreme Court heard oral argument. On April 24, 2020, the Texas Supreme Court issued a ruling reversing the portion of the trial court's judgment related to the bench trial held in May and June 2015, thereby dismissing plaintiff's breach of contract, breach of the implied duty of good faith and fair dealing, aiding and abetting fraud, and civil conspiracy claims, including damages of approximately USD 212 million, exclusive of interest, but left standing the separate December 2014 jury verdict for plaintiff on its claim for fraudulent inducement by affirmative misrepresentation. The Texas Supreme Court has remanded the case back to the trial court for further proceedings related to the calculation of damages. On June 10, 2020, Highland filed a motion for rehearing in the Texas Supreme Court, which the court denied on October 2, 2020.

In the case in New York state court, the court granted in part and denied in part CSS LLC and certain of its affiliates' summary judgment motion. Both parties appealed that decision, but the appellate court affirmed the decision in full. The case is currently in discovery. CSS LLC and certain of its affiliates separately sued Highland-managed funds on related trades and received a favorable judgment awarding both principal owed and prejudgment interest. Highland appealed the portion of the judgment awarding prejudgment interest, however the original decision was affirmed in its entirety. The parties subsequently agreed to settle the amount owed by the Highland-managed funds under the judgment.

Tax and securities law matters

On May 19, 2014, Credit Suisse AG entered into settlement agreements with several US regulators regarding its US cross-border matters. As part of the agreements, Credit Suisse AG, among other things, engaged an independent corporate monitor that reports to the New York State Department of Financial Services. As of July 31, 2018, the monitor concluded both his review and his assignment. Credit Suisse AG continues to report to and cooperate with US authorities in accordance with Credit Suisse AG's obligations under the agreements.

Rates-related matters

Regulatory matters

Regulatory authorities in a number of jurisdictions, including the US, UK, EU and Switzerland, have for an extended period of time been conducting investigations into the setting of LIBOR and other reference rates with respect to a number of currencies, as well as the pricing of certain related derivatives. These ongoing investigations have included information requests from regulators regarding LIBOR-setting practices and reviews of the activities of various financial institutions, including Credit Suisse Group AG, which is a member of three LIBOR rate-setting panels (US Dollar LIBOR, Swiss Franc LIBOR and Euro LIBOR). Credit Suisse is cooperating fully with these investigations. In particular, it has been reported that regulators are investigating whether financial institutions engaged in an effort to manipulate LIBOR, either individually or in concert with other institutions, in order to improve market perception of these institutions' financial health and/or to increase the value of their proprietary trading positions. In response to regulatory inquiries, Credit Suisse commissioned a review of these issues. To date, Credit Suisse has seen no evidence to suggest that it is likely to have any material exposure in connection with these issues.

Regulatory authorities in a number of jurisdictions, including the Swiss Competition Commission (COMCO), the European Commission (Commission), the South African Competition Commission, and the Brazilian Competition Authority have been conducting investigations into the trading activities, information sharing and the setting of benchmark rates in the foreign exchange (including electronic trading) markets.

On March 31, 2014, COMCO announced its formal investigation of numerous Swiss and international financial institutions, including Credit Suisse Group AG, in relation to the setting of exchange rates in foreign exchange trading. Credit Suisse continues to cooperate with this ongoing investigation.

On July 26, 2018, Credit Suisse Group AG and certain affiliates received a Statement of Objections from the Commission, alleging that Credit Suisse entities engaged in anticompetitive practices in connection with their foreign exchange trading business. The Statement of Objections sets out the Commission's preliminary views and does not prejudge the final outcome of its investigation.

The reference rates investigations have also included information requests from regulators concerning supranational, sub-sovereign and agency (SSA) bonds and commodities (including precious metals) markets. Credit Suisse is cooperating fully with these investigations.

On December 20, 2018, Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited received a Statement of Objections from the Commission, alleging that Credit Suisse entities engaged in anticompetitive practices in connection with its SSA bonds trading business. The Statement of Objections sets out the Commission's preliminary views and does not prejudge the final outcome of its investigation.

The investigations are ongoing and it is too soon to predict the final outcome of the investigations.

Civil litigation

USD LIBOR litigation

Beginning in 2011, certain Credit Suisse entities were named in various civil lawsuits filed in the US, alleging banks on the US dollar LIBOR panel manipulated US dollar LIBOR to benefit their reputation and increase profits. All remaining matters have been consolidated for pre-trial purposes into a multi-district litigation in the SDNY. The majority of the actions have been stayed since their outset, while a handful of individual actions and putative class actions have been proceeding. The Credit Suisse entities have been dismissed from all non-stayed putative class actions.

In a series of rulings between 2013 and 2019 on motions to dismiss, the SDNY (i) narrowed the claims against the Credit Suisse entities and the other defendants (dismissing antitrust, Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), Commodity Exchange Act, and state law claims), (ii) narrowed the set of plaintiffs who may bring claims, and (iii) narrowed the set of defendants in the LIBOR actions (including the dismissal of several Credit Suisse entities from various cases on personal jurisdiction and statute of limitation grounds). The plaintiffs have appealed several of the SDNY's rulings to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit (Second Circuit), and two appeals remain pending. The first pending appeal was filed 2017 and is a consolidated appeal brought by a number of putative class and individual plaintiffs challenging the district courts' dismissal of plaintiffs' antitrust claims. The second pending appeal was filed on June 23, 2020 by the plaintiffs in one of the non-stayed putative class actions challenging the district court's personal jurisdiction and statute of limitations rulings.

Separately, on May 4, 2017, the plaintiffs in the three non-stayed putative class actions moved for class certification. On February 28, 2018, the SDNY denied certification in two of the actions and granted certification over a single antitrust claim in an action brought by over-the-counter purchasers of LIBOR-linked derivatives. In the same decision, the court dismissed Credit Suisse AG, the only remaining Credit Suisse entity in the action, from the over-the-counter action. All parties moved for immediate appellate review of the class-certification decisions, and the Second Circuit denied their petitions for review.

USD ICE LIBOR litigation

In January 2019, members of the US dollar Intercontinental Exchange (ICE) LIBOR panel, including Credit Suisse Group AG and certain of its affiliates, were named in three civil putative class action lawsuits alleging that panel banks suppressed US dollar ICE LIBOR to benefit defendants' trading positions. These actions have been consolidated in the SDNY. On July 1, 2019, plaintiffs filed a consolidated complaint. On August 30, 2019, defendants filed a motion to dismiss. On March 26, 2020, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss. On April 24, 2020, plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal. On December 28, 2020, a proposed intervener filed a motion to intervene because of the current plaintiffs' intent to withdraw. On January 7, 2021, defendants filed a motion to dismiss the appeal based on the current plaintiffs' intent to withdraw.

On August 18, 2020, members of the ICE LIBOR panel, including Credit Suisse Group AG and certain of its affiliates, were named in a civil action in the US District Court for the Northern District of California, alleging that panel banks manipulated ICE LIBOR to profit from variable interest loans and credit cards. On November 10, 2020, plaintiffs filed a motion for preliminary and permanent injunction that seeks to enjoin the panel banks from continuing to set LIBOR or that would automatically set the benchmark to zero every day. On November 11, 2020, defendants filed a motion to transfer the case to the SDNY.

CHF LIBOR litigation

In February 2015, various banks that served on the Swiss franc LIBOR panel, including Credit Suisse Group AG, were named in a civil putative class action lawsuit filed in the SDNY, alleging manipulation of Swiss franc LIBOR to benefit defendants' trading positions. On September 25, 2017, the SDNY granted

defendants' motion to dismiss all claims, but permitted the plaintiffs to file an amended complaint. Defendants filed motions to dismiss the amended complaint on February 7, 2018. On September 16, 2019, the SDNY granted defendants' motions to dismiss, finding that the court lacked subject matter jurisdiction over the case. On October 16, 2019, plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal.

SIBOR/SOR litigation

In July 2016, various banks that served on the Singapore Interbank Offered Rate (SIBOR) and Singapore Swap Offer Rate (SOR) panels, including Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates, were named in a civil putative class action lawsuit filed in the SDNY, alleging manipulation of SIBOR and SOR to benefit defendants' trading positions. On August 18, 2017, the SDNY dismissed all claims against Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates (and various other defendants) but granted the plaintiffs leave to amend their complaint. On October 4, 2018, the SDNY granted in part and denied in part defendants' motion to dismiss plaintiffs' second amended complaint, upholding antitrust claims against Credit Suisse AG and other panel bank defendants, but narrowing the claims to those related to Singapore Dollar SIBOR and dismissing all but one plaintiff from the action. The court also dismissed the RICO claims without leave to amend. On October 25, 2018, the remaining plaintiff filed a third amended complaint. The remaining defendants moved to dismiss on November 15, 2018. On July 26, 2019, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss and denied plaintiff's motion for leave to amend, holding that the court lacked subject matter jurisdiction over the action. On August 26, 2019, plaintiff filed a notice of appeal.

Foreign exchange litigation

Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates as well as other financial institutions are named in five pending civil lawsuits in the SDNY relating to the alleged manipulation of foreign exchange rates.

The first pending matter is a putative consolidated class action. On January 28, 2015, the court denied defendants' motion to dismiss the original consolidated complaint brought by US-based investors and foreign plaintiffs who transacted in the US, but granted their motion to dismiss the claims of foreign-based investors for transactions outside of the US. In July 2015, plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended complaint, adding additional defendants and asserting additional claims on behalf of a second putative class of exchange investors. On September 20, 2016, the SDNY granted in part and denied in part a motion to dismiss filed by the Group and affiliates, along with other financial institutions, which reduced the size of the putative class, but allowed the primary antitrust and Commodity Exchange Act claims to survive. On May 31, 2018, plaintiffs served a motion for class certification, which the Group and affiliates opposed on October 25, 2018. On September 3, 2019, the SDNY denied plaintiffs' motion for certification of a Rule 23(b)(3) damages class, ruling that proof of both injury and damages must proceed on an individual basis, but granted certification as to two threshold issues concerning the alleged conspiracy. The SDNY also denied plaintiffs' motion for certification of a second proposed class in its entirety. On January 29, 2021, Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates moved for summary judgment. On March 5, 2021, plaintiffs moved for summary judgment.

The second pending matter names Credit Suisse AG and affiliates, as well as other financial institutions in a putative class action filed in the SDNY on June 3, 2015. This action is based on the same alleged conduct as the consolidated class action and alleges violations of the US Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). On August 23, 2016, the SDNY granted a motion to dismiss filed by affiliates of Credit Suisse AG, along with other financial institutions. Plaintiffs appealed that decision, and on July 10, 2018, the Second Circuit issued an order affirming in full the SDNY's decision to dismiss the putative ERISA class action against Credit Suisse AG and affiliates as well as other defendant financial institutions and denying plaintiffs' request for leave to amend their complaint.

The third pending matter originally named Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates, as well as other financial institutions, in a consolidated putative class action filed in the SDNY, alleging manipulation of the foreign exchange market on behalf of indirect purchasers of foreign exchange instruments. On March 15, 2018, the court issued a decision granting defendants' joint motion to dismiss and dismissing the consolidated complaint in its entirety. On October 25, 2018, the SDNY granted in substantial part plaintiffs' motion for leave to file a proposed second consolidated class action complaint, which plaintiffs filed on November 28, 2018. On December 20, 2018, the Group, together with other financial institutions, filed a motion to dismiss on the basis of personal jurisdiction. On February 19, 2019, plaintiffs voluntarily dismissed Credit Suisse Group AG. On July 17, 2020, the court entered an order preliminarily approving a group settlement of USD 10 million with the remaining defendants, including Credit Suisse AG and an affiliate. On November 19, 2020, the court entered an order granting final approval of the settlement and directing that the litigation be dismissed with prejudice.

The fourth pending matter names Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates in a putative class action filed in the SDNY on July 12, 2017, alleging improper practices in connection with electronic foreign exchange trading. On April 12, 2018, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to compel arbitration.

The fifth pending matter originally named Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates, as well as other financial institutions, in a civil action filed in the SDNY on November 13, 2018. This action is based on the same alleged conduct as the consolidated class action. On March 1, 2019, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint. On April 1, 2019, defendants filed motions to dismiss. On April 23, 2019, plaintiffs sought leave to file a second amended complaint in lieu of responding to defendants' motions. On April 26, 2019, the SDNY ordered plaintiffs to file their second amended complaint subject to defendants' right to oppose the amendment and to renew their motions to dismiss, and on June 11, 2019, plaintiffs filed a second amended complaint. On June 28, 2019, plaintiffs voluntarily dismissed Credit Suisse Group AG. On July 25, 2019, defendants filed motions to dismiss the second amended

complaint. On September 6, 2019, plaintiffs voluntarily dismissed Credit Suisse International. The claims against Credit Suisse AG and CSS LLC remain pending. On May 28, 2020, the court granted in part and denied in part defendants' motion to dismiss the second amended complaint. On July 28, 2020, plaintiffs filed a third amended complaint.

Credit Suisse Group AG and certain of its affiliates, together with other financial institutions, have also been named in two Canadian putative class actions proceeding in Ontario and Quebec, which make allegations similar to the consolidated class action. On April 14, 2020, in the matter proceeding in Ontario, the court granted in part and denied in part plaintiffs' motion for class certification, certifying a class comprising all persons in Canada who, between 2003 and 2013, entered into an FX instrument transaction with a defendant or through an intermediary.

Credit Suisse AG, together with other financial institutions, has also been named in a consolidated putative class action in Israel, which makes allegations similar to the consolidated class action.

Treasury markets litigation

CSS LLC, along with over 20 other primary dealers of US treasury securities, has been named in a number of putative civil class action complaints in the US relating to the US treasury markets. These complaints generally allege that defendants colluded to manipulate US treasury auctions, as well as the pricing of US treasury securities in the when-issued market, with impacts upon related futures and options. These actions have been consolidated into a multi-district litigation in the SDNY. On August 23, 2017, the SDNY appointed lead counsel, and on August 25, 2017, three purported class representatives re-filed their complaints as a collective individual action. On November 15, 2017, plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended class action complaint naming CSS LLC, Credit Suisse Group AG, and Credit Suisse International (CSI), along with a narrower group of other defendants. The consolidated complaint contains previously-asserted allegations as well as new allegations concerning a group boycott to prevent the emergence of anonymous, all-to-all trading in the secondary market for treasury securities. On February 23, 2018, defendants served motions to dismiss on plaintiffs and the SDNY entered a stipulation voluntarily dismissing Credit Suisse Group AG and other defendant holding companies. On March 26, 2018, the SDNY entered a stipulation voluntarily dismissing CSI for lack of personal jurisdiction.

SSA bonds litigation

Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates, along with other financial institutions and individuals, have been named in several putative class action complaints filed in the SDNY relating to SSA bonds. The complaints generally allege that defendants conspired to fix the prices of SSA bonds sold to and purchased from investors in the secondary market. These actions have been consolidated in the SDNY. On April 7, 2017, plaintiffs filed a consolidated class action complaint. Plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended class action complaint on November 3, 2017, which defendants moved to dismiss on December 12, 2017. On August 24, 2018, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim, but granted plaintiffs leave to amend. On November 6, 2018, plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended class action complaint, which defendants moved to dismiss on December 21, 2018. On September 30, 2019, the SDNY granted the motion to dismiss for lack of personal jurisdiction and improper venue made by Credit Suisse and certain other defendants and subsequently indicated that it would further address the motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim made by CSS LLC and certain other defendants. On March 18, 2020, the SDNY issued an additional opinion granting the motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim. On June 1, 2020, plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal.

Separately, on February 7, 2019, Credit Suisse AG and certain of its affiliates, together with other financial institutions and individuals, were named in a putative class action filed in the SDNY, which makes allegations similar to the consolidated class action, but seeks to represent a putative class of indirect purchasers of US dollar SSA bonds where the purchase was made in or connected to New York. On June 25, 2020, plaintiff voluntarily dismissed the lawsuit.

Credit Suisse Group AG and certain of its affiliates, together with other financial institutions, have also been named in two Canadian putative class actions, which make allegations similar to the consolidated class action.

Bank Bill Swap litigation

On August 16, 2016, Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG, along with other financial institutions, were named in a putative class action brought in the SDNY, alleging manipulation of the Australian Bank Bill Swap reference rate. Plaintiffs filed an amended complaint on December 16, 2016, which defendants moved to dismiss on February 24, 2017. On November 26, 2018, the SDNY granted in part and denied in part defendants' motions to dismiss, including dismissing the complaint in its entirety against Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG. On March 4, 2019, plaintiffs were granted leave to file a second amended complaint. On April 3, 2019, plaintiffs filed a second amended complaint. On May 20, 2019, defendants filed motions to dismiss. On February 13, 2020, the SDNY granted in part and denied in part defendants' motion to dismiss.

Mexican government bonds litigation

Credit Suisse AG and affiliates have been named in multiple putative class actions in US federal court alleging a conspiracy among Credit Suisse entities and other dealer banks to manipulate the Mexican government bond market. These actions have been consolidated in the SDNY and on July 18, 2018, plaintiffs filed their consolidated amended complaint. On September 17, 2018, defendants filed motions to dismiss the consolidated amended complaint. On September 30, 2019, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss. On December 9, 2019, plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended complaint that does not name any Credit Suisse entity as a defendant.

Government-sponsored entity bonds litigation
Since February 22, 2019, Credit Suisse AG and CSS LLC, together with other financial institutions, have been named in multiple putative class action complaints filed in the SDNY, alleging a conspiracy among the financial institutions to fix prices for unsecured bonds issued by Freddie Mac, Fannie Mae, the Federal Home Loan Banks and the Federal Farm Credit Banks.

On April 3, 2019, the SDNY consolidated the putative class action complaints. On May 23, 2019, class plaintiffs in the consolidated putative class action filed a consolidated amended complaint that removed Credit Suisse AG as a defendant. On June 13, 2019, defendants filed a motion to dismiss. On July 12, 2019, plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended complaint. On August 29, 2019, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss, but granted plaintiffs leave to amend. On September 10, 2019, plaintiffs filed a third consolidated amended complaint. On September 17, 2019, defendants filed a motion to dismiss certain aspects of the complaint, which was denied on October 15, 2019. On December 6, 2019, the parties reached an agreement in principle to settle the putative class action in its entirety. Class plaintiffs filed a motion seeking preliminary approval of the global settlement on December 16, 2019, and the SDNY issued an order preliminarily approving the global settlement on February 3, 2020. On June 16, 2020, the court issued an order granting final approval to all settlements, including the global settlement to which CSS LLC is a party.

Credit Suisse AG and CSS LLC, along with other financial institutions, have been named in two civil actions in the US District Court for the Middle District of Louisiana, alleging a conspiracy among financial institutions to fix prices for unsecured bonds issued by certain government-sponsored entities: one action brought by the Louisiana Attorney General on behalf of the State of Louisiana on September 23, 2019, and one action brought by the City of Baton Rouge on October 21, 2019. On July 13, 2020, in the civil action filed on September 23, 2019, plaintiff filed an amended complaint. On July 24, 2020, Credit Suisse AG and CSS LLC filed an answer.

On April 1, 2020, Credit Suisse AG and CSS LLC, along with other financial institutions, were named in a civil action in the US District Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana, alleging a conspiracy among financial institutions to fix prices for unsecured bonds issued by certain government-sponsored entities. On June 26, 2020, CSS LLC and certain other defendants filed a partial motion to dismiss state law claims brought under the Louisiana Unfair Trade Practices Act. On July 17, 2020, the plaintiff filed a first amended complaint in response to the partial motion to dismiss. On July 31, 2020, CSS LLC and certain other defendants filed a partial motion to dismiss plaintiff's first amended complaint alleging state law claims brought under the Louisiana Unfair Trade Practices Act. On December 31, 2020, the court transferred the action to the US District Court for the Middle District of Louisiana for consolidation with the two earlier-filed Louisiana cases.

On September 21, 2020, Credit Suisse AG and CSS LLC, along with other financial institutions, were named in a civil action brought by the City of New Orleans, the New Orleans Municipal Employees Retirement System and the New Orleans Aviation Board in the US District Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana, which also alleges a conspiracy among financial institutions to fix prices for unsecured bonds issued by certain government-sponsored entities. On February 17, 2021, the court dismissed without prejudice the claims against Credit Suisse AG for lack of service. The claim against CSS LLC remains pending. On March 8, 2021, the court transferred the action to the US District Court for the Middle District of Louisiana for consolidation with the three earlier-filed Louisiana cases.

OTC trading cases

Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates, along with other financial institutions, have been named in one consolidated putative civil class action complaint and one consolidated complaint filed by individual plaintiffs relating to interest rate swaps, alleging that dealer defendants conspired with trading platforms to prevent the development of interest rate swap exchanges. The individual lawsuits were brought by TeraExchange LLC, a swap execution facility, and affiliates, and Javelin Capital Markets LLC, a swap execution facility, and an affiliate, which claim to have suffered lost profits as a result of defendants' alleged conspiracy. All interest rate swap actions have been consolidated in a multi-district litigation in the SDNY. Both class and individual plaintiffs filed second amended consolidated complaints on December 9, 2016, which defendants moved to dismiss on January 20, 2017. On July 28, 2017, the SDNY granted in part and denied in part defendants' motions to dismiss. On May 30, 2018, class plaintiffs filed a third amended consolidated class action complaint.

On June 14, 2018, a new direct action complaint was filed by swap execution facility trueEX LLC. On June 20, 2018, the trueEX LLC complaint was added to the existing multi-district litigation. On August 9, 2018, trueEX LLC filed an amended complaint against Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates, along with other financial institutions, which defendants moved to dismiss on August 28, 2018. On November 20, 2018, the SDNY issued an order granting in part and denying in part defendants' motion to dismiss the trueEX LLC amended complaint.

On February 20, 2019, class plaintiffs in the consolidated multi-district litigation filed a motion for class certification. On March 20, 2019, class plaintiffs filed a fourth amended consolidated class action complaint. On June 18, 2019, defendants filed their opposition to plaintiffs' motion for class certification.

On June 8, 2017, Credit Suisse Group AG and affiliates, along with other financial institutions, were named in a civil action filed in the SDNY by Tera Group, Inc. and related entities (collectively "Tera"), alleging violations of antitrust law in connection with the allegation that credit default swap (CDS) dealers conspired to block Tera's electronic CDS trading platform from successfully entering the market. On September 11, 2017, defendants filed a motion to dismiss.

On July 30, 2019, the SDNY granted in part and denied in part defendants' motion to dismiss. On January 30, 2020, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint. On April 3, 2020, defendants filed a motion to dismiss.

Credit Suisse Group AG and certain of its affiliates, as well as other financial institutions, were originally named in a number of civil lawsuits in the SDNY, certain of which are brought by class action plaintiffs alleging that the defendants conspired to keep stock-loan trading in an over-the-counter market and collectively boycotted certain trading platforms that sought to enter the market, and certain of which are brought by trading platforms that sought to enter the market alleging that the defendants collectively boycotted the platforms. The SDNY denied defendants' motions to dismiss in the putative class action. On February 22, 2021, plaintiffs filed a motion for class certification in the putative class action. In each of the lawsuits, the court entered a stipulation voluntarily dismissing Credit Suisse Group AG and other defendant holding companies, although certain Credit Suisse Group AG affiliates remain part of the ongoing action.

On August 6, 2019, in one of the civil actions filed in the SDNY by a purported successor in interest to a trading platform for stock loans that sought to enter the market, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss and entered judgment in favor of the defendants. On September 3, 2019, plaintiff filed a motion to amend the judgment to permit plaintiff to file an amended complaint or, in the alternative, to dismiss certain claims without prejudice. On September 10, 2019, the SDNY denied in part plaintiff's motion to amend the judgment but ordered additional briefing on whether certain claims should be dismissed without prejudice. On January 6, 2020, the SDNY denied plaintiff's motion to amend the judgment.

On April 21, 2020, CSS LLC and other financial institutions were named in a putative class action complaint filed in the SDNY, alleging a conspiracy among the financial institutions to boycott electronic trading platforms and fix prices in the secondary market for odd-lot corporate bonds. On July 14, 2020, plaintiff filed an amended complaint. On September 10, 2020, defendants filed a motion to dismiss.

ATA litigation

A lawsuit was filed on November 10, 2014 in the US District Court for the Eastern District of New York (EDNY) against a number of banks, including Credit Suisse AG, alleging claims under the United States Anti-Terrorism Act (ATA). The action alleges a conspiracy between Iran and various international financial institutions, including the defendants, in which they agreed to alter, falsify or omit information from payment messages that involved Iranian parties for the express purpose of concealing the Iranian parties' financial activities and transactions from detection by US authorities. The complaint, brought by approximately 200 plaintiffs, alleges that this conspiracy has made it possible for Iran to transfer funds to Hezbollah and other terrorist organizations actively engaged in harming US military personnel and civilians. On July 12, 2016, plaintiffs filed a second amended complaint in the EDNY against a number of banks, including Credit Suisse AG, alleging claims under the ATA. On September 14, 2016, Credit Suisse AG and the other defendants filed motions to dismiss the plaintiffs' second amended complaint in the EDNY. On September 16, 2019, the EDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss. Plaintiffs moved for partial reconsideration of portions of the dismissal that do not relate to Credit Suisse, which the court denied on October 28, 2019. On November 26, 2019, plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal.

Another lawsuit was filed on November 9, 2017 in the SDNY against a number of banks, including Credit Suisse AG, alleging claims under the ATA. On March 2, 2018, Credit Suisse AG and other defendants filed motions to dismiss the plaintiffs' complaint. On March 28, 2019, the SDNY granted the motion to dismiss. On April 22, 2019, plaintiffs filed a motion for leave to amend their complaint, which defendants opposed on May 20, 2019. On February 25, 2020, the court denied plaintiffs' motion to amend their complaint and dismissed the case with prejudice as to Credit Suisse AG and the other moving bank defendants. On May 28, 2020, plaintiffs filed a motion to appeal the court's February 25, 2020 decision, which the moving defendants opposed on June 11, 2020.

In December 2018, five additional lawsuits were filed in the EDNY or SDNY against a number of banks, including Credit Suisse AG and, in two instances, Credit Suisse AG, New York Branch alleging claims under the ATA and the Justice Against Sponsors of Terrorism Act. These actions similarly allege a conspiracy between Iran and various international financial institutions, including the defendants, in which they agreed to alter, falsify or omit information from payment messages that involved Iranian parties, and that this conspiracy made it possible for Iran to transfer funds to terrorist organizations actively engaged in harming US military personnel and civilians.

On April 11, 2019, another action alleging claims under the ATA was filed in the EDNY that is related to, and makes allegations materially similar to, the other ATA cases already pending in the EDNY. On January 6, 2020, defendants filed a motion to dismiss two of these cases, which were filed in December 2018 and April 2019 in the EDNY. On June 5, 2020, the EDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss as to Credit Suisse AG and most of the other bank defendants.

Other than cases that have been decided or where a motion to dismiss is pending, these cases have been stayed pending the outcome of certain of the decisions described above.

Customer account matters

Several clients have claimed that a former relationship manager in Switzerland had exceeded his investment authority in the management of their portfolios, resulting in excessive concentrations of certain exposures and investment losses. Credit Suisse AG is investigating the claims, as well as transactions among the clients. Credit Suisse AG filed a criminal complaint against the

former relationship manager with the Geneva Prosecutor's Office upon which the prosecutor initiated a criminal investigation. Several clients of the former relationship manager also filed criminal complaints with the Geneva Prosecutor's Office. On February 9, 2018, the former relationship manager was sentenced to five years in prison by the Geneva criminal court for fraud, forgery and criminal mismanagement and ordered to pay damages of approximately USD 130 million. Several parties have appealed the judgement. On June 26, 2019, the Criminal Court of Appeals of Geneva ruled in the appeal of the judgment against the former relationship manager, upholding the main findings of the Geneva criminal court. Several parties have appealed the decision to the Swiss Federal Supreme Court. On February 19, 2020, the Swiss Federal Supreme Court rendered its judgment on the appeals, substantially confirming the findings of the Criminal Court of Appeals of Geneva.

Civil lawsuits were initiated between August 7, 2017 and August 25, 2017 in the High Court of Singapore and the Supreme Court of Bermuda against Credit Suisse AG and certain affiliates, based on the findings established in the criminal proceedings against the former relationship manager.

In Singapore, on August 31, 2018, the civil lawsuit was stayed by an Assistant Registrar of the High Court of Singapore and plaintiffs appealed the decision. On January 18, 2019, the Singapore High Court dismissed the plaintiffs' appeal and upheld the Assistant Registrar's decision to stay the civil proceedings in Singapore. On April 29, 2019, the plaintiffs appealed the decision of the Singapore High Court only with respect to their action against the Credit Suisse affiliate. On June 21, 2019, the plaintiffs discontinued their action against Credit Suisse AG. On July 3, 2020, the Singapore Court of Appeals granted the plaintiffs' appeal against the Credit Suisse affiliate and lifted the stay of the civil proceedings, allowing the plaintiffs' civil claim to proceed in the Singapore High Court. On July 10, 2020, plaintiffs filed an amended statement of claim in the Singapore High Court. On March 9, 2021 the Singapore High Court transferred the civil lawsuit to the Singapore International Commercial Court.

FIFA-related matters

In connection with investigations by US and Swiss government authorities into the involvement of financial institutions in the alleged bribery and corruption surrounding the Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA), Credit Suisse received inquiries from these authorities regarding its banking relationships with certain individuals and entities associated with FIFA, including but not limited to certain persons and entities named and/or described in the May 20, 2015 indictment and the November 25, 2015 superseding indictment filed by the Eastern District of New York US Attorney's Office. The US and Swiss investigations encompassed whether multiple financial institutions, including Credit Suisse, permitted the processing of suspicious or otherwise improper transactions, or failed to observe anti-money laundering laws and regulations, with respect to the accounts of certain persons and entities associated with FIFA. Credit Suisse continues to cooperate with US authorities on this matter. As previously disclosed, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA has announced the conclusion of its investigation.

External asset manager matter

Several clients have claimed that an external asset manager based in Geneva misappropriated funds, forged bank statements, transferred assets between client accounts at Credit Suisse AG as custodian to conceal losses and made investments without the authorization of those clients. The Geneva Prosecutor's Office initiated a criminal investigation against representatives of the external asset manager and two former Credit Suisse AG employees. This investigation was expanded in November 2018 to also include one former and one current Credit Suisse AG employee and Credit Suisse AG itself in order to assess the sufficiency of Credit Suisse AG's controls and supervision. In the third quarter of 2019, Credit Suisse AG entered into a two stage, conditional settlement agreement with affected clients. With the cooperation of the Geneva Prosecutor's Office, the first stage of the settlement was completed in November 2019.

Mossack Fonseca/Israel Desk matters

Credit Suisse, along with many financial institutions, has received inquiries from governmental and regulatory authorities concerning banking relationships between financial institutions, their clients and the Panama-based law firm of Mossack Fonseca. Credit Suisse has also received governmental and regulatory inquiries concerning cross-border services provided by Credit Suisse's Switzerland-based Israel Desk. Credit Suisse is conducting a review of these issues and has been cooperating with the authorities.

Mozambique matter

Credit Suisse is continuing to respond to requests from regulatory and enforcement authorities, and is in ongoing dialogue with certain of these authorities, related to certain Credit Suisse entities' arrangement of loan financing to Mozambique state enterprises, Proindicus S.A. and Empresa Mocambiacana de Atum S.A. (EMATUM), a distribution to private investors of loan participation notes (LPN) related to the EMATUM financing in September 2013, and certain Credit Suisse entities' subsequent role in arranging the exchange of those LPNs for Eurobonds issued by the Republic of Mozambique. On January 3, 2019, the United States Attorney for the Eastern District of New York unsealed an indictment against several individuals in connection with the matter, including three former Credit Suisse employees. On May 20, 2019, July 19, 2019 and September 6, 2019, the three former employees pleaded guilty to accepting improper personal benefits in connection with financing transactions carried out with two Mozambique state enterprises. Credit Suisse is cooperating with the authorities on this matter. On February 27, 2019, certain Credit Suisse entities, the same three former employees, and several other unrelated entities were sued in the English High Court by the Republic of Mozambique. On January 21, 2020, the

Credit Suisse entities filed their defense. On June 26, 2020 the Credit Suisse entities filed third party claims against the project contractor and several Mozambique officials. The Republic of Mozambique filed an updated Particulars of Claim on October 27, 2020, and the Credit Suisse entities filed their amended defense and counterclaim on January 15, 2021. The Republic of Mozambique seeks a declaration that the sovereign guarantee issued in connection with the ProIndicus loan syndication arranged and funded, in part, by a Credit Suisse subsidiary is void and also seeks unspecified damages alleged to have arisen in connection with the transactions involving ProIndicus and EMATUM, and a transaction in which Credit Suisse had no involvement with Mozambique Asset Management S.A. Also on January 15, 2021, the project contractor filed a cross claim against the Credit Suisse entities (as well as the three former Credit Suisse employees and various Mozambican officials) seeking an indemnity and/or contribution in the event that the contractor is found liable to the Republic of Mozambique.

On April 27, 2020, Banco Internacional de Moçambique (BIM), a member of the ProIndicus syndicate, brought a claim against certain Credit Suisse entities seeking, contingent on the Republic of Mozambique's claim, a declaration that Credit Suisse is liable to compensate it for alleged losses suffered as a result of any invalidity of the sovereign guarantee. The Credit Suisse entities filed their defense to this claim on August 28, 2020, to which BIM replied on October 16, 2020.

On December 17, 2020, two members of the ProIndicus syndicate, Beauregarde Holdings LLP and Orobica Holdings LLC, filed a claim against certain Credit Suisse entities in respect of their interests in the ProIndicus loan, seeking unspecified damages stemming from the alleged loss suffered due to their reliance on representations made by Credit Suisse to the syndicate lenders.

Cross-border private banking matters

Credit Suisse offices in various locations, including the UK, the Netherlands and France, have been contacted by regulatory and law enforcement authorities that are seeking records and information concerning investigations into our historical private banking services on a cross-border basis and in part through our local branches and banks. A similar inquiry has been opened in Belgium. Credit Suisse has conducted a review of these issues, the UK aspects of which have now been closed with no action being taken against the bank, and is continuing to cooperate with the authorities. Credit Suisse applies a strict zero tolerance policy on tax evasion.

Hiring practices investigation

On May 30, 2018, Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited (CSHKL) entered into a non-prosecution agreement to resolve the investigation of past hiring practices between 2007 and 2013 in the Asia Pacific region by the DOJ, under which CSHKL paid a penalty of USD 47 million. No criminal charges were filed and no monitor was required. As part of the agreement, Credit Suisse AG has ongoing obligations, including cooperating with the DOJ, maintaining prescribed standards in its compliance programs and reporting to the DOJ on the functioning of its enhanced compliance programs. On July 5, 2018, Credit Suisse Group AG reached a settlement with the US Securities and Exchange Commission to resolve the parallel investigation of the same conduct for USD 29.8 million.

Write-downs litigation

On December 22, 2017, Credit Suisse Group AG and certain current and former executives were named in a class action complaint filed in the SDNY on behalf of a putative class of purchasers of Credit Suisse Group AG American Depositary Receipts (ADRs), asserting claims for violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, alleging that defendants sanctioned increases to trading limits that ultimately led to write-downs in the fourth quarter of 2015 and the first quarter of 2016 and a decline in the market value of the ADRs. On April 18, 2018, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint, which asserted substantially the same claims as the original complaint. On February 19, 2019, the SDNY granted in part and denied in part, defendants' motion to dismiss the amended complaint. The decision narrowed the scope of the action to claims related to statements concerning Credit Suisse's risk limits and controls. On May 16, 2019, the SDNY denied defendants' motion for reconsideration. On July 8, 2020, the parties entered into an agreement to settle all claims for USD 15.5 million. On December 16, 2020, the court issued an order granting final approval to the settlement.

ETN-related litigation

Since March 14, 2018, three class action complaints were filed in the SDNY on behalf of a putative class of purchasers of VelocityShares Daily Inverse VIX Short Term Exchange Traded Notes linked to the S&P 500 VIX Short-Term Futures Index due December 4, 2030 (XIV ETNs). On August 20, 2018, plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended class action complaint, naming Credit Suisse Group AG and certain affiliates and executives, along with Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC and affiliates, which asserts claims for violations of Sections 9(a)(4), 9(f), 10(b) and 20(a) of the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder and Sections 11 and 15 of the US Securities Act of 1933 and alleges that the defendants are responsible for losses to investors following a decline in the value of XIV ETNs on February 5, 2018. Defendants moved to dismiss the amended complaint on November 2, 2018. On September 25, 2019, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss and dismissed with prejudice all claims against the defendants. On October 18, 2019, plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal.

On April 17, 2018, Credit Suisse AG, along with Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC, was named in an individual civil action in the Northern District of Alabama that makes allegations similar to those alleged in the consolidated New York class action. On

August 10, 2018, defendants filed a motion to transfer the action to the SDNY, which was denied on December 17, 2018. On September 26, 2018, defendants filed a motion to dismiss the Alabama complaint. On December 4, 2018, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint, which defendants moved to dismiss on January 11, 2019. On August 22, 2019, the court granted in part and denied in part defendants' motion to dismiss. On October 1, 2020, plaintiffs voluntarily dismissed with prejudice their claims against Credit Suisse AG.

On February 4, 2019, Credit Suisse Group AG and certain affiliates and executives, along with Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC and affiliates, were named in a separate individual action brought in the EDNY, which asserts claims substantially similar to those brought in the consolidated class action. On March 29, 2019, plaintiff voluntarily dismissed its action and filed a substantially similar complaint in the SDNY. On May 16, 2019, defendants filed a motion to dismiss. On January 2, 2020, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss. On February 3, 2020, plaintiff filed a notice of appeal. On April 14, 2020, plaintiff filed a motion for voluntary dismissal with prejudice of its appeal, which was granted by the Second Circuit on April 15, 2020.

On June 3, 2019, Credit Suisse AG, an affiliate and executives were named in a separate individual action brought in the SDNY by a purchaser of XIV ETNs, which asserts claims similar to those brought in the consolidated class action complaint as well as additional claims under New York and Pennsylvania state law. On November 12, 2019, defendants filed a motion to dismiss. Plaintiffs responded to the motion to dismiss by filing an amended complaint in lieu of opposing the motion to dismiss. The action has been stayed pending a resolution of the appeal in the consolidated class action.

On February 4, 2019, Credit Suisse Group AG and certain affiliates and executives, along with Janus Index & Calculation Services LLC and affiliates, were named in a class action complaint filed in the SDNY brought on behalf of a putative class of purchasers of VelocityShares Daily Inverse VIX Medium Term Exchange Traded Notes linked to the S&P 500 VIX Mid-Term Futures Index due December 4, 2030 (ZIV ETNs). The complaint asserts claims for violations of Sections 9(a)(4), 9(f), 10(b) and 20(a) of the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder and Sections 11 and 15 of the US Securities Act of 1933 and alleges that the defendants are responsible for losses to investors following a decline in the value of ZIV ETNs in February 2018. On August 20, 2019, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint. On October 21, 2019, defendants filed a motion to dismiss. On April 28, 2020, the SDNY granted defendants' motion to dismiss and dismissed all claims against the defendants. Plaintiffs did not appeal and the judgment is now final.

TWINT

On November 13, 2018, COMCO announced an investigation into several Swiss financial institutions, including UBS Switzerland AG, Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG, Aduno Holding AG, PostFinance AG, and Swisscard AECS GmbH. According to COMCO, its investigation is focused on whether these institutions entered into an agreement to boycott mobile payment solutions of international providers, including Apple Pay and Samsung Pay, in order to protect TWINT, their own Swiss payment solution.

SWM

CSI is the defendant in a lawsuit brought by the German public utility company Stadtwerke München GmbH (SWM) in a German court, in connection with a series of interest rate swaps entered into between 2008 and 2012. The claimant alleges breach of an advisory duty to provide both investor- and investment-specific advice, including in particular a duty to disclose the initial mark-to-market value of the trades at inception. On March 22, 2019, the trial court (the Regional Court of Frankfurt am Main) dismissed in their entirety claims against CSI. On April 29, 2019, plaintiff filed a notice of appeal and an application for a supplementary judgment. On November 29, 2019, the court ruled on the supplementary judgment application, finding that SWM was entitled to a refund of negative interest from CSI. CSI is appealing this ruling.

Bulgarian former clients matter

Credit Suisse AG has been responding to an investigation by the Swiss Office of the Attorney General (SOAG) concerning the diligence and controls applied to a historical relationship with Bulgarian former clients who are alleged to have laundered funds through Credit Suisse AG accounts. On December 17, 2020, the SOAG brought charges against Credit Suisse AG and other parties. Credit Suisse AG believes its diligence and controls complied with applicable legal requirements, and intends to defend itself vigorously.

APPENDIX 7 — FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT CREDIT SUISSE

For the purposes of the extract from the Credit Suisse media release dated 29 March 2021 titled "Trading Update" and the Form 6-K dated 6 April 2021 below, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Credit Suisse", "we", and "our" mean Credit Suisse Group AG and its consolidated subsidiaries (the "Group"). The business of Credit Suisse AG, the direct bank subsidiary of the Group, is substantially similar to the Group,

1. Extract of the Credit Suisse Media Release Dated 29 March 2021 titled "Trading Update"

Zurich, 29 March 2021 — A significant US-based hedge fund defaulted on margin calls made last week by Credit Suisse and certain other banks. Following the failure of the fund to meet these margin commitments, Credit Suisse and a number of other banks are in the process of exiting these positions. While at this time it is premature to quantify the exact size of the loss resulting from this exit, it could be highly significant and material to our first quarter results, notwithstanding the positive trends announced in our trading statement earlier this month. We intend to provide an update on this matter in due course.

2. Form 6-K of Credit Suisse Dated 6 April 2021

On 6 April 2021, Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a Form 6-K, which contains the (i) update to 2020 Compensation Report dated 6 April 2021, (ii) media release dated 6 April 2021 regarding Board of Directors announcements and (iii) media release dated 6 April 2021 regarding trading update. We refer you to the complete Form 6-K dated 6 April 2021 below.

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 6-K

REPORT OF FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUER PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-16 OR 15d-16 UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

April 6, 2021

Commission File Number 001-15244

CREDIT SUISSE GROUP AG

(Translation of registrant's name into English)

Paradeplatz 8, 8001 Zurich, Switzerland
(Address of principal executive office)

Commission File Number 001-33434

CREDIT SUISSE AG

(Translation of registrant's name into English)

Paradeplatz 8, 8001 Zurich, Switzerland
(Address of principal executive office)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant files or will file annual reports under cover of Form 20-F or Form 40-F.

Form 20-F ☒ Form 40-F ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(1):

Note: Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(1) only permits the submission in paper of a Form 6-K if submitted solely to provide an attached annual report to security holders.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(7):

Note: Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(7) only permits the submission in paper of a Form 6-K if submitted to furnish a report or other document that the registrant foreign private issuer must furnish and make public under the laws of the jurisdiction in which the registrant is incorporated, domiciled or legally organized (the registrant's "home country"), or under the rules of the home country exchange on which the registrant's securities are traded, as long as the report or other document is not a press release, is not required to be and has not been distributed to the registrant's security holders, and, if discussing a material event, has already been the subject of a Form 6-K submission or other Commission filing on EDGAR.

This report on Form 6-K and Exhibits 99.1, 99.2 and 99.3 are being filed by Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG and are hereby incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement on Form F-3 (file no. 333-238458) and the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (file nos. 333-101259, 333-208152 and 333-217856). Information contained on our website or referenced in this report via website links is not incorporated by reference into this report.

Exhibits

No. Description

99.1 Update to the 2020 Compensation Report dated April 6, 2021

99.2 Media Release dated April 6, 2021 regarding Board of Directors announcements

99.3 Media Release dated April 6, 2021 regarding trading update

Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrants have duly caused this report to be signed on their behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

CREDIT SUISSE GROUP AG and CREDIT SUISSE AG

(Registrants)

Date: April 6, 2021

By:

/s/ Flavio Lardelli

Flavio Lardelli

Director

/s/ Annina Müller

Annina Müller

Vice President

CREDIT SUISSE

Letter from the
Chair of the Compensation Committee
of the Board of Directors

Update to the 2020 Compensation Report

Zurich, April 6, 2021

Dear Shareholders

As the Chair of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of Credit Suisse Group AG (Compensation Committee), I would like to provide you with this update to the 2020 Compensation Report. Unless this update provides otherwise, the 2020 Compensation Report, and the statements made therein, stand as written.

Recent developments
Since the publication of the Compensation Report on March 18, 2021, the Board of Directors (Board) has assessed the recent significant developments in connection with the US-based hedge fund.

Withdrawal of the previously proposed Executive Board variable compensation amounts and other actions
Under the current circumstances, the Board has resolved to withdraw its proposals regarding the variable compensation for the Executive Board, comprising the 2020 short-term incentive compensation (STI), which was determined based on 2020 performance, and the 2021 long-term incentive opportunities (LTI), for which payout would have been determined based on prospective performance over the three-year period 2021–2023.

Overall, the previously proposed Executive Board compensation will be reduced by the entire previously proposed variable compensation amount of CHF 40.8 million. Of this reduction, CHF 15.7 million will relate to the withdrawn 2020 STI and CHF 25.1 million to the withdrawn 2021 LTI.

At the upcoming 2021 AGM, shareholders will therefore only be asked to approve the maximum amount of fixed compensation for the Executive Board and the maximum amount of compensation for the Board for the 2021 AGM to 2022 AGM period.

The Compensation Committee will continue to monitor developments closely and will determine, based on the results of any investigation, any appropriate actions to be applied, including the application of the Group's existing malus and clawback provisions on variable compensation awards to any applicable employees.

Waiver of the Chairman of the Board's chair fee
The Chairman of the Board has proposed to waive his chair fee of CHF 1.5 million, which would have been awarded to him at the end of the 2020 AGM to 2021 AGM period. The Board has agreed to and approved his proposal.

On behalf of the Compensation Committee, I would like to thank you for your ongoing support.

Kai Nargolwala
Chair of the Compensation Committee
Member of the Board of Directors

CREDIT SUISSE GROUP AG
Paradeplatz 8
P.O. Box
8070 Zurich
Switzerland
Tel. +41 44 212 16 16
Fax +41 44 333 75 15
credit-suisse.com

Media Release
Zürich, April 6, 2021

CREDIT SUISSE

Board of Directors announces adjusted proposals for the 2021 Annual General Meeting of Shareholders as well as an update to the 2020 Compensation Report and changes to the Executive Board of Credit Suisse Group

Zürich, April 6, 2021 – **As a result of recent significant developments in connection with the US-based hedge fund and the Credit Suisse Asset Management managed supply chain finance funds, the Board of Directors today announces adjusted proposals for the 2021 Annual General Meeting. This includes the withdrawal of its proposal on discharge of the members of the Board of Directors and the Executive Board. Particularly following the significant US-based hedge fund matter, the Board of Directors is amending its proposal on the distribution of dividends and withdrawing its proposals on variable compensation of the Executive Board. Credit Suisse publishes an update to the 2020 Compensation Report, which can be found at www.credit-suisse.com/agm. Brian Chin, CEO of the Investment Bank and Lara Warner, Chief Risk and Compliance Officer will step down from their roles.**

AGM Proposals

The Board of Directors amends its proposals to the agenda items to be submitted to the 2021 Annual General Meeting of Shareholders on April 30, 2021 as follows:

Item 1.1 Consultative vote on the 2020 Compensation Report

The Board of Directors has updated the Compensation Report following its decision to withdraw its proposals regarding the variable compensation for the Executive Board, comprising the short-term incentive compensation (STI), which was based on 2020 performance and the 2021 long-term incentive opportunities (LTI), for which payout would have been determined based on prospective performance over the three-year period 2021–2023. In addition, the Chairman of the Board has proposed to waive his Chair fee of CHF 1.5 million, which would have been awarded to him at the end of the 2020 AGM to 2021 AGM period. The Board of Directors has agreed to and approved his proposal.

The Board of Directors recommends that the 2020 Compensation Report, as updated, be accepted by the shareholders in a consultative vote.

Item 2 Discharge of the members of the Board of Directors and the Executive Board

The Board of Directors withdraws its proposal to this agenda item, which renders this agenda item and the vote thereon obsolete. The Board of Directors believes it is in the best interest of the shareholders to consider this proposal when the internal investigations into the recent developments have been completed and the outcome communicated.

Item 3 Appropriation of retained earnings and ordinary distribution of dividends payable out of retained earnings and capital contribution reserves

Following the US-based hedge fund matter, the Board of Directors amends its proposal to this agenda item, proposing to distribute a reduced ordinary total dividend of CHF 0.10 gross per registered share, half from retained earnings and half out of the capital contribution reserves.

Item 6.2.1 Short-term variable incentive compensation (STI)

The Board of Directors withdraws its proposal to this agenda item, which renders this agenda item and the vote thereon obsolete. The Executive Board will not be awarded STI variable compensation for the financial year 2020.

Item 6.2.3 Long-term variable incentive compensation (LTI)

The Board of Directors withdraws its proposal to this agenda item, which renders this agenda item and the vote thereon obsolete. The Executive Board will not be awarded LTI variable compensation for the financial year 2021.

All other proposals of the Board of Directors remain unchanged. For further information on the AGM, please refer to our AGM website under www.credit-suisse.com/agm.

Changes to the Executive Board of Credit Suisse Group and interim structure

Following the significant US-based hedge fund matter, Brian Chin, CEO of the Investment Bank is stepping down from his role on the Executive Board, effective April 30, 2021. Lara Warner, Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, is stepping down from her role on the Executive Board, effective April 6. Both of them will leave the bank.

As of May 1, 2021, Christian Meissner is appointed CEO of the Investment Bank and member of the Executive Board. Christian has served as Credit Suisse's Co-Head of IWM Investment Banking Advisory and Vice Chairman of Investment Banking since October 2020. Before this appointment, he held various senior positions at leading investment banks, including serving as Head of Global Corporate & Investment Banking at Bank of America Merrill Lynch. Prior to that, he was at Lehman Brothers from 2004-2008, where he served as Co-Head of EMEA Investment Banking and subsequently was Co-Chief Executive Officer EMEA.

Joachim Oechslin is appointed ad interim Chief Risk Officer and member of the Executive Board on an ad-interim basis, effective April 6, 2021. After having served as Chief Risk Officer and member of the Executive Board of Credit Suisse Group AG from January 2014 to February 2019, Joachim had taken on the role as Senior Advisor and Chief of Staff to the CEO of Credit Suisse Group. Previously, Joachim was Munich Re Group's Chief Risk Officer from 2007.

Thomas Grotzer is appointed ad interim Global Head of Compliance, effective April 6, 2021. Thomas has served as General Counsel and Member of the Executive Board of Credit Suisse (Schweiz) AG since 2016. Previously he held various leadership positions in Credit Suisse's General Counsel function, including General Counsel Switzerland and Private Banking & Wealth Management. Before joining Credit Suisse, he was UBS's General Counsel for APAC Wealth Management, based in Hong Kong.

All three will report to Thomas Gottstein.

Further Actions by the Board of Directors

In March 2021, the tactical crisis committee of the Board of Directors consisting of the Chairman, the Chairs of the Audit Committee and Risk Committee and the Chair of the Conduct and Financial Crime Control Committee was activated to exercise close oversight and ensure timely decision making with respect to the resolution of the issues in connection with the Credit Suisse Asset Management managed supply chain finance funds. The mandate of this committee has in the meanwhile been expanded to include the significant US-based hedge fund matter. The tactical crisis committee works closely with the CEO and the rest of the management team.

The Board of Directors has launched two investigations, to be carried out by external parties, into the supply chain finance funds matter and into the significant US-based hedge fund matter. These investigations will be supervised by a special committee of the Board of Directors and will not only focus on the direct issues arising from those matters, but also reflect on the broader consequences and lessons learned.

Contact details

Kinner Lakhani, Investor Relations, Credit Suisse
Tel: +41 44 333 71 49
Email: investor.relations@credit-suisse.com

Katrin Schaad, Corporate Communications, Credit Suisse
Tel: +41 844 33 88 44
E-mail: media.relations@credit-suisse.com

Credit Suisse
Credit Suisse is one of the world's leading financial services providers. Our strategy builds on Credit Suisse's core strengths: its position as a leading wealth manager, its specialist investment banking capabilities and its strong presence in our home market of Switzerland. We seek to follow a balanced approach to wealth management, aiming to capitalize on both the large pool of wealth within mature markets as well as the significant growth in wealth in Asia Pacific and other emerging markets, while also serving key developed markets with an emphasis on Switzerland. Credit Suisse employs approximately 48,770 people. The registered shares (CSGN) of Credit Suisse Group AG, are listed in Switzerland and, in the form of American Depositary Shares (CS), in New York. Further information about Credit Suisse can be found at www.credit-suisse.com.

Important information
We may not achieve all of the expected benefits of our strategic initiatives. Factors beyond our control, including but not limited to the market and economic conditions (including macroeconomic and other challenges and uncertainties, for example, resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic), changes in laws, rules or regulations and other challenges discussed in our public filings, could limit our ability to achieve some or all of the expected benefits of these initiatives.

Investors and others should note that we announce important company information (including quarterly earnings releases and financial reports as well as our annual sustainability report) to the investing public using press releases, SEC and Swiss ad hoc filings, our website and public conference calls and webcasts. We also routinely use our Twitter account @creditsuisse (https://twitter.com/creditsuisse), our LinkedIn account (https://www.linkedin.com/company/credit-suisse/), our Instagram accounts (https://www.instagram.com/creditsuisse_careers/ and https://www.instagram.com/creditsuisse_ch/), our Facebook account (https://www.facebook.com/creditsuisse/) and other social media channels as additional means to disclose public information, including to excerpt key messages from our public disclosures. We may share or retweet such messages through certain of our regional accounts, including through Twitter at @csschweiz (https://twitter.com/csschweiz) and @csapac (https://twitter.com/csapac). Investors and others should take care to consider such abbreviated messages in the context of the disclosures from which they are excerpted. The information we post on these social media accounts is not a part of this document.

Information referenced in this document, whether via website links or otherwise, is not incorporated into this document.

The English language version of this document is the controlling version.

Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking information
This document contains statements that constitute forward-looking statements. In addition, in the future we, and others on our behalf, may make statements that constitute forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements may include, without limitation, statements relating to the following:

- our plans, targets or goals;
- our future economic performance or prospects;
- the potential effect on our future performance of certain contingencies; and
- assumptions underlying any such statements.

Words such as “believes,” “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends” and “plans” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements. We do not intend to update these forward-looking statements.

By their very nature, forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, and risks exist that predictions, forecasts, projections and other outcomes described or implied in forward-looking statements will not be achieved. We caution you that a number of important factors could cause results to differ materially from the plans, targets, goals, expectations, estimates and intentions expressed in such forward-looking statements and that the COVID-19 pandemic creates significantly greater uncertainty about forward-looking statements in addition to the factors that generally affect our business. These factors include:

- the ability to maintain sufficient liquidity and access capital markets;
- market volatility and interest rate fluctuations and developments affecting interest rate levels, including the persistence of a low or negative interest rate environment;
- the strength of the global economy in general and the strength of the economies of the countries in which we conduct our operations, in particular the risk of negative impacts of COVID-19 on the global economy and financial markets and the risk of continued slow economic recovery or downturn in the EU, the US or other developed countries or in emerging markets in 2021 and beyond;
- the emergence of widespread health emergencies, infectious diseases or pandemics, such as COVID-19, and the actions that may be taken by governmental authorities to contain the outbreak or to counter its impact;
- potential risks and uncertainties relating to the severity of impacts from COVID-19 and the duration of the pandemic, including potential material adverse effects on our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- the direct and indirect impacts of deterioration or slow recovery in residential and commercial real estate markets;
- adverse rating actions by credit rating agencies in respect of us, sovereign issuers, structured credit products or other credit-related exposures;
- the ability to achieve our strategic goals, including those related to our targets, ambitions and financial goals;
- the ability of counterparties to meet their obligations to us and the adequacy of our allowance for credit losses;
- the effects of, and changes in, fiscal, monetary, exchange rate, trade and tax policies;
- the effects of currency fluctuations, including the related impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations due to moves in foreign exchange rates;
- political, social and environmental developments, including war, civil unrest or terrorist activity and climate change;
- the ability to appropriately address social, environmental and sustainability concerns that may arise from our business activities;
- the effects of, and the uncertainty arising from, the UK’s withdrawal from the EU;
- the possibility of foreign exchange controls, expropriation, nationalization or confiscation of assets in countries in which we conduct our operations;

- operational factors such as systems failure, human error, or the failure to implement procedures properly;
- the risk of cyber attacks, information or security breaches or technology failures on our reputation, business or operations, the risk of which is increased while large portions of our employees work remotely;
- the adverse resolution of litigation, regulatory proceedings and other contingencies;
- actions taken by regulators with respect to our business and practices and possible resulting changes to our business organization, practices and policies in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- the effects of changes in laws, regulations or accounting or tax standards, policies or practices in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- the expected discontinuation of LIBOR and other interbank offered rates and the transition to alternative reference rates;
- the potential effects of changes in our legal entity structure;
- competition or changes in our competitive position in geographic and business areas in which we conduct our operations;
- the ability to retain and recruit qualified personnel;
- the ability to maintain our reputation and promote our brand;
- the ability to increase market share and control expenses;
- technological changes instituted by us, our counterparties or competitors;
- the timely development and acceptance of our new products and services and the perceived overall value of these products and services by users;
- acquisitions, including the ability to integrate acquired businesses successfully, and divestitures, including the ability to sell non-core assets; and
- other unforeseen or unexpected events and our success at managing these and the risks involved in the foregoing.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors is not exclusive. When evaluating forward-looking statements, you should carefully consider the foregoing factors and other uncertainties and events, including the information set forth in "Risk factors" in *I – Information on the company* in our Annual Report 2020.

Copyright © 2020 CREDIT SUISSE GROUP AG and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Media Release
Zürich, April 6, 2021

CREDIT SUISSE

Trading Update

Zürich, April 6, 2021 –While our financial results are still subject to detailed finalization and review, we would expect to report a pre-tax loss for 1Q 2021 of approximately CHF 900 million. This includes a charge of CHF 4.4 billion in respect of the failure by a US-based hedge fund to meet its margin commitments as we announced on March 29, 2021. This will negate the very strong performance that had otherwise been achieved by our investment banking businesses and the increase in the year-on-year profits in all three of our wealth management businesses, as well as in asset management, with particular strength in our Asia Pacific division. Net new assets were positive during the quarter across our three wealth management businesses as well as in asset management and in the Swiss corporate and institutional business.

In terms of our capital position, while this is also still subject to our usual end-period finalization and review processes, we would currently expect the 1Q 2021 CET1 ratio to be at least 12%. With regard to leverage, we expect our 1Q 2021 Tier 1 leverage ratio to be at least 5.4% and our 1Q 2021 CET1 leverage ratio to be at least 3.7%. Following the completion of share buybacks in 1Q 2021, we have suspended the share buyback program and we do not intend to resume share purchases before we have regained our target capital ratios and restored our dividend. As of the end of 1Q21, our liquidity position remains strong with HQLA balances expected to exceed USD 200 billion and the Group liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) expected to exceed 200%.

With regard to the four supply chain finance funds, where we continue to see cash inflows, we will distribute a separate update on further repayments within the next few days.

We acknowledge that both the US hedge fund and the supply chain finance fund matters require substantial further review and scrutiny. The Board of Directors has launched investigations into both of these matters which will not only focus on the direct issues arising from each of them, but also reflect on the broader consequences and lessons learned. We have also undertaken senior management changes within the Investment Bank division and within the Risk and Compliance organization as separately announced today.

Thomas Gottstein, CEO of Credit Suisse Group said: “The significant loss in our Prime Services business relating to the failure of a US-based hedge fund is unacceptable. In combination with the recent issues around the supply chain finance funds, I recognize that these cases have caused significant concern amongst all our stakeholders. Together with the Board of Directors, we are fully committed to addressing these situations. Serious lessons will be learned. Credit Suisse remains a formidable institution with a rich history.”

Our 1Q 2021 financial results will be published on April 22, 2021.

CREDIT SUISSE

Contact details

Kinner Lakhani, Investor Relations, Credit Suisse
Tel: +41 44 333 71 49
Email: investor.relations@credit-suisse.com

Katrin Schaad, Corporate Communications, Credit Suisse
Tel: +41 844 33 88 44
E-mail: media.relations@credit-suisse.com

Credit Suisse
Credit Suisse is one of the world's leading financial services providers. Our strategy builds on Credit Suisse's core strengths: its position as a leading wealth manager, its specialist investment banking capabilities and its strong presence in our home market of Switzerland. We seek to follow a balanced approach to wealth management, aiming to capitalize on both the large pool of wealth within mature markets as well as the significant growth in wealth in Asia Pacific and other emerging markets, while also serving key developed markets with an emphasis on Switzerland. Credit Suisse employs approximately 48,770 people. The registered shares (CSGN) of Credit Suisse Group AG, are listed in Switzerland and, in the form of American Depositary Shares (CS), in New York. Further information about Credit Suisse can be found at www.credit-suisse.com.

Important information

This document contains certain unaudited financial information for the first quarter of 2021. This information has been derived from management accounts, is preliminary in nature and is subject to change, including as a result of any normal quarterly adjustments resulting from completion of quarter-end procedures in relation to the financial statements for the first quarter of 2021. This information has not been subject to any review by our independent registered public accounting firm. There can be no assurance that the final results for this period will not differ from these preliminary results, and any such differences could be material. Quarterly financial results for the first quarter of 2021 will be included in our 1Q21 Earnings Release and our full 1Q21 Financial Report.

We may not achieve all of the expected benefits of our strategic initiatives. Factors beyond our control, including but not limited to the market and economic conditions (including macroeconomic and other challenges and uncertainties, for example, resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic), changes in laws, rules or regulations and other challenges discussed in our public filings, could limit our ability to achieve some or all of the expected benefits of these initiatives.

In particular, the terms “Estimate”, “Illustrative”, “Ambition”, “Objective”, “Outlook” and “Goal” are not intended to be viewed as targets or projections, nor are they considered to be Key Performance Indicators. All such estimates, illustrations, ambitions, objectives, outlooks and goals are subject to a large number of inherent risks, assumptions and uncertainties, many of which are completely outside of our control. These risks, assumptions and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, general market conditions, market volatility, interest rate volatility and levels, global and regional economic conditions, challenges and uncertainties resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, political uncertainty, changes in tax policies, regulatory changes, changes in levels of client activity as a result of any of the foregoing and other factors. Accordingly, this information should not be relied on for any purpose. We do not intend to update these estimates, illustrations, ambitions, objectives, outlooks or goals.

In preparing this document, management has made estimates and assumptions that affect the numbers presented. Actual results may differ. Figures throughout this document may also be subject to rounding adjustments. All opinions and views constitute judgments as of the date of writing without regard to the date on which the reader may receive or access the information. This information is subject to change at any time without notice and we do not intend to update this information.

Credit Suisse is subject to the Basel III framework, as implemented in Switzerland, as well as Swiss legislation and regulations for systemically important banks, which include capital, liquidity, leverage and large exposure requirements and rules for emergency plans designed to maintain systemically relevant functions in the event of threatened insolvency. Credit Suisse has adopted the Bank for International Settlements (BIS) leverage ratio framework, as issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) and implemented in Switzerland by the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA).

Unless otherwise noted, all CET1 ratio, CET1 leverage ratio, Tier 1 leverage ratio, risk-weighted assets and leverage exposure figures in this document are as of the end of the respective period. Liquidity coverage ratio is calculated using a three-month average, which is calculated on a daily basis.

Unless otherwise noted, leverage exposure is based on the BIS leverage ratio framework and consists of period-end balance sheet assets and prescribed regulatory adjustments. The Tier 1 leverage ratio and CET1 leverage ratio are calculated as BIS Tier 1 capital and CET1 capital, respectively, divided by period end leverage exposure. Swiss leverage ratios are measured on the same period-end basis as the leverage exposure for the BIS leverage ratio.

Investors and others should note that we announce important company information (including quarterly earnings releases and financial reports

as well as our annual sustainability report) to the investing public using press releases, SEC and Swiss ad hoc filings, our website and public conference calls and webcasts. We also routinely use our Twitter account @creditsuisse (https://twitter.com/creditsuisse), our LinkedIn account (https://www.linkedin.com/company/credit-suisse/), our Instagram accounts (https://www.instagram.com/creditsuisse_careers/ and https://www.instagram.com/creditsuisse_ch/), our Facebook account (https://www.facebook.com/creditsuisse/) and other social media channels as additional means to disclose public information, including to excerpt key messages from our public disclosures. We may share or retweet such messages through certain of our regional accounts, including through Twitter at @csschweiz (https://twitter.com/csschweiz) and @csapac (https://twitter.com/csapac). Investors and others should take care to consider such abbreviated messages in the context of the disclosures from which they are excerpted. The information we post on these social media accounts is not a part of this document.

Information referenced in this document, whether via website links or otherwise, is not incorporated into this document.
The English language version of this document is the controlling version.

Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking information

This document contains statements that constitute forward-looking statements. In addition, in the future we, and others on our behalf, may make statements that constitute forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements may include, without limitation, statements relating to the following:

- our plans, targets or goals;
- our future economic performance or prospects;
- the potential effect on our future performance of certain contingencies; and
- assumptions underlying any such statements.

Words such as “believes,” “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends” and “plans” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements. We do not intend to update these forward-looking statements.
By their very nature, forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, and risks exist that predictions, forecasts, projections and other outcomes described or implied in forward-looking statements will not be achieved. We caution you that a number of important factors could cause results to differ materially from the plans, targets, goals, expectations, estimates and intentions expressed in such forward-looking statements and that the COVID-19 pandemic creates significantly greater uncertainty about forward-looking statements in addition to the factors that generally affect our business. These factors include:

- the ability to maintain sufficient liquidity and access capital markets;
- market volatility and interest rate fluctuations and developments affecting interest rate levels, including the persistence of a low or negative interest rate environment;
- the strength of the global economy in general and the strength of the economies of the countries in which we conduct our operations, in particular the risk of negative impacts of COVID-19 on the global economy and financial markets and the risk of continued slow economic recovery or downturn in the EU, the US or other developed countries or in emerging markets in 2021 and beyond;
- the emergence of widespread health emergencies, infectious diseases or pandemics, such as COVID-19, and the actions that may be taken by governmental authorities to contain the outbreak or to counter its impact;
- potential risks and uncertainties relating to the severity of impacts from COVID-19 and the duration of the pandemic, including potential material adverse effects on our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- the direct and indirect impacts of deterioration or slow recovery in residential and commercial real estate markets;
- adverse rating actions by credit rating agencies in respect of us, sovereign issuers, structured credit products or other credit-related exposures;
- the ability to achieve our strategic goals, including those related to our targets, ambitions and financial goals;
- the ability of counterparties to meet their obligations to us and the adequacy of our allowance for credit losses;
- the effects of, and changes in, fiscal, monetary, exchange rate, trade and tax policies;
- the effects of currency fluctuations, including the related impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations due to moves in foreign exchange rates;
- political, social and environmental developments, including war, civil unrest or terrorist activity and climate change;
- the ability to appropriately address social, environmental and sustainability concerns that may arise from our business activities;
- the effects of, and the uncertainty arising from, the UK’s withdrawal from the EU;
- the possibility of foreign exchange controls, expropriation, nationalization or confiscation of assets in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- operational factors such as systems failure, human error, or the failure to implement procedures properly;
- the risk of cyber attacks, information or security breaches or technology failures on our reputation, business or operations, the risk of which is increased while large portions of our employees work remotely;
- the adverse resolution of litigation, regulatory proceedings and other contingencies;
- actions taken by regulators with respect to our business and practices and possible resulting changes to our business organization, practices and policies in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- the effects of changes in laws, regulations or accounting or tax standards, policies or practices in countries in which we conduct our operations;
- the expected discontinuation of LIBOR and other interbank offered rates and the transition to alternative reference rates;
- the potential effects of changes in our legal entity structure;

- competition or changes in our competitive position in geographic and business areas in which we conduct our operations;
- the ability to retain and recruit qualified personnel;
- the ability to maintain our reputation and promote our brand;
- the ability to increase market share and control expenses;
- technological changes instituted by us, our counterparties or competitors;
- the timely development and acceptance of our new products and services and the perceived overall value of these products and services by users;
- acquisitions, including the ability to integrate acquired businesses successfully, and divestitures, including the ability to sell non-core assets; and
- other unforeseen or unexpected events and our success at managing these and the risks involved in the foregoing.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors is not exclusive. When evaluating forward-looking statements, you should carefully consider the foregoing factors and other uncertainties and events, including the information set forth in "Risk factors" in *I – Information on the company* in our Annual Report 2020.

Copyright © 2020 CREDIT SUISSE GROUP AG and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

APPENDIX 8 — A BRIEF GUIDE TO CREDIT RATINGS

Information set out in this appendix 8 is based on, extracted or reproduced from the website of S&P at https://www.spglobal.com/ratings/en/ and the website of Moody's at https://www.moodys.com, as at the day immediately preceding the date of this document. Information appearing on those websites does not form part of this document, and we accept no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information appearing on those websites, except that we have accurately extracted and reproduced such information in this appendix 8 and take responsibility for such extraction and reproduction. We have not separately verified such information. There can be no assurance that such information will not be revised by the relevant rating agency in the future and we have no responsibility to notify you of such change. If you are unsure about any information provided in this appendix 8 and/or what a credit rating means, you should seek independent professional advice.

What is a credit rating?

A credit rating is a forward looking opinion by a credit rating agency of a company's overall ability to meet its financial obligations. The focus is on the company's capacity to pay its debts as they become due. The rating does not necessarily apply to any specific obligation.

What do the credit ratings mean?

Below are guidelines issued by S&P and Moody's on what each of their investment-grade ratings means, as at the day immediately preceding the date of this document.

S&P long-term issuer credit ratings

AAA

An obligor rated 'AAA' has extremely strong capacity to meet its financial commitments. 'AAA' is the highest issuer credit rating assigned by S&P.

AA

An obligor rated 'AA' has very strong capacity to meet its financial commitments.

A

An obligor rated 'A' has strong capacity to meet its financial commitments but is somewhat susceptible to economic conditions and changes in circumstances.

BBB

An obligor rated 'BBB' has adequate capacity to meet its financial commitments but is more subject to adverse economic conditions.

Plus (+) or minus (-)

The above ratings (except for 'AAA') may be modified by the addition of a plus or minus sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

Please refer to https://www.spglobal.com/ratings/en/about/understanding-ratings for further details.

Moody's long-term ratings definitions

Aaa

Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.

Aa

Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

A

Obligations rated A are judged to be upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

Baa

Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.

Modifiers "1", "2" and "3"

Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2 and 3 to each of the above generic rating classifications (except for Aaa). The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category.

Please refer to https://www.moodys.com/Pages/amr002002.aspx for further details.

Rating Outlooks

A rating outlook is an opinion regarding the likely rating direction over the medium term (for example, this is typically six months to two years for S&P). A rating outlook issued by S&P or Moody's will usually indicate whether the rating direction is likely to be "positive", "negative", "stable" or "developing". Please refer to the abovementioned websites of the relevant credit rating agencies for further details regarding rating outlooks published by the relevant credit rating agencies.

PARTIES

OUR REGISTERED OFFICE
Paradeplatz 8
8001 Zurich
Switzerland

REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER OFFICE
Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited
Level 88
International Commerce Centre
1 Austin Road West
Kowloon
Hong Kong

LEGAL ADVISER
As to Hong Kong law
King & Wood Mallesons
13th Floor, Gloucester Tower
The Landmark, 15 Queen's Road Central
Central
Hong Kong

AUDITORS
PricewaterhouseCoopers AG
Birchstrasse 160
CH-8050 Zurich
Switzerland

THE SPONSOR AND MANAGER
Credit Suisse (Hong Kong) Limited
Level 88
International Commerce Centre
1 Austin Road West
Kowloon
Hong Kong